

AN ELEMENTARY
GREEK GRAMMAR
FOR SCHOOLS

WORKS BY JOHN THOMPSON, M.A.

AN ELEMENTARY GREEK
GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS

Part I—ACCIDENCE

Part II—SYNTAX

Price 1s. 6d. each Part

*Also complete in one volume, with
Index—Price 3s.*

MURRAY'S GREEK GRAMMAR
FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

ACCIDENCE AND SYNTAX

Large crown 8vo. 6s.

AN ELEMENTARY GREEK GRAMMAR

FOR SCHOOLS

PART I.—ACCIDENCE

BY JOHN THOMPSON, M.A.

FORMERLY SCHOLAR OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE
SENIOR CLASSICAL MASTER AT THE HIGH SCHOOL, DUBLIN

LONDON
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET

1905

PRINTED BY
HAZELL, WATSON AND VINEY, LD.,
LONDON AND AYLESBURY

PREFACE

THE object of the present book is to give in a form suitable for beginners the elements of Greek Grammar. Owing to the great importance of the appeal to the eye in the case of young students, special attention has been paid to the type and arrangement of the printed matter. Attic Greek only has been included, and the usages of poetry distinguished throughout from those of prose. Unnecessary and unusual forms have been left out, and the author has endeavoured to state all the requisite facts both of accidence and syntax in the clearest possible manner. At the same time advantage has been taken of the developments of modern scholarship, so that the work may be thoroughly up to date.

Thus, for instance, the principles and methods of Brugmann and Delbrück, which have at last definitely supplanted those of Curtius and Schleicher, have been followed, with the avoidance, however, of philological details as unsuitable for the purpose in hand. Some of the more common sound changes, to which many of the apparent irregularities of Greek declensions and conjugations are due, are briefly stated in an Appendix; but those who wish for fuller details and explanations of forms and constructions are referred to the author's larger

work—*Greek Grammar for Schools and Colleges*—to which the present book serves as an introduction.

THE ELEMENTARY GREEK GRAMMAR consists of two parts: the first contains the Accidence, with two appendices on Accents and Some Sound Changes, and the second the Syntax. The instances quoted in the latter are taken as far as possible from the authors usually read in schools. It is desired to impress upon beginners that the rules of grammar are based upon the Greek works to which they are being introduced, and they are recommended to add to them others which suggest themselves as appropriate from their own reading.

The author desires to express his thanks for help and suggestions to Mr R. B. Lattimer, M.A., to Mr W. R. Prideaux, M.A., of the Upper School of Liverpool College, and to his colleague Mr E. T. Burd, B.A.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I.—ACCIDENCE

CHAPTER I

THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND LETTERS

	PAGE
§ 1 The Greek Language	1
§ 2 The Greek Alphabet	1
§ 3 Classification of Consonants	3
§ 4 Diphthongs	3
§ 5 Breathings	4
§ 6 Accents	4
§ 7 Punctuation	5
§ 8 The Division of Syllables	5
§ 9 Accidence and Syntax, Declension and Conjugation	6

CHAPTER II

DECLENSION OF SUBSTANTIVES

§ 10 Introductory	7
§ 11 Three Declensions	7
§ 12 A The First Declension—	
(1) <i>ā</i> (or <i>η</i>) Stems	8
§ 13 (2) <i>ā</i> -Stems	9
§ 14 B The Second Declension—	
(1) Uncontracted <i>o</i> -Stems	10
§ 15 (2) Contracted <i>o</i> -Stems	11
§ 16 (3) The Attic Second Declension (so called)	12

	PAGE
§ 17 The Mixed Declension of <i>a</i> -Stems	12
§ 18 The Dative Plural in Poetry	13
§ 19 C The Third Declension	13
§ 20 (1) Stems ending in Stopped Sounds (a) Gutturals, <i>κ, γ, χ</i>	14
§ 21 (1) Stems ending in Stopped Sounds (b) Dentals, <i>τ, δ, θ</i>	16
§ 22 (1) Stems ending in Stopped Sounds (c) Labials, <i>π, β</i>	18
§ 23 (2) Stems ending in Liquids, <i>ρ, λ</i>	19
§ 24 (3) „ „ „ a Nasal, <i>ν</i>	21
§ 25 (4) „ „ „ a Spirant, <i>σ (s)</i>	23
§ 26 (5) „ „ „ <i>ι</i> and <i>υ</i>	25
§ 27 (6) „ „ „ Diphthongs	26
§ 28 (7) Mixed Stems (a) Mixed Dental Stems	29
§ 29 „ „ (b) Other Mixed Stems	29

CHAPTER III

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

§ 30 A The Declension of Adjectives—	
I Adjectives of Three Terminations—	
(1) Uncontracted Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions	31
§ 31 (2) Contracted Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions	32
§ 32 (3) Adjectives of the First and Third Declensions—	
(a) Masculine and Neuter <i>ī</i> -Stems	34
§ 33 (b) „ „ „ „ <i>ν</i> „	35
§ 34 (c) „ „ „ „ <i>ντ</i> „	36
§ 35 (d) „ „ „ „ Mixed Dental Stems	39
§ 36 II Adjectives of Two Terminations (1—4)	39
§ 37 (5) <i>σ (s)</i> Stems	40
§ 38 (6) Mixed <i>ν</i> and <i>σ</i> Stems	41
§ 39 III Adjectives of One Termination	42
§ 40 IV. Irregular Adjectives with Mixed Stems	42

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ix

	PAGE
§ 41 B The Comparison of Adjectives—	
I Comparison with <i>εερο-, τατο-</i>	43
§ 42 II " " <i>τον, ιστο-</i>	44
§ 43 III " " <i>μᾶλλον, μάλιστα</i>	45
§ 44 IV " " <i>ατο-</i>	45
§ 45 Formation of Adverbs	45
§ 46 Special Forms of Adverbs	46
§ 47 Other Adverbs	46

CHAPTER IV

DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS

§ 48 A Personal Pronouns	47
§ 49 B Reflexive Pronouns	48
§ 50 C Possessive Pronouns	49
§ 51 D Demonstrative Pronouns	50
§ 52 " " <i>(cont)</i>	52
§ 53 " " "	53
§ 54 E Relative Pronouns	53
§ 55 F Interrogative and G Indefinite Pronouns	54
§ 56 Table of Correlative Pronouns	55
§ 57 Table of Correlative Adverbs	56

CHAPTER V

THE NUMERALS

§ 58 List of Numerals	57
§ 59 Declension of Numerals	59
§ 60 Combination of Numerals	60
§ 61 Fractions	60
§ 62 Adjectives and Adverbs of Quantity	60

CHAPTER VI

PREPOSITIONS

	PAGE
§ 63 List of Prepositions	61

CHAPTER VII

THE CONJUGATION OF VERBS

§ 64	Introductory	63
§ 65	Verbal and Tense Stems	64
§ 66	Mood Signs	65
§ 67	Voice, Number and Person	65
§ 68	Verbal Nouns	66
§ 69	Two Conjugations	66
§ 70	Verb Paradigms	67
§ 71	A. ω -Verbs—(1) Uncontracted \cdot $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$, Synopsis of the Tenses of	68
§ 72	Active Voice	70
§ 73	Tenses common to the Middle and Passive Voices	72
§ 74	Tenses belonging to the Middle Voice only	72
§ 75	Tenses belonging to the Passive Voice only	74
§ 76	Synopsis of the Tenses of ω -Verbs whose Stems end in a Consonant	74
§ 77	Second Aorist Paradigms	76
§ 78	(2) Contracted Verbs: Active Voice	80
§ 79	„ „ Middle and Passive Voices	82
§ 80	B. μ -Verbs—The Present System Active Voice	84
§ 81	„ „ „ „ Middle and Passive Voices	86
§ 82	„ „ The Aorist System Active Voice	88
§ 83	„ „ „ „ Middle Voice	90
§ 83 (a)	Regular μ -Verbs	92
§ 84	Irregular Verbs $\epsilon\iota\mu\acute{\iota}$ <i>be</i>	94
§ 85	„ „ $\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\mu$ <i>come, go</i>	94
§ 86	„ „ $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$ <i>say</i>	96
§ 87	„ „ $\omicron\iota\delta\alpha$ <i>know</i>	96
§ 88	„ „ Irregular a -Stems	96
§ 89	„ „ „ ϵ -Stems	98

		PAGE
§ 90	Irregular Verbs <i>κείμαι lie, κάθημαι sit</i>	98
§ 91	„ „ <i>χρή it is necessary</i>	98

CHAPTER VIII

NOTES ON THE CONJUGATIONS

§ 92	The Augment	100
§ 93	Irregular Augment	101
§ 94	Augment in Compound Verbs	101
§ 95	Formation of Tense Stems The Verbal Stem	102
§ 96	(1) The Present Stem	103
§ 97	(2) The Future Stem (a) Active and Middle	105
§ 98	„ „ „ (b) Passive	107
§ 99	The Future Middle in Active Sense	107
§ 100	„ „ „ „ Passive Sense	107
§ 101	(3) The First Aorist Stem (a) Active and Middle	107
§ 102	„ „ „ „ (b) Passive	109
§ 103	(4) The Second Aorist Stem	110
§ 104	(5) The Perfect Stem (a) Reduplication	111
§ 105	„ „ „ „ (b) Termination	113
§ 106	The Perfect Middle and Passive of Consonantal Stems	114
§ 107	Other Perfect Forms	115
§ 108	Verbs with Several Stems	115
§ 109	Double Tenses (1) Two Aorists	115
§ 110	„ „ (2) Two Perfects	118
§ 111	„ „ (3) Two Futures	118
§ 112	Deponent Verbs	119
§ 113	Verbal Adjectives	119
§ 114	The Principal Parts of Verbs	121
§ 115	A Verbs whose Stems end in a Vowel or Diphthong	122
§ 116	B Verbs with Present Stems ending in a Guttural, Labial or Dental	123
§ 117	C. Verbs with Presents ending in -ζω	123
§ 118	D „ „ „ „ „ -πτω	124
§ 119	E „ „ „ „ „ -ττω	125
§ 120	F Verbs whose Stems end in a Liquid or Nasal	125
§ 121	G Verbs with Presents ending in -σκω	127
§ 122	H. „ „ „ „ „ -νῦμι and -ννῦμι	127
§ 123	Irregular Verbs	128

APPENDIX I

ACCENTS

§ 124	I	Atonics	PAGE
§ 125	II	Position of the Accent	144
§ 126	III	Names of Words according to their Accent	144
§ 127	IV	Enclitics	145
§ 128	V	Rules for throwing back the Accent of Enclitics	145
§ 129	VI	Accent in Declension	146
§ 130	VII	Accent in Conjugation	146
§ 131	VIII	Contracted Syllables.	147
			148

APPENDIX II

SOME SOUND CHANGES

§ 132	I	Vowels	
§ 133	II	Semivowels	149
§ 134	III	Consonants.	150
			151

ELEMENTARY GREEK GRAMMAR

PART I.—ACCIDENCE

CHAPTER I

THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND LETTERS

§ 1. **The Greek Language.**—Greek is one of several languages which had their origin in what is called “the Indo-Germanic language.” Among these languages, besides Greek, are Italic (including Latin), Sanscrit, Teutonic, Celtic and Balto-Slavonic. The relation of these languages to Indo-Germanic is similar to that of the Romance languages—French, Italian, Spanish and Portuguese—to Latin.

Greek itself is a language of many dialects, the most important of which, for literary purposes, is Attic. This is the dialect which was spoken at Athens, and was used by most of the great Greek writers who flourished in the fifth and fourth centuries B.C., including the historians Thucydides and Xenophon, the tragedians Aeschylus, Sophocles and Euripides, the comedian Aristophanes, the philosophers Plato and Aristotle, and the orators Demosthenes, Isocrates and Aeschines.

§ 2. **The Greek Alphabet.**—The Greek Alphabet contains twenty-four letters.

CHARACTERS		NAME	PRONUNCIATION*
Large or Capital	Small		
Α	α	Alpha	{ short \tilde{a} = <i>a</i> in grandfather long \bar{a} = \bar{a} in father
Β	β	Bēta	Eng. <i>b</i>
Γ	γ	Gamma	Eng. <i>g</i> in <i>get</i> , except before a guttural, when it is like <i>n</i> in <i>sing</i> or <i>sink</i>
Δ	δ	Delta	Eng. <i>d</i>
Ε	ε	Ei or Ē (usually called Epsilon)	Fr. <i>é</i> in <i>été</i>
Ζ	ζ	Zēta	Eng. <i>sd</i>
Η	η	Eta	Eng. <i>ai</i> in <i>fair</i>
Θ	θ	Thēta	Eng. <i>t-h</i> in <i>mast-head</i>
Ι	ι	Iōta	{ short \tilde{i} = <i>i</i> in Fr. <i>fin</i> long \bar{i} = <i>ee</i> in Eng. <i>feet</i>
Κ	κ	Kappa	Eng. <i>k</i>
Λ	λ	La(m)bda	Eng. <i>l</i>
Μ	μ	Mu	Eng. <i>m</i>
Ν	ν	Nu	Eng. <i>n</i>
Ξ	ξ	Xu or Xei	Eng. <i>x</i> , <i>ks</i>
Ο	ο	Ou or Ō (usually called Ōmicron)	Eng. <i>o</i> in <i>not</i>
Π	π	Pei	Eng. <i>p</i>
Ρ	ρ	Rho	Eng. <i>r</i>
Σ	σ, ς	Sigma	Eng. <i>s</i> , except before β, γ, δ, when it is like Eng. <i>z</i>
Τ	τ	Tau	Eng. <i>t</i>
Υ	υ	U (usually called Upsilon)	{ short \tilde{u} = Fr. <i>u</i> in <i>du pain</i> long \bar{u} = Fr. <i>u</i> in <i>lune</i>

* The pronunciation here given is approximately that used in Attic Greek of the fifth and fourth centuries B.C., but in English the practice is to pronounce the Greek letters like the corresponding English ones,

CHARACTERS		NAME	PRONUNCIATION*
Large or Capital	Small		
Φ	φ	Phei	Eng. <i>p-h</i> in <i>up-hill</i>
Χ	χ	Chei	Eng. <i>h-h</i> in <i>work-house</i>
Ψ	ψ	Psei	Eng. <i>ps</i>
Ω	ω	Ō	Eng. <i>ou</i> in <i>ought</i>

(usually called Ōmēga)

σ is written when initial or medial, ς when final. The vowels *a*, *ι*, *υ* are sometimes short, sometimes long, *ε* and *ο* always short, *η* and *ω* always long. The mark (˘) signifies a long vowel, and the mark (˙) a short one.

§ 3. **Classification of Consonants.**—The consonants may be classified as follows:

	STOPS, (or MUTES)			SPIRANTS	NASALS	LIQUIDS
	Breathed	Breathed Aspirated	Voiced			
Guttural	κ	χ	γ		γ (before guttural stops)	
Dental	τ	θ	δ	σ	ν	ρ, λ
Labial	π	φ	β		μ	

§ 4. **Diphthongs.**—Besides the seven vowels, *a*, *ε*, *η*, *ι*, *ο*, *υ*, *ω*, Greek has the following diphthongs:—

(1) In which the first component is short:

PRONUNCIATION*	PRONUNCIATION
<i>ai</i> = <i>i</i> in <i>tide</i>	<i>au</i> = <i>ow</i> in <i>growl</i>
<i>ei</i> = <i>ai</i> „, <i>bait</i>	<i>eu</i> = <i>ew</i> „, <i>new</i> (nearly)
<i>oi</i> = <i>oi</i> „, <i>oil</i>	<i>ou</i> = <i>o</i> „, <i>note</i>
<i>ui</i> = <i>ui</i> „, <i>lui</i> (Fr.)	

(2) In which the first component is long. If the second component is *ι*, it is usually subscript, i.e. written under the long vowel, except when written in capitals; *αι* or *Αι*, *ηι* or *Ηι*, *οι* or *Οι*.

* See footnote, p. 2.

§ 5. **Breathings.**—An initial aspirate is shown in Greek by the sign (´), called the *spiritus asper* or “rough breathing,” placed over the aspirated vowel. ἔξ is pronounced *hex*, ἄπαξ *hapax*. If an initial vowel is not aspirated, it has the sign (ˊ), called the *spiritus lenis* or “smooth breathing.” ἔχω is pronounced *ekho*, ἄγω *agō*. If the initial letter is a capital, the breathing is placed before it, thus “Εξ, “Απαξ, “Εχω, “Αγω. If the initial sound is a diphthong, the breathing is placed over the second component. οὗτος, εἶδον. But when the long vowel diphthongs α, η, ω are in capitals, the breathing is placed before them “Αᾶδης, “Ηῆδη, “Ωιδῆ

Every initial ρ is aspirated and marked with the rough breathing. ῥέω *rheo*, when two ρ’s come together in the middle of a word, the second is aspirated, and sometimes is marked with a rough breathing, the first being then marked with the smooth breathing: ῥῥέον *errheon*.

The sign (ˊ) is also used as an *apostrophe*, to mark the omission of a short vowel at the junction of two words, the first ending and the second commencing with a vowel or diphthong. παρ’ ἐκείνω = παρὰ ἐκείνω; μὴ γῶ = μὴ ἐγώ

The same sign (ˊ) is also used when two words are joined into one, and stands over the contracted syllable. It is then called a *coronis*: κάγαθός = καὶ ἀγαθός; ταυτό = τὸ αὐτό.

§ 6. **Accents.**—Words are also marked with signs to indicate the accent, these signs are three in number—

(1) The Acute (´) marks a sharp tone or a raising of the pitch of the voice λόγος, τούτων, παρά, ἕτερος.

(2) The Grave (`) indicates that the syllable is not

raised in tone, and is used instead of the acute on the last syllable of a word not immediately preceding a stop.

ἤλθον ἐγὼ (acute), but ἐγὼ (grave) ἤλθον.

(3) The Circumflex (ˆ) is a combination of the acute and grave (ˊ ˋ), and denotes a slurred sound, first rising and then falling in tone, it is only used on long syllables: φεῦγε, τοῦτο, ἀγαθοῖς (See also Appendix I on Accents)

§ 7. Punctuation.—For the purpose of dividing sentences, Greek employs four stops—

(1) The Comma (,).

(2) The Colon (:), a dot raised above the line —

(3) The Full Stop (.).

(4) The Note of Interrogation (?).

ἑσπέρα ἦν, ὅτε ὁ ἄγγελος ἦλθεν. *It was evening, when the messenger came.* ἐρωτῶ· τί ἐποιήσατε, *I ask you; what did you do?*

§ 8. The Division of Syllables.—The general rule in Greek is that every vowel or diphthong ends a syllable: παύ-ο-μεν, τί-μή, λό-γος, γέ-γρα-φα, ἀ-πό, ἀ-πέ-χω, ἀ-φαι-ρῶ. The exceptions are—

(1) The first of two similar consonants belongs to the preceding syllable: ἵπ-πος, πολ-λή, ἀγ-γέλ-λω.

(2) The first of two or more consonants, if a liquid or nasal (except in the combination μν), belongs to the preceding syllable: ἔρ-χο-μαι, ἡλ-θον, πίμ-πλη-μι, ἄν-δρες, παύ-ον-ται

(3) In words compounded with ἐκ- (ἐξ-), εἰς-, προσ-, δυσ-, if a consonant follows, κ or σ belongs to the preceding syllable. ἐκ-βάλ-λω, εἰς-πί-πτω, προσ-λαμ-βά-νω, δυσ-τυ-χής, if a vowel follows, ξ or σ belongs to the following syllable: ἐ-ξέρ-χο-μαι, εἰ-σῆλ-θον, προ-σέ-χω, δύ-σιπ-πος

§ 9. **Accidence and Syntax ; Declension and Conjugation.**—Grammar consists of two parts—

(1) Accidence, which deals with the forms of words.

(2) Syntax, which deals with the relation of words to one another in sentences.

In Accidence words fall again into two classes—

(1) Inflected

(2) Uninflected.

Adverbs, Prepositions and Conjunctions are uninflected. Substantives, Adjectives, Pronouns and Verbs are inflected. The ~~inflection~~ ^{inflection} of Substantives, Adjectives and Pronouns is called “declension,” that of Verbs “conjugation.” Inflected words consist of two parts, the uninflected part called “the stem” and the inflected part called “the inflexion.”

CHAPTER II

DECLENSION OF SUBSTANTIVES

§ 10. **Introductory.**—Greek distinguishes in the Declension of Substantives—

(1) Three Numbers Singular, Dual (used of two things forming a pair) and Plural.

(2) Three Genders Masculine, Feminine and Neuter. The gender of a substantive is shown by prefixing the Nominative Singular of the definite article (§ 51) to its Nominative Singular, *ὁ* for the Masculine, *ἡ* for the Feminine, and *τό* for the Neuter.

(3) Five Cases Nominative, Vocative, Accusative, Genitive and Dative. The Cases and Numbers are distinguished by terminations which are added to the Noun Stem. The Vocative is the same as the Nominative in the Dual and Plural, and sometimes in the Singular. In Neuter Nouns the Nominative and Accusative are alike in all numbers. The Dual has only two forms. Sometimes the Stem has more than one form, *e.g.* in *λόγος* (§ 14), *πατήρ* (§ 23), *γένος* (§ 25).

§ 11. **Three Declensions.**—There are three declensions of substantives—

A The First Declension, consisting of stems which end in *ā* and *ǎ*.

B The Second Declension, consisting of stems which end in *o*.

To these must be added a mixed declension, consisting of stems which end in *ā*, and are declined partly in the First and partly in the Second Declension.

C. The Third Declension, consisting of stems which end in consonants, *i*, *v*, and diphthongs.

§ 12. A The First Declension. The First Declension consists of substantives whose stems end in *ā* (or *η*) or *ᾱ*.

(1) *ā* (or *η*) stems. When original *ā* followed *ε*, *ι* or *ρ* it remained unchanged in Attic, and is called *ā* pure, e.g. *ἡ σκι-ᾱ shadow*. Otherwise original *ā* changed to *η*, e.g. *ἡ τιμ-ῆ honour*.

All substantives of this declension are feminine.

Stem	<i>σκι-ā shadow</i>	<i>τιμ-η honour</i>
<i>Singular</i>		
N.V.	<i>ἡ σκι-ᾱ</i>	<i>ἡ τιμ-ῆ</i>
Acc.	<i>σκι-ᾱν</i>	<i>τιμ-ῆν</i>
Gen.	<i>σκι-ᾱς</i>	<i>τιμ-ῆς</i>
Dat.	<i>σκι-ᾱι</i>	<i>τιμ-ῇ</i>
<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A.	<i>σκι-ᾱ</i>	<i>τιμ-ᾱ</i>
G.D.	<i>σκι-ᾱιν</i>	<i>τιμ-ᾱιν</i>
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	<i>σκι-αί</i>	<i>τιμ-αί</i>
Acc.	<i>σκι-ᾱς</i>	<i>τιμ-ᾱς</i>
Gen.	<i>σκι-ῶν</i>	<i>τιμ-ῶν</i>
Dat.	<i>σκι-αῖς</i>	<i>τιμ-αῖς</i>

Further examples for declension—

ἡ βία *force* ἡ πετέα *elm* ἡ γνώμη *opinion* ἡ μνήμη *memory*
 ἡμέρα *day* σοφία *wisdom* δίκη *justice* τύχη *fortune*
 καρδιά *heart* χρεία *use, need* μάχη *fight* φύγη *flight*

Exceptions: κόρη *girl*, κόρη *temple of the forehead*, have η, not α; and Ἀθηνῶ *Athena*, μνᾶ *mona*, have α, not η.

§ 13. (2) *ā*-stems.—e.g. ἡ μοῖρα-*ā* *fate*, ἡ μουσ-*ā* *muse*. The original *ā* of the Gen. and Dāt Sing. remained unchanged when pure, as in μοῖρα, but changed to η when impure, as in μουσα.

Stem	μοῖρα- <i>ā</i> <i>fate</i>	μουσ-<i>ā</i> <i>muse</i>
<i>Singular</i>		
N V.	ἡ μοῖρα- <i>ā</i>	ἡ μουσ- <i>ā</i>
Acc.	μοῖρα- <i>ā</i> ν	μουσ- <i>ā</i> ν
Gen.	μοῖρα- <i>ās</i>	μούσ-ης
Dat.	μοῖρα- <i>ai</i>	μούσ-η
<i>Dual</i>		
N V.A.	μοῖρα- <i>ā</i>	μούσ- <i>ā</i>
G.D.	μοῖρα- <i>ai</i> ν	μούσ- <i>ai</i> ν
<i>Plural</i>		
N V.	μοῖρα- <i>ai</i>	μούσ- <i>ai</i>
Acc.	μοῖρα- <i>ās</i>	μούσ- <i>ās</i>
Gen.	μοῖρα- <i>ō</i> ν	μουσ- <i>ō</i> ν
Dat.	μοῖρα- <i>ais</i>	μούσ- <i>ais</i>

Further examples for declension—

ἡ ἀλήθεια *truth* ἡ γλῶττα *tongue*
 βασίλεια *queen* δόξα *opinion*
 γέφυρα *bridge* θάλαττα *sea*
 εὐνοια *goodwill* τράπεζα *table*

§ 14. B. The Second Declension.—The Second Declension consists of substantives whose stems end in *o*. Instead of *o* these stems have *ε* in the vocative singular Masc and Fem.

(1) Uncontracted *o*-stems. In these the stem vowel *o* follows a consonant or the vowel *ι* or *υ*, e.g. ὁ λόγος *word*, τὸ δῶρον *gift*.

The substantives of this declension are nearly always masculine when the nominative singular ends in *-ος**, always neuter when it ends in *-ον*.

Stem	λογ-ὸ <i>word</i> -ε	δῶρ-ο- <i>gift</i>
<i>Singular</i>		
Nom	ὁ λόγος	τὸ δῶρον
Voc	λόγ-ε	δῶρ-ον
Acc.	λόγ-ον	δῶρ-ον
Gen.	λόγ-ου	δῶρ-ου
Dat.	λόγ-ῳ	δῶρ-ῳ
<i>Dual</i>		
N V A.	λόγ-ω	δῶρ-ω
G.D.	λόγ-οιν	δῶρ-οιν
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	λόγ-οι	δῶρ-ᾶ
Acc.	λόγ-ους	δῶρ-ᾶ
Gen.	λόγ-ων	δῶρ-ων
Dat.	λόγ-οις	δῶρ-οις

* The chief feminine exceptions are ἡ βιβλος *book*, ἡ ἡπειρος *mainland*, νῆσος *island*, ἡ νόσος *disease*, ἡ ὁδὸς *road*, ἡ τρύφος *trench*, ἡ ψῆφος *pebble*, also names of trees, e.g. ἡ φηγὸς *oak*, cities, e.g. ἡ Κόρινθος *Corinth*, and islands, e.g. ἡ Λέσβος *Lesbos*.

Further examples for declension—

ὁ ἄγγελος <i>messenger</i>	τὸ ἄστρον <i>star</i>
βίος <i>life</i>	βιβλίον <i>book</i>
νόμος <i>law</i>	πεδῖον <i>plain</i>
ποταμός <i>river</i>	χωρίον <i>pluice</i>

§ 15. (2) **Contracted o-stems.**—In these stems the stem vowel *o* follows the vowel *α* *οι* *ε*, and contracts with it, e.g. ὁ πλόος contracting to ὁ πλοῦς *voyage*, τὸ ὀστέον contracting to τὸ ὀστοῦν *bone*. The rules for contraction are—

o-o, *o-ou*, *ε-ε*, *ε-ou* contract to *ου*.

ο-ω, *ε-ω* „ „ *ω*.

ο-οι, *ε-οι* „ „ *οι*.

ε-α contracts „ *ᾱ*.*

Stem	πλου- <i>voyage</i> (πλο-ο-)	ὀστου- <i>bone</i> - (ὀστε-ο-)
<i>Singular</i>		
N.V.	ὁ πλοῦς	τὸ ὀστοῦν
Acc	πλοῦν	ὀστούν
Gen.	πλοῦ	ὀστοῦ
Dat.	πλωῖ	ὀστοῖ
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	πλοῖ	ὀστᾶ
Acc.	πλοῦς	ὀστᾶ
Gen.	πλῶν	ὀστῶν
Dat.	πλοῖς	ὀστοῖς

* The contraction *ε-α* to *ᾱ* in the Neut Pl Nom and Acc is irregular for *η*, and is due to the influence of *ᾱ* in uncontracted substantives like δῶρα (§ 14)

Further examples for declension—

ὁ θροῦς *murmur* ὁ νοῦς *mind* ὁ ποῦς *stream* τὸ κῶβον *basket*

Exception: ὁ or ἡ Θεός *God* or *Godless* never contracts.

§ 16. (3) **The Attic Second Declension** (so called) —

This consists of substantives whose stems end in *ω*, *e g*
ὁ νεώς *temple* (stem *νεω-*).

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N V.	ὁ νεώς	νεώ	νεῶ
Acc.	νεών	”	νεώς
Gen.	νεώ	νεῶν	νεών
Dat.	νεῶ	”	νεῶς

Further examples for declension—

ὁ κάλως *rope* ὁ λαγώς *hare*. ὁ λεώς *people*

Proper names like Ἀνδρόγεως *Androgeos*, Μενέλεως *Menelaus*.

§ 17 **The Mixed Declension of *ā*-stems.**—The Mixed Declension consists of masculine substantives whose stems end in *-ā*, *e g.* ὁ νεανί-ās *young man*. When the *ā* is not pure, it became *η*, *e.g.* ὁ πολίτ-ης *citizen*. These substantives are like the First Declension (§ 12), except in the nominative and genitive singular, where they resemble the Second (§ 14); the vocative singular is characteristic.

Stem	<i>νεανί-ā- young man</i>	<i>πολίτ-η- citizen</i>
<i>Singular</i>		
Nom.	ὁ νεανί-ās	ὁ πολίτ-ης
Voc.	νεανί-ā	πολίτ-ā
Acc.	νεανί-āν	πολίτ-ην
Gen.	νεανί-ου	πολίτ-ου
Dat.	νεανί-α	πολίτ-η

<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A.	νεανί- <i>ᾱ</i>	πολίτ- <i>ᾱ</i>
G.D.	νεανί- <i>αιν</i>	πολίτ- <i>αιν</i>
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	νεανί- <i>αι</i>	πολίτ- <i>αι</i>
A.c.	νεανί- <i>ᾱς</i>	πολίτ- <i>ᾱς</i>
Gen.	νεανί- <i>ων</i>	πολίτ- <i>ων</i>
Dat.	νεανί- <i>αις</i>	πολίτ- <i>αις</i>

Further examples for declension—

ὁ βορέας or (4th cent.) βόρρᾱς	north wind
ὁ δεσπότης	master
ὁ ναύτης	sailor
ὁ Νίκιᾱς	Nicias
ὁ ταμίᾱς	steward
ὁ κριτής	judge
ὁ στρατιώτης	soldier

All proper names ending in -δης, *e.g.* Ἀλκιβιάδης *Alcibiades*, and in -ῖνης, *e.g.* Αἰσχίνης *Aeschines*, are like πολίτης.

Note on the Vocative.—The vocative sometimes ends in -η, *e.g.* in proper names ending in -δης, *e.g.* Ἀλκιβιάδῃ, and in contracted substantives with nominatives ending in -ῆς, *e.g.* Ἑρμῇ *Hermes*, Voc. Ἑρμῇ

§ 18. **The Dative Plural in Poetry.**—In poetry the dative plural of the First and Second Declensions sometimes ends in -αισι(ν) and -οισι(ν) respectively, *e.g.* σκιάισι(ν), λόγοισι(ν), νεανίαισι(ν)

§ 19. **C. The Third Declension.**—The Third Declension consists of substantives whose stems end in a—

- (1) Stop . κ, γ, χ; τ, δ, θ, π, β
- (2) Liquid . ρ, λ
- (3) Nasal . ν

(4) Spuant σ

(5) Vowel ι, υ

(6) Diphthong

Also (7) Mixed Stems.

The Third Declension contains substantives of all three genders,

§ 20. (1) Stems ending in Stopped Sounds. (a)
Gutturals κ, γ, χ—

Stem	φύλακ- guard	φλογ- flame	ὄνυχ- nail
<i>Sing</i>			
N.V.	ὁ φύλαξ	ὁ φλόξ	ὁ ὄνυξ
Acc.	φύλακ-ᾶ	φλόγ-ᾶ	ὄνυχ-ᾶ
Gen.	φύλακ-ος	φλογ-ός	ὄνυχ-ος
Dat.	φύλακ-ι	φλογ-ί	ὄνυχ-ι
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.	φύλακ-ε	φλόγ-ε	ὄνυχ-ε
G.D	φύλακ-οιν	φλογ-οῖν	ὄνυχ-οιν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	φύλακ-ες	φλόγ-ες	ὄνυχ-ες
Acc.	φύλακ-ᾶς	φλόγ-ᾶς	ὄνυχ-ᾶς
Gen.	φύλακ-ων	φλογ-ῶν	ὄνυχ-ων
Dat	φύλαξι(ν)	φλογι(ν)	ὄνυξι(ν)

These stems are masculine and feminine only.

Further examples for declension—

κ-STEMS

ὁ κλίμαξ ladder

ὁ κόλαξ flatterer

ὁ κόραξ crow

ὁ κήρυξ (st. κηρῦκ-) herald

ὁ σάρξ (st. σαρκ-) flesh

ὁ χοῖνιξ (st. χοινῖκ-) quārt

•
γ-STEMS

ἡ αἴξ (st. αἶγ-) *goat*
 ἡ μᾶστιξ (st. μαστῖγ-) *whip*
 ἡ πτέρυξ (st. πτερῦγ-) *wing*
 ἡ σάλπιγξ (st. σαλπιγγ-) *trumpet*
 ἡ φάλαγξ (st. φάλαγγ-) *line of battle*
 ἡ φάραγξ (st. φάραγγ-) *razure*

•
χ-STEMS

ἡ διῶρυξ (st. διωρῦχ-) *annual* ἡ βίβξ (st. βηχ-) *rough*

Special Forms: ἡ ἀλώπηξ *fox* has ε except in the nominative singular and dative plural. Sing. ἀλώπεκ-α -ος -ι, Du. -ε -οιν, Pl. -ες -ας -ων ἀλώπηξι(ν).

ἡ γυνή (st. γυναικ-) *woman* is declined thus—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom	ἡ γυνή	γυναικ-ε	γυναικ-ες
Voc	γύναι	”	”
Acc.	γυναικ-α	”	γυναικ-ας
Gen.	γυναικ-ός	γυναικ-οῖν	γυναικ-ῶν
Dat.	γυναικ-ί	”	γυναιξι(ν)

ἡ θρίξ (st. θρικ- and τριχ-) *hair* is declined thus—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N.V.	ἡ θρίξ	τρίχ-ε	τρίχ-ες
Acc.	τρίχ-α	”	τρίχ-ας
Gen.	τριχ-ός	τριχ-οῖν	τριχ-ῶν
Dat.	τριχ-ί	”	θριξι(ν)

§ 21. (b) **Dentals** τ, δ, θ.—The dental vanishes in the nominative singular and dative plural—

Stem	κακότητ- <i>wickedness</i>	γέροντ-οἰ <i>man</i>	λαμπάδ-ιορ <i>ch</i>
Sing			
Nom	ἡ κακότης	ὁ γέρων	ἡ λαμπάς
Voc		γέρον	
Acc	κακότητ-α	γέροντ-α	λαμπάδ-α
Gen	κακότητ-ος	γέροντ-ος	λαμπάδ-ος
Dat.	κακότητ-ι	γέροντ-ι	λαμπάδ-ι
Dual			
N.V.A	κακότητ-ε	γέροντ-ε	λαμπάδ-ε
G.D	κακότητ-οιν	γέροντ-οιν	λαμπάδ-οιν
Plural			
N.V.	κακότητ-ες	γέροντ-ες	λαμπάδ-ες
Acc	κακότητ-ας	γέροντ-ας	λαμπάδ-ας
Gen	κακότητ-ων	γέροντ-ων	λαμπάδ-ων
Dat	κακότησιν(ν)	γέρονσιν(ν)	λαμπάσιν(ν)

Neuter Dental Stems: Singular only, Nom. and Acc. τὸ γάλα (stem γάλακτ-) *milk*, Gen. γάλακτ-ος, Dat. γάλακτ-ι; Nom and Acc. τὸ μέλι (stem μελίτ-) *honey*, Gen. μέλιτ-ος, Dat. μέλιτ-ι.

Further examples for declension—

τ-STEMS

ἡ βραδύτης <i>slowness</i>	ὁ ἵμας (st. ἵμαντ-) <i>strap</i>
ἡ ἐσθής <i>dress</i>	(Dat. Pl. ἱμάσι)
ὁ θής <i>surf</i>	ὁ ἀναξ (st. ἀνακτ-) <i>poet.</i>
ὁ γέλως (st. γελωτ-) <i>laughter</i>	<i>king</i>
ὁ ἔρως (st. ἐρωτ-) <i>love</i>	ἡ νύξ (st. νυκτ-) <i>night</i>

ντ-STEMS

ὁ ἄρχων *magistrate* ὁ θεράπων *servant*

ὁ λέων *lion*

δ-STEMS

ἡ δᾶς (st. δᾶδ-) *torch*

ἡ ἐλπίς (st. ἐλπιδ-) *hope*

ὁ or ἡ παις (st. παιδ-) *child, slave* (Voc. παῖ)

ἡ πατρίς (st. πατρίδ-) *country*

ἡ σφραγίς (st. σφραγιδ-) *seal*

Special Forms: Stem ending in -ιτ or -ιδ, when not accented on the last syllable in the nominative singular, have a short form in the accusative singular, e.g.—

ἡ χάρις (stem χᾶριτ-) *favour*, Acc. χάριν, Gen. χάριτ-ος, etc.

ἡ ἔρις (stem ἐρίδ-) *strife*, Acc. ἔριν, Gen. ἔριδ-ος, etc.

ἡ κλεῖς (st. κλειδ-) *key* is declined thus—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N V.	ἡ κλεῖς	κλειδ-ε	κλειδ-ες
Acc.	κλειῶν	„	κλεῖς
Gen.	κλειδ-ός	κλειδ-οῖν	κλειδ-ῶν
Dat.	κλειδ-ί	„	κλεισί(ν)

ὁ ὀδούς (stem ὀδοντ-) *tooth* is like γέρων, except in the nominative singular.

ὁ πούς (st. ποδ-) *foot* is declined thus—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N.V.	ὁ πούς	πόδ-ε	πόδ-ες
Acc.	πόδ-α	„	πόδ-ας
Gen.	ποδ-ός	ποδ-οῖν	ποδ-ῶν
Dat.	ποδ-ί	„	ποσί(ν)

Proper names ending in $\omega\acute{\nu}$ in the nominative singular have ω throughout, e.g. $\Xi\epsilon\rho\omicron\phi\acute{\omega}\nu$ (stem $\Xi\epsilon\rho\omicron\phi\omega\acute{\nu}\tau\text{-}$) $\chi\epsilon\nu\omicron\phi\omicron\nu$ Acc $\Xi\epsilon\rho\omicron\phi\omega\acute{\nu}\tau\text{-}\alpha$, Gen $\Xi\epsilon\rho\omicron\phi\omega\acute{\nu}\tau\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$, Dat $\Xi\epsilon\rho\omicron\phi\omega\acute{\nu}\tau\text{-}\iota$.

There is one stem ending in ζ : $\acute{\omicron}\ \omicron\iota\ \acute{\eta}\ \delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ (st. $\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta\text{-}$)
bird—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N.V.	$\acute{\omicron}\ \omicron\iota\ \acute{\eta}\ \delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\varsigma$	$\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}$	$\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta\text{-}\epsilon\varsigma$
Acc	$\delta\rho\nu$	„	$\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta\text{-}\alpha\varsigma$
Gen.	$\delta\rho\nu\theta\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$	$\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta\text{-}\omicron\iota\nu$	$\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta\text{-}\omega\nu$
Dat.	$\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\theta\text{-}\iota$	„	$\delta\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\sigma\iota\text{'}\nu$

§ 22. (ζ) Labials π , β

Stem	$\gamma\upsilon\pi\text{-}$ <i>vulture</i>	$\phi\lambda\epsilon\beta\text{-}$ <i>vein</i>
<i>Singular</i>		
N.V.	$\acute{\omicron}\ \gamma\acute{\upsilon}\psi$	$\acute{\eta}\ \phi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\psi$
Acc	$\gamma\upsilon\pi\text{-}\acute{\alpha}$	$\phi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\beta\text{-}\alpha$
Gen.	$\gamma\upsilon\pi\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$	$\phi\lambda\epsilon\beta\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$
Dat.	$\gamma\upsilon\pi\text{-}\acute{\iota}$	$\phi\lambda\epsilon\beta\text{-}\acute{\iota}$
<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A.	$\gamma\upsilon\pi\text{-}\epsilon$	$\phi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\beta\text{-}\epsilon$
G D	$\gamma\upsilon\pi\text{-}\omicron\acute{\iota}\nu$	$\phi\lambda\epsilon\beta\text{-}\omicron\acute{\iota}\nu$
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	$\gamma\upsilon\pi\text{-}\epsilon\varsigma$	$\phi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\beta\text{-}\epsilon\varsigma$
Acc.	$\gamma\upsilon\pi\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\phi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\beta\text{-}\alpha\varsigma$
Gen.	$\gamma\upsilon\pi\text{-}\acute{\omega}\nu$	$\phi\lambda\epsilon\beta\text{-}\acute{\omega}\nu$
Dat.	$\gamma\upsilon\psi\iota\text{'}\nu$	$\phi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\psi\iota\text{'}\nu$

These stems are masculine and feminine only. Further examples for declension—

π-STEMS

ὁ Αἰθίοψ (st. Αἰθιοπ-) *Ethiopian*

ὁ κλέψ (st. κλωπ-) *thief*

β-STEMS

ὁ Ἀραβ (st. Ἀραβ-) *Arabian*

ὁ Χάλυβ (st. Χάλυβ-) *Chalybian*

ἡ χέρνυβ (st. χερνύβ-) *water for the hands*

§ 23. (2) Stems ending in Liquids ρ, λ.—Stems ending in ρ have a long vowel, η or ω, before the ρ in the nominative singular masculine and feminine. These stems fall into three classes—

(a) Those which keep the long vowel throughout, e.g. ὁ θήρ *wild beast*, ὁ φῶρ *thief*,

(b) Those which shorten the long vowel to ο or ε in all cases except the nominative singular, e.g. ὁ ῥήτωρ *speaker*, ὁ φράττηρ *clansman*; and

(c) Those which shorten the long vowel to ε in some cases and lose it altogether in others, e.g. ὁ πατήρ *father*.

Stem	θηρ <i>wild beast</i>	{ ῥήτωρ } <i>speaker</i> { ῥήτορ }	{ πατήρ } { πατέρ } { πατρ- } { πατρᾶ- }	father
Sing.				
Nom.	ὁ θήρ	ὁ ῥήτωρ	ὁ πατήρ	
Voc.		ῥήτορ	πάτερ	
Acc.	θήρ-ᾱ	ῥήτορ-α	πατέρ-α	
Gen.	θηρ-ός	ῥήτορ-ος	πατρ-ός	
Dat.	θηρ-ί	ῥήτορ-ι	πατρ-ί	

<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.	θήρ-ε	ρήτορ-ε	πατέρ-ε
G.D.	θηρ-οῖν	ρητόρ-οιν	πατέρ-οιν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	θήρ-ες	ρήτορ-ες	πατέρ-ες
Acc.	θήρ-ας	ρήτορ-ας	πατέρ-ας
Gen.	θηρ-ῶν	ρητόρων	πατέρ-ων
Dat.	θηρ-σί(ν)	ρητορ-σί(ν)	πατρά-σι(ν)

Further examples for declension—

Like θήρ

ὁ κρατήρ *mixing bowl*

ὁ σωτήρ *aviour* (Voc. S.

σώτερ)

ὁ φῶρ (st. φωρ) *thief*

Like ῥήτωρ

ὁ οικήτωρ *inhabitant*

ὁ συλλήπτωρ *helper*

ὁ ἀστήρ (st. ἀστερ-) *star*

ὁ ἀήρ (st. ἀερ-) *Sing aur*

ὁ αἰθήρ (st. αἰθερ-) *Sing.*

upper aur

Like πατήρ

ἡ γαστήρ *belly*

ἡ θυγάτηρ *daughter*

ἡ μήτηρ *mother*

ἡ Δημήτηρ *Demeter*

Special Forms: ὁ ἀνὴρ (st. ἀνηρ, ἀνερ, ἀνδρ-, ἀνδρά-) *man* is declined thus—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	ὁ ἀνὴρ	ἄνδρ-ε	ἄνδρ-ες
Voc.	ἄνερ	”	”
Acc.	ἄνδρ-α	”	ἄνδρ-ας
Gen.	ἀνδρ-ός	ἀνδρ-οῖν	ἀνδρ-ῶν
Dat.	ἀνδρ-ί	”	ἀνδρά-σι(ν)

ὁ μάρτυς (stem μαρτυρ-) *witness* has Sing. μάρτυρ-α -ος -ι ;
Pl. -ες -ας -ων μάρτυσι(ν).

ἡ χεῖρ (stem χεῖρ- and χερ-) *hand* has Sing χεῖρ-α χεῖρ-ός χεῖρ-ί, Pl. χεῖρ-ες χεῖρ-ας χεῖρ-ῶν χερ-σί(ν). In poetry it has also shorter forms, χέρ-α χερ-ός, etc.

Neuter Liquid Stems τὸ ἔαρ (Sing. only) *spring* has Gen ἡρ-ος, Dat ἡρ-ι, and rarely uncontracted ἔαρ-ος ἔαρ-ι.

τὸ πῦρ (stem πῦρ-) *fire* has Gen πῦρ-ός, Dat. πῦρ-ι. For the plural see § 29.

There is one stem ending in λ. ὁ ἅλς (στ. ἅλ-) *salt*—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N.V.	ὁ ἅλ-ς	ἅλ-ε	ἅλ-ες
Acc.	ἅλ-α	„	ἅλ-ας
Gen.	ἅλ-ός	ἅλ-οῖν	ἅλ-ῶν
Dat.	ἅλ-ι	„	ἅλ-σί(ν)

§ 24. (3) **Stems ending in a Nasal, ν**—Stems ending in ν fall into three classes—

(a) Those which have η or ω throughout, e.g. ὁ Ἑλλήν *Greek*, ὁ ἀγών *contest*,

(b) Those which have η or ω only in the nominative singular and ε or ο in the other cases, e.g. ὁ ποιμήν *shepherd*, ὁ τέκτων *craftsman*, and

(c) Those which have ις in the nominative singular and ι in the other cases, e.g. ὁ δελφίς *dolphin*.

Stem	Ἑλλήν <i>Greek</i>	ἄγων <i>contest</i>
<i>Singular</i>		
N.V.	ὁ Ἑλλήν	ὁ ἀγών
Acc.	Ἑλλήν-α	ἀγών-α
Gen.	Ἑλλήν-ος	ἀγών-ος
Dat.	Ἑλλήν-ι	ἀγών-ι

Further examples for declension—

ὁ αὐχὴν neck	ὁ δαίμων deity	ἡ ἀκτίς (poet.) ray
ὁ λιμὴν harbour	ὁ ἡγεμὼν leader	ἡ Ἐλευσίς Eleusis
ἡ πυθμὴν bottom	ὁ or ἡ Μακεδὼν Macedonian	ἡ ῥίς nose
ἡ φρήν (prose only in Pl) mind	ἡ χθών (poet) earth	ἡ Σαλαμίς Salamis
	ἡ χιών snow	ἡ ὥδิส (poet.) anguish

Special Form: ὁ or ἡ κύων (st. κύων, κύον, κύν-) dog loses ω altogether in the oblique cases, thus—

	Singular	Dual	Plural
Nom	ὁ or ἡ κύων	κύν-ε	κύν-ες
Voc	κύον	,,	,,
Acc	κύν-α	κύν-οῦν	κύν-ας
Gen.	κύν-ός	,,	κύν-ων
Dat	κύν-ι	,,	κύν-εσσι(ν)

§ 25. (4) **Stems ending in a Spirant, σ (ς)**—The stems ending in σ (ς) fall into three classes—

(a) Masculine and feminine stems which have -ης in the nominative singular and -εσ- in the other cases, e.g. ἡ τριήρης trireme,

(b) Neuter stems which have -ος in the nominative and accusative singular and -εσ- in the other cases, e.g. τὸ γένος birth, race; and

(c) Neuter stems ending in -ᾶς (-ας-), e.g. τὸ γέραρ prize.

In the oblique cases the final σ of the stem was elided when a vowel followed, and the vowel of the stem then contracted with the vowel of the case termination, e.g. Gen. Sing. τριήρους is contracted for τριήρε(σ)-ος.

Stem	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{τριήρης} \\ \text{τριήρεσ-} \end{array} \right\} \text{τινι εμε}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{γένος} \\ \text{γενεσ-} \end{array} \right\} \text{διηθη,} \\ \text{ιαε}$	γεράσ- πριζε'
<i>Sing.</i>			
Nom.	ἡ τριήρης	τὸ γένος	τὸ γέρασ
Voc.	τριήρες	γένος	γέρας
Acc	τριήρη	γένος	γέρως
Gen	τριήρους	γένους	γέρως
Dat	τριήρει	γένει	γέρα
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A	τριήρει	γένει	γέρα
G D.	τριήροιν	γένοιν	γερών
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	τριήρεις	γένη	γέρα
Acc.	τριήρεις	γένη	γέρα
Gen	τριήρων	γενών	γερών
Dat	τριήρεσι(ν)	γένεσι(ν)	γέρασι(ν)

Further examples for declension—

ὁ Ἀριστοφάνης *Aristophanes*

ὁ Δημοσθένης *Demosthenes*

ὁ Σωκράτης *Socrates*

τὸ εἶδος *form*

κάλλος *beauty*

κράτος *strength*

μέρος *part*

τὸ τεῖχος *wall*

γῆρας *age*

κρέας *meat*

σέλας (poet.) *light*

Special Forms: Proper names ending in -κλῆς (contracted for -κλέης) have Voc -κλείς, Acc. -κλέᾱ, Gen. -κλέους, Dat. -κλεί, e.g. ὁ Ἡρακλῆς *Heracles*, ὁ Περικλῆς *Pericles*, ὁ Σοφοκλῆς *Sophocles*

· ἡ αἰδώς (stem αἰδώς and αἰδοσ-) *shame*, is declined in the singular only: Acc. αἰδῶ, Gen. αἰδοῦς, Dat. αἰδοῖ.

§ 26. (5) **Stems ending in ι and υ.**—The stems ending in ι and υ fall into two classes—

(a) Those which have υ throughout, e.g. ὁ ἰχθῦς *fish*, τὸ δάκρυ *tear*. In masculine and feminine substantives the υ is long in some cases, short in others; in neuters the υ is short throughout

(b) Those in which the ι or υ is obscured in most of the oblique cases, where the stem ending appears as ε, e.g. ἡ πόλις *city*, ὁ πῆχῦς *cubit*, τὸ ἄστυ *city*. In these ι and υ are never long.

Stem	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἰχθῖ-} \\ \text{ἰχθῦ-} \end{array} \right\}$ <i>fish</i>	$\begin{array}{c} \text{ἰ} \\ \text{δάκρυ} \end{array}$ <i>tear</i>
<i>Singular</i>		
Nom.	ὁ ἰχθῦς	τὸ δάκρυ
Voc.	ἰχθῦ	δάκρυ
Acc.	ἰχθῦν	δάκρυ
Gen.	ἰχθῦος	δάκρυος
Dat.	ἰχθῦι	δάκρυι
<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A.	ἰχθῦε	δάκρυε
G.D.	ἰχθῦοιν	δάκρυοιν
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	ἰχθῦες	δάκρυα
Acc.	ἰχθῦς	δάκρυα
Gen.	ἰχθῖων	δάκρυων
Dat.	ἰχθῦσι(ν)	δάκρυσι(ν)

Further examples for declension—

ὁ βότρυς *bunch of grapes* ἡ ἰσχὺς *strength* ἡ ὀφρύς *eyebrow*
 ἡ δρύς *oak* ὁ μῦς *mouse* ἡ ὕς *soe*

Stem	{ πολῖ } { πολε- } <i>city</i>	{ πηχῦ } { πηχε- } <i>cubit</i>	{ ἄστῦ } { ἄσπε- } <i>town</i>
<i>Singular</i>			
Nom.	ἡ πόλις	ὁ πηχὺς	τὸ ἄστῦ
Voc.	πόλι	πηχὺ	ἄστῦ
Acc.	πόλιν	πηχυν	ἄστῦ
Gen.	πόλε-ως	πηχε-ως	ἄστε-ως
Dat.	πόλει	πήχει	ἄστει
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.	πόλει	πήχει	ἄστει
G.D.	πολέ-οιν	πηχέ-οιν	ἄστέ-οιν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	πόλεις	πήχεις	ἄσται
Acc.	πόλεις	πήχεις	ἄσται
Gen.	πολέ-ων	πηχέ-ων	ἄστέ-ων
Dat.	πόλε-σι(ν)	πήχε-σι(ν)	ἄστε-σι(ν)

Further examples for declension—

ἡ γνώσις *knowing* ὁ μάντις *seer* ἡ ἑργελευς *eel*
 ἡ δόσις *giving* ἡ πίστις *trust* ὁ πέλεκυς *axe*
 ἡ κόνις *dust* ἡ φύσις *nature* ὁ πρέσβυς *old man*

Note on masculine and feminine v-stems. v-stems with ὕς long in the nominative singular are like ἰχθὺς, those with ὕς short are like πηχὺς

§ 27. (6) *Stems ending in Diphthongs.*—In these stems the second component of the diphthong is dropped in many cases.

Stem	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \nu\alpha\nu- \\ \nu\eta- \\ \nu\epsilon- \end{array} \right\}$ ship	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \gamma\rho\alpha\nu \\ \gamma\rho\bar{\alpha}- \end{array} \right\}$ old woman	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \beta\omicron\nu \\ \beta\omicron- \end{array} \right\}$ ox, cow
<i>Singular</i>			
Nom.	ἡ ναῦ-ς	ἡ γραῦ-ς	ὁ or ἡ βοῦ-ς
Voc.		γραῦ	βοῦ
Acc.	ναῦ-ν	γραῦ-ν	βοῦ-ν
Gen.	νε-ώς	γρᾱ-ός	βο-ός
Dat.	νη-ί	γρᾱ-ί	βο-ί
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.		γρᾱ-ε	βό-ε
G.D.	νε-οῖν	γρᾱ-οῖν	βο-οῖν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	νη-ες	γρᾱ-ες	βό-ες
Acc.	ναῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	βοῦ-ς
Gen.	νε-ῶν	γρᾱ-ῶν	βο-ῶν
Dat.	ναυ-σί(ν)	γραυ-σί(ν)	βου-σί(ν)

ὁ χοῦς *quant* is declined like βοῦς.

Stem	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \beta\alpha\sigma\tilde{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\nu \\ \beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon- \\ \beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\eta- \end{array} \right\}$ king	ἥρω* hero
<i>Singular</i>		
Nom.	ὁ βασιλεύ-ς	ὁ ἥρω-ς
Voc.	βασιλεῦ	
Acc.	βασιλέ-α	ἥρω
Gen.	βασιλέ-ως	ἥρω-ος
Dat.	βασιλεῖ	ἥρω

* The stem of ἥρω-ς was originally ἥρων-.

<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A	βασιλῆ	ἥρω-ε
G.D	βασιλέ-ων	ἥρων
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	βασιλῆς	ἥρω-ες
Acc.	βασιλέ-ας	ἥρω-ας or ἥρω-ς
Gen	βασιλέ-ων	ἥρώ-ων
Dat.	βασιλεῦ-σι(ν)	ἥρω-σι(ν)

Further examples for declension—

ὁ γονεύς <i>parent</i>	ὁ δμῶς (poet) <i>slave</i>
ὁ ἱερεύς <i>priest</i>	ὁ οὐρ ἡ θῶς <i>jackal</i>
ὁ ἵππεύς <i>horseman</i>	ὁ μήτρως <i>uncle</i>
ὁ τοκεύς <i>parent</i>	ὁ πάτρως <i>uncle</i>

Exceptions: When *ι* precedes *εὐς* in the nominative singular, the terminations *έ-α*, *έ-ως*, *έ-οιν*, *έ-ας*, *έ-ων* usually contract to *ᾶ*, *ῶς*, *οῖν*, *ᾶς*, *ῶν*, e.g. ὁ ἄλιεύς *fisherman* has Sing. Acc. ἄλιᾶ, Gen. ἄλιῶς, Dual G.D ἄλιοιν, Pl. Acc. ἄλιᾶς, Gen. ἄλιῶν. Further examples ὁ Ἀγνιεύς *guardian of streets*, ὁ Πειραιεύς *Peiraeus*.

Stem	{ Ζευ } Zeus { Δι- }	{ ἦχω } echo { ἦχοι }
<i>Singular</i>		
Nom.	ὁ Ζεύς	ἡ ἦχώ
Voc.	Ζεῦ	ἦχοι
Acc	Δι-α	ἦχώ
Gen	Δι-ός	ἦχοῦς
Dat	Δι-ί	ἦχοι

Further examples for declension : ἡ Δητώ *Ieto*, ἡ πειθώ *persuasion*.

§ 28. (7) Mixed Stems. (a) Mixed Dental Stems.—

These are neuter stems with various terminations in the nominative and accusative singular, but with τ in the other cases (except the dative plural).

Singular			Plural		
N.V.A.	Gen.	Dat.	N.V.A.	Gen.	Dat.
τὸ σῶμα <i>body</i>	σώματ-ος	σώματ-ι	σώματ-α	σώματ-ων	σώμα-σι(ν)
τὸ ἥπαρ <i>liver</i>	ἥπατ-ος	ἥπατ-ι	ἥπατ-α	ἥπατ-ων	ἥπα-σι(ν)
τὸ ὕδωρ <i>water</i>	ὑδατ-ος	ὑδατ-ι	ὑδατ-α	ὑδατ-ων	ὑδα-σι(ν)
τὸ φρέαρ <i>well</i>	φρέατ-ος	φρέατ-ι	φρέατ-α	φρέατ-ων	φρέα-σι(ν)
τὸ τέρας <i>wonder</i>	τέρατ-ος	τέρατ-ι	τέρατ-α or τέρα	τέρατ-ων or τεράων	τέρα-σι(ν)
τὸ κέρας					
(1) <i>horn</i>	κέρατ-ος	κέρατ-ι	κέρατ-α	κεράτ-ων	κέρα-σι(ν)
(2) <i>wing</i> (of an army)	κέρως	κέρα	κέρα		
τὸ οὖς <i>ear</i>	ὠτ-ός	ὠτ-ί	ὠτ-α	ὠτ-ων	ὠ-σ(ν)
τὸ φῶς <i>light</i>	φωτ-ός	φωτ-ί			
[or φάος (poet)]	φάους	φάει			
τὸ γόνυ <i>knee</i>	γόνυατ-ος	γόνυατ-ι	γόνυατ-α	γόνυατ-ων	γόνυα-σι(ν)

Further examples for declension—

τὸ αἷμα <i>blood</i>	τὸ ὄνομα <i>name</i>	τὸ ἡμᾶρ (poet.) <i>day</i>
ἀξίωμα <i>reputation</i>	πρᾶγμα <i>thing</i>	στεῖαρ <i>tallow</i>
ἐρώτημα <i>question</i>	στόμα <i>mouth</i>	τέρας <i>end</i> (like τέρας)
καῦμα <i>heat</i>	χρῆμα <i>thing</i>	δόρυ <i>spear</i>

§ 29. (b) Other Mixed Stems.—(1) ὁ υἱός (sixth and fifth centuries) or υῖός (fifth and fourth centuries) *son* is declined partly like λόγος (§ 14), partly like πῆχϋς (§ 26).

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	ὁ <i>νῖός</i>	νῖεῖ	νῖεῖς
Voc.	νῖέ	”	”
Acc.	νῖόν	”	”
Gen.	νῖοῦ or νῖός	νῖέων	νῖέων
Dat.	νῖῳ or νῖεῖ	”	νῖέσι(ν)

(2) ὁ δεσμός *fetter* has two plurals. (1) οἱ δεσμοί *imprisonings*; (2) τὰ δεσμά *fetters*.

(3) τὸ δένδρον *tree* has Dat Pl. δένδρεσι(ν).

(4) ἡ ἑως *dawn* has Acc Sing. ἑω.

(5) ὁ πρεσβευτής (§ 17) *ambassador* has Pl. οἱ πρέσβεις, πρεσβέων, πρέσβεσι(ν). The Sing. ὁ πρέσβυς means *old man*.

(6) τὸ πῦρ Sing. means *fire*, but τὰ πῦρά Pl., Dat. πυροῖς means *watchfires*.

(7) τὸ στάδιον *stadium* has Pl. οἱ στάδιοι or τὰ στάδια.

(8) τὸ χρέως *debt* has Sing. Gen. χρέως, Pl. N.A. χρέα, Gen. χρεῶν.

CHAPTER III

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

§ 30. A. THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES

I Adjectives of Three Terminations.—(1) **Uncontracted Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions**, e.g. M φίλος, F. φίλια, N φίλιον *friendly*, with *ā* pure in the feminine, M ἀγαθός, F. ἀγαθή, N ἀγαθόν *good*

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	φίλι-ο- -ε	φίλι- <i>ā</i> (<i>ā</i> pure)	φίλι-ο-
<i>Singular</i>			
Nom	φίλι-ος	φίλι- <i>ā</i>	φίλι-ον
Voc.	φίλι-ε	φίλι- <i>ā</i>	φίλι-ον
Acc.	φίλι-ον	φίλι- <i>ā</i> ν	φίλι-ον
Gen.	φίλι-ου	φίλι- <i>ās</i>	φίλι-ου
Dat	φίλι-οι	φίλι- <i>αι</i>	φίλι-οι
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.	φίλι-ω	φίλι- <i>ā</i>	φίλι-ω
G.D.	φίλι-οιω	φίλι-αιω	φίλι-οιω
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	φίλι-οι	φίλι-αι	φίλι- <i>α</i>
Acc.	φίλι-ους	φίλι- <i>ās</i>	φίλι- <i>α</i>
Gen.	φίλι-ων	φίλι-ων	φίλι-ων
Dat.	φίλι-οις	φίλι-αις	φίλι-οις

Further examples for declension—

αἰσχροῦς disgraceful ἐχθροῦς hateful πολέμιος hostile
 δίκαιος just πικροῦς bitter φανερός clear

Also comparatives in -τερος (§ 41).

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Stem	ἀγαθ-ο-	ἀγαθ-η	ἀγαθ-ο-
<i>Singular</i>			
Nom.	ἀγαθ-ός	ἀγαθ-ή	ἀγαθ-όν
Vec.	ἀγαθ-έ	ἀγαθ-ή	ἀγαθ-όν
Acc	ἀγαθ-όν	ἀγαθ-ήν	ἀγαθ-όν
Gen	ἀγαθ-οῦ	ἀγαθ-ῆς	ἀγαθ-οῦ
Dat.	ἀγαθ-ῷ	ἀγαθ-ῇ	ἀγαθ-ῷ
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V A	ἀγαθ-ώ	ἀγαθ-ᾶ	ἀγαθ-ώ
G.D	ἀγαθ-οῖν	ἀγαθ-αῖν	ἀγαθ-οῖν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	ἀγαθ-οί	ἀγαθ-αί	ἀγαθ-ᾶ
Acc.	ἀγαθ-ούς	ἀγαθ-αῖς	ἀγαθ-ᾶ
Gen.	ἀγαθ-ῶν	ἀγαθ-ῶν	ἀγαθ-ῶν
Dat.	ἀγαθ-οῖς	ἀγαθ-αῖς	ἀγαθ-οῖς

Further examples for declension—

κακός bad ὀλίγος small φίλος dear
 μέσος middle σοφός wise χαλεπός difficult

Also superlatives in -τος (§§ 41, 42), and middle and passive participles in -μενος (§§ 73-75).

§ 31. (2) Contracted Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, e.g. M. ἀργυροῦς, F. ἀργυρά, N.

ἀργυροῦν silver, with *ā* pure in the feminine; *Μ. χρῦσοῦς*,
Ἕ. χρῦσῆ, *Ν. χρῦσοῦν golden*.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	ἀργύρου- (ἀργύρε-ο-)	ἀργῦρᾱ (ἀργύρε-ᾱ)	ἀργῦρου- (ἀργύρε-ο-)
<i>Singular</i>			
N.V.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργῦρᾱ	ἀργυροῦν
Acc.	ἀργυροῦν	ἀργυρᾱν	ἀργυροῦν
Gen.	ἀργυροῦ	ἀργυρᾱς	ἀργυροῦ
Dat.	ἀργυρῷ	ἀργυρᾷ	ἀργυρῷ
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.	ἀργυρῶ	ἀργυρᾱ	ἀργῦρῶ
G.D.	ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυραῖν	ἀργυροῖν
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	ἀργυροῖ	ἀργυραῖ	ἀργυρᾱ
Acc.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾱς	ἀργυρᾱ
Gen.	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
Dat.	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραῖς	ἀργυροῖς

Further examples for declension—

ἐπεοῦς woollen *κεράμεοῦς earthen* *σιδηροῦς iron*

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	χρῦσου- (χρῦσε-ο-)	χρῦσῆ (χρῦσε-ᾱ)	χρῦσου- (χρῦσε-ο-)
<i>Singular</i>			
N.V.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσῆ	χρυσοῦν
Acc.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσῆν	χρυσοῦν
Gen.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ
Dat.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ

Dual	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
N V A.	χρυσῶ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσῶ
G D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν
Plural			
N V.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ
Acc.	χρυσοὺς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ
Gen.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν
Dat.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς

Further examples for declension—

ἀπλοῦς *single*

διπλοῦς *double*

λίνοῦς *linen*

χαλκοῦς *brass*

Exceptions: The following do not contract: ἀργαλέος *cruel*, κερδᾶλέος *winning*, νέος *new*, ὄγδοος *eighth*, and verbal adjectives in -τεος (§ 113). ἀθρόα, the feminine of ἀθροῦς (contracted) *collected*, does not contract.

§ 32. (3) **Adjectives of the First and Third Declensions.**—The feminine is like the First Declension; the masculine and neuter like the Third Declension.

(a) Masculine and neuter *v*-stems (cf § 26), e.g. ἡδύς *sweet*.

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Stem	{ ἡδ-ῡ- }	ἡδ-ειᾶ	{ ἡδ-ῡ- }
Singular	{ ἡδ-ε- }		{ ἡδ-ε- }
N.V.	ἡδ-ῡς	ἡδ-ειᾶ	ἡδ-ῡ
Acc.	ἡδ-ῡν	ἡδ-ειᾶν	ἡδ-ῡ
Gen.	ἡδ-έος	ἡδ-ειᾶς	ἡδ-έος
Dat.	ἡδ-εῖ	ἡδ-εῖα	ἡδ-εῖ
Dual			
N V A.	ἡδ-εῖ	ἡδ-ειᾶ	ἡδ-εῖ
G.D.	ἡδ-έοιν	ἡδ-εῖαιν	ἡδ-έοιν

<i>Plural</i>	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
N.V.	ἡδ-εῖς	ἡδ-εῖαι	ἡδ-έα
Acc.	ἡδ-εῖς	ἡδ-εῖας	ἡδ-έα
Gen.	ἡδ-έων	ἡδ-εῖων	ἡδ-έων
Dat.	ἡδ-έσι(ν)	ἡδ-εῖαις	ἡδ-έσι(ν)

N.B.—The Gen. Sing. M. and N. has -εος where the corresponding substantive has -εως.

Further examples for declension—

βραδύς <i>slow</i>	γλυκύς <i>sweet</i>	ὀξύς <i>sharp</i>
βραχύς <i>short</i>	εὐρύς <i>wide</i>	ταχύς <i>quick</i>

§ 33. (b) Masculine and neuter *v*-stems (cf § 24),
e.g. μέλᾱς *black*.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	μελ-ᾶν-	μελ-αινᾶ	μελ-ᾶν
<i>Singular</i>			
N.V.	μέλ-ᾱς	μέλ-αινᾶ	μέλ-ᾶν
Acc.	μέλ-ᾶνα	μέλ-αινᾶν	μέλ-αν
Gen.	μέλ-ανος	μελ-αίνης	μέλ-ανος
Dat.	μέλ-ανι	μελ-αίνῃ	μέλ-ανι
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A.	μέλ-ανε	μελ-αίνᾱ	μέλ-ανε
G.D.	μελ-άνοιυ	μελ-αίναιυ	μελ-άνοιυ
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	μέλ-ανες	μέλ-αინαι	μέλ-ανᾶ
Acc.	μέλ-ανᾶς	μελ-αίνᾱς	μέλ-ανα
Gen.	μελ-άνων	μελ-αινῶν	μελ-άνων
Dat.	μέλ-ᾶσι(ν)	μελ-αίναις	μέλ-ᾶσι(ν)

Like μέλᾱς is τάλᾱς (poet) *wretched*.

M. τέρ-ην, F. τέρ-εινα, N. τέρ-εν (poet) *tender* resembles μέλας, with ε for α after the ρ

§ 34. Masculine and neuter ντ-stems (cf § 21), e.g. πᾶς *all*.

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Stem	π-αντ-	π-ᾱσᾶ	π-αντ-
<i>Singular</i>			
N.V.	π-ᾱς	π-ᾱσᾶ	π-ᾱν
Acc.	π-άντα	π-ᾱσᾶν	π-ᾱν
Gen.	π-αντός	π-ᾱσῆς	π-αντός
Dat.	π-αντί	π-ᾱσῇ	π-αντί
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	π-άντες	π-ᾱσαι	π-άντᾱ
Acc.	π-άντας	π-ᾱσᾶς	π-άντα
Gen.	π-άντων	π-ᾱσῶν	π-άντων
Dat.	π-ᾱσι(ν)	π-ᾱσαις	π-ᾱσι(ν)

Like πᾶς are its compounds ἅπας, σύμπας *all*

The following resemble πᾶς, but with different vowels in the stem. From the outline given of their declension the other cases can be easily supplied. χαρῖ-εις *pleasing*—

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom. S.	χαρῖ-εις	χαρῖ-εσσα	χαρῖ-εν
Gen. S.	χαρῖ-εντος	χαρῖ-έσσης	χαρῖ-εντος
Nom. Pl.	χαρῖ-εντες	χαρῖ-εσσαι	χαρῖ-εντα
Dat. Pl.	χαρῖ-εσι(ν)	χαρῖ-έσσαις	χαρῖ-εσι(ν)

• And many participles, e.g. παύ-ων (Pres. Partic. Act. of παύ-ω) *cheking* (§ 72)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom S	παύ-ων	παύ-ουσα	παύ-ον
Gen S	παύ-οντος	παυ-ούσης	παύ-οντος
Nom Pl	παύ-οντες	παύ-ουσai	παύ-οντα
Dat Pl.	παύ-ουσιν	παυ-ούσαις	παύ-ουσιν

• τιμ-ῶν (Pres. Partic. Act. of τιμ-ᾶ contracted) *honouring* (§ 78)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom S	τιμ-ῶν	τιμ-ῶσα	τιμ-ῶν
Gen. S.	τιμ-ῶντος	τιμ-ώσης	τιμ-ῶντος
Nom Pl	τιμ-ῶντες	τιμ-ῶσαι	τιμ-ῶντα
Dat Pl	τιμ-ῶσιν	τιμ-ώσαις	τιμ-ῶσιν

• φιλ-ῶν (Pres. Partic. Act. of φιλ-ᾶ contracted) *loving* (§ 78)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom S	φιλ-ῶν	φιλ-οῦσα	φιλ-οῦν
Gen S	φιλ-οῦντος	φιλ-ούσης	φιλ-οῦντος
Nom Pl	φιλ-οῦντες	φιλ-οῦσαι	φιλ-οῦντα
Dat Pl	φιλ-οῦσιν	φιλ-ούσαις	φιλ-οῦσιν

• δουλ-ῶν (Pres. Partic. Act. of δουλ-ᾶ contracted) *enslaving* (§ 78)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S	δουλ-ῶν	δουλ-οῦσα	δουλ-οῦν
Gen S	δουλ-οῦντος	δουλ-ούσης	δουλ-οῦντος
Nom Pl.	δουλ-οῦντες	δουλ-οῦσαι	δουλ-οῦντα
Dat Pl.	δουλ-οῦσιν	δουλ-ούσαις	δουλ-οῦσιν

τιθ-είς (Pres. Partic. Act. of τίθημι) putting (§ 80)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S.	τιθ-είς	τιθ-είσα	τιθ-έν
Gen. S.	τιθ-έντος	τιθ-έσης	τιθ-έντος
Nom. Pl.	τιθ-έντες	τιθ-είσαι	τιθ-έντα
Dat. Pl.	τιθ-έσι(ν)	τιθ-είσαις	τιθ-έσι(ν)

διδ-ούς (Pres. Partic. Act. of δίδωμι) giving (§ 80)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S.	διδ-ούς	διδ-ούσα	διδ-όν
Gen. S.	διδ-όντος	διδ-ούσης	διδ-όντος
Nom. Pl.	διδ-όντες	διδ-ούσαι	διδ-όντα
Dat. Pl.	διδ-ούσι(ν)	διδ-ούσαις	διδ-ούσι(ν)

δεικν-ύς (Pres. Partic. Act. of δείκνυμι) showing (§ 80)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S.	δεικν-ύς	δεικν-ύσα	δεικν-ύν
Gen. S.	δεικν-ύντος	δεικν-ύσης	δεικν-ύντος
Nom. Pl.	δεικν-ύντες	δεικν-ύσαι	δεικν-ύντα
Dat. Pl.	δεικν-ύσι(ν)	δεικν-ύσαις	δεικν-ύσι(ν)

παύσ-ās (1 Aor. Partic. Act. of παύω) having checked (§ 72)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. S.	παύσ-ās	παύσ-āσα	παύσ-āν
Gen. S.	παύσ-αντος	παυσ-άσης	παύσ-αντος
Nom. Pl.	παύσ-αντες	παύσ-ασαι	παύσ-αντα
Dat. Pl.	παύσ-āσι(ν)	παυσ-άσαις	παύσ-āσι(ν)

Like παύων is the adjective ἄκων unwilling, and (with different accent) the adjective ἐκών willing and 2 Aor. Partics. Act. like λῑπών -ούσα -όν having left (§ 77).

. Like *τιθ-είς* are 1 and 2 Aor. Partics. Pass like *παυθ-είς -είσα -έν* *having been checked* (§ 75), and others with Nom. S.M. ending in *-εις*.

§ 35. (d) Masculine and neuter mixed dental stems (cf. § 28), e.g. *πεπαυκ-ώς* (Perf Partic. Act of *παύω*) *having checked* (§ 72)—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom S.	<i>πεπαυκ-ώς</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-υῖα</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-ός</i>
Gen. S.	<i>πεπαυκ-ότος</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-υίας</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-ότος</i>
Nom Pl.	<i>πεπαυκ-ότες</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-υῖαι</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-ότα</i>
Dat. Pl.	<i>πεπαυκ-όσι(ν)</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-υῖαις</i>	<i>πεπαυκ-όσι(ν)</i>

Like *πεπαυκώς* are all Perf Partics. Act except *έστ-ώς* (Perf Partic. Act of *ίστημι*, § 82) *standing*—

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom S.	<i>έστ-ώς</i>	<i>έστ-ῶσα</i>	<i>έστ-ός</i>
Gen. S.	<i>έστ-ῶτος</i>	<i>έστ-ῶσης</i>	<i>έστ-ῶτος</i>
Nom Pl.	<i>έστ-ῶτες</i>	<i>έστ-ῶσαι</i>	<i>έστ-ῶτα</i>
Dat. Pl.	<i>έστ-ῶσι(ν)</i>	<i>έστ-ῶσαις</i>	<i>έστ-ῶσι(ν)</i>

and three others like *έστώς*: viz. *βεβώς* (from *βαίνω*) *having gone*, *γεγώς* (from *γίγνομαι*) *being*, and *τεθνεώς* (from *ἀπο-θνήσκω*) *being dead*.

§ 36. II Adjectives of Two Terminations.—The following are typical examples.—

(1) M.F. *ἀτίμ-ος*, N. *-ον* *dishonoured*, declined like *ἀγαθ-ός -όν* (§ 30).

(2) M.F. *εὖν-ους*, N. *-ουν* *well disposed*, declined like *χρυσ-οὺς -οῦν* (§ 31), except N. Pl. Nom and Acc *εὖνοᾷ*. So all compounds of *-νους*, *-πλους* and *-πνους*.

(3) M.F. *ἱε-ως*, N. *-ων* *gracious*, declined like the Attic

Second Declension (§ 16), with N Pl Nom and Acc. ἡλεᾷ. Exception M πλέ-ως, F. πλέ-α, N πλέ-ων *full* has three terminations, the feminine being declined like φιλία (§ 30).

(4) M.F. εὐδαίμων, N. -ον *happy*, declined like δαίμων (§ 24), with N. Pl. Nom. and Acc. εὐδαίμων-α. These adjectives must be distinguished from the comparatives in -ων -ιον below (§ 38).

§ 37. (5) M.F. σαφ-ής, N -ές *clear* (cf. § 25).

	<i>Masc. and Fem</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	σαφ-ης -εσ-	σαφ-εσ-
<i>Singular</i>		
Nom.	σαφ-ής	σαφ-ές
Voc.	σαφ-ές	σαφ-ές
Acc.	σαφ-ῇ	σαφ-ές
Gen.		σαφ-οῦς
Dat.		σαφ-εῖ
<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A		σαφ-εῖ
G.D.		σαφ-οῖν
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	σαφ-εῖς	σαφ-ῇ
Acc.	σαφ-εῖς	σαφ-ῇ
Gen.		σαφ-ῶν
Dat.		σαφ-έσι(ν)

Further examples for declension—

ἀκριβής <i>exact</i>	δυστυχής <i>unfortunate</i>	εὐτυχής <i>prosperous</i>
ἀληθής <i>true</i>	εὐμενής <i>well disposed</i>	ψευδής <i>false</i>

Exceptions: Adjectives ending in *-ης* have *-â* instead of *-ῆ*, e.g. *ἐνδεής* wanting, M. Sing. Acc., N. Pl. Nom. and Acc. *ἐνδε-â*, those ending in *-ιης* or *-υιης* have *-ιâ* or *-υâ*, e.g. *ὑγιής* healthy, *ὑγιâ* or *ὑγιή*, *ὑπερφυής* extraordinary, *ὑπερφυâ* or *ὑπερφυή*.

§ 38. (6) Mixed *ν*- and *σ*-stems (cf §§ 24, 25). These are the Comparative Adjectives, e.g. M.F. *ἡδ-ίων*, N. *ἡδ-ιον* *sweeter*.

	<i>Masc and Fem</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Stem	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἡδ-ίων} \\ \text{-ιον} \\ \text{ἡδ-ιος-}^* \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἡδ-ιον} \\ \text{ἡδ-ιοσ-} \end{array} \right.$
<i>Sing</i>		
Nom	<i>ἡδ-ίων</i>	<i>ἡδ-ιον</i>
Voc	<i>ἡδ-ιον</i>	<i>ἡδ-ιον</i>
Acc	<i>ἡδ-ίω</i> or <i>ἡδ-ίονα</i>	<i>ἡδ-ιον</i>
Gen		<i>ἡδ-ίονος</i>
Dat		<i>ἡδ-ίονι</i>
<i>Dual</i>		
N.V.A		<i>ἡδ-ίονε</i>
G.D		<i>ἡδ-ίονοιν</i>
<i>Plural</i>		
N.V.	<i>ἡδ-ίους</i> or <i>ἡδ-ίονες</i>	<i>ἡδ-ίω</i> or <i>ἡδ-ίονα</i>
Acc.	<i>ἡδ-ίους</i> or <i>ἡδ-ίονας</i>	<i>ἡδ-ίω</i> or <i>ἡδ-ίονα</i>
Gen		<i>ἡδ-ίόνων</i>
Dat.		<i>ἡδ-ίουσιν</i>

Of the alternative forms, the shorter (without *ν*) are the more usual.

* *σ* of the stem elides, as in the corresponding substantive αἰῶς (§ 26)

Further examples for declension—

βελτίων *better* with ων, not ιων κρείττων *stronger*
καλλίων *more beautiful* ἀμείνων *better* μείζων *larger*

§ 39. III. **Adjectives of One Termination.**—A few adjectives have only one form for all three genders, e.g. ἀγνός (stem ἀγνωτ-) *unknown*, πένης (stem. πενητ-) *poor*, φυγᾶς (stem φῦγᾶδ-) *fugitive*.

§ 40. IV. **Irregular Adjectives with Mixed Stems.**—
(1) μέγας *great*.

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Stem	{μεγ-ᾱ- μεγᾶλ-ο-		{μεγᾶ- μεγᾶλ-ο-
<i>Singular</i>		μεγᾶλ-η	
N.V.	μέγ-ας	μεγάλ-η	μέγ-ᾱ
Acc.	μέγ-αν	μεγάλ-ην	μέγ-ᾱ
Gen.	μεγάλ-ου	μεγάλ-ης	μεγάλ-ου
Dat.	μεγάλ-ῳ	μεγάλ-ῃ	μεγάλ-ῳ
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	μεγάλ-οι	μεγάλ-αι	μεγάλ-ᾱ
Acc.	μεγάλ-ους	μεγάλ-ᾱς	μεγάλ-ᾱ
Gen.	μεγάλ-ων	μεγάλ-ων	μεγάλ-ων
Dat.	μεγάλ-οις	μεγάλ-αις	μεγάλ-οις

(2) πολὺς *much, many*

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Stem	{πολ-ῦ- πολλ-ο-		{πολ-ῦ- πολλ-ο-
<i>Singular</i>		πολλ-η	
N.V.	πολ-ύς	πολλ-ή	πολ-ῦ
Acc.	πολ-ύν	πολλ-ήν	πολ-ῦ
Gen.	πολλ-οῦ	πολλ-ῆς	πολλ-οῦ
Dat.	πολλ-ῷ	πολλ-ῇ	πολλ-ῷ

<i>Plural</i>	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
N.V.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Acc	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά
Gen.	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς

§ 41. B. THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

I. Most adjectives are compared by adding to the stem of the masculine positive the suffix *τερ-ο-* for the comparative, and the suffix *τάτ-* for the superlative. In adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, if the penultimate vowel of the positive stem is not long, or is not followed by two consonants or a double consonant, the final *ο* is lengthened to *ω*. Comparatives are declined like φίλιος, and superlatives like ἀγαθός (§ 30). Examples—

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Stem</i>	<i>Comparative</i>	<i>Superlative</i>
δίκαιος <i>just</i>	δίκαιο-	δικαιότερος	δικαιότατος
πικρός <i>bitter</i>	πικρο-	πικρότερος	πικρότατος
σοφός <i>wise</i>	σοφο-	σοφώτερος	σοφώτατος
φίλιος <i>friendly</i>	φίλιο-	φιλιώτερος	φιλιώτατος
γλυκύς <i>sweet</i>	γλυκῦ-	γλυκύτερος	γλυκύτατος
σαφής <i>clear</i>	σαφέσ-	σαφέστερος	σαφέστατος
μέλας <i>black</i>	μελαν-	μελάντερος	μελάντατος

Exceptions: The chief exceptions are—

κενός <i>empty</i>	κενο-	κενότερος	κενότατος
στενός <i>narrow</i>	στενο-	στενότερος	στενότατος
γεραιός (poet.) <i>aged</i>	γεραιο-	γεραιότερος	γεραιότατος
ἡσυχός <i>quiet</i>	ἡσύχο-	ἡσυχαιότερος	ἡσυχαιότατος

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Stem</i>	<i>Comparative</i>	<i>Superlative</i>
ἴσος <i>hke, equal</i>	ἴσο-	ἰσαίτερος	ἰσαίτατος
μέσος <i>middle</i>	μεσο-	μεσαίτερος	μεσαίτατος
εὐδαιμών <i>happy</i>	εὐδαιμον-	εὐδαιμονέστερος	εὐδαιμονέστατος
σώφρων <i>discreet</i>	σωφρον-	σωφρονέστερος	σωφρονέστατος
εὖνους <i>well disposed</i>	εὖνου-	εὖνούστερος	εὖνούστατος
ἄπλους <i>simple</i>	ἀπλου-	ἀπλούστερος	ἀπλούστατος
ἐρρωμένος <i>strong</i>	ἐρρωμενο-	ἐρρωμενέστερος	ἐρρωμενέστατος
πένης <i>poor</i>	πενητ-	πενέστερος	πενέστατος
χαρίεις <i>pleasing</i>	χαριεντ-	χαριέστερος	χαριέστατος
λάλος <i>talkative</i>	λάλο-	λαλίστερος	λαλίστατος

§ 42. II The following adjectives are compared by adding the suffix *-ιον* for the comparative* and the suffix *-ιστ-ο-* for the superlative to the root from which the positive is formed and not to the stem of the positive. Comparatives are declined like *ἡδίων* (§ 38), and superlatives like *ἀγαθός* (§ 30) —

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Comparative</i>	<i>Superlative</i>
ἡδ-ύς <i>sweet</i>	ἡδ-ίων	ἡδ-ιστος
ταχ-ύς <i>swift</i>	θάττων	τάχιστος
ἐχθ-ρός <i>hostile</i>	ἐχθίων	ἐχθιστος
αἰσχ-ρός <i>shameful</i>	αἰσχίων	αἰσχιστος
καλ-ός <i>beautiful</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
ἀλγ-εινός <i>painful</i>	ἀλγίων	ἀλγιστος
	(also ἀλγεινότερος)	ἀλγεινότατος)
ἀγαθ-ός <i>good</i>	(1) ἀμείνων	ἄριστος
	(2) βελτίων	βέλτιστος
	(3) κρείττων	κράτιστος
	(4) λῦων	λῦστος (poet. only except Voc)

* The *ι* of *ιον* is sometimes obscured by sound change

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Comparative</i>	<i>Superlative</i>
κακ-ός <i>bad</i>	(1) κακίον (2) χείρων (3) ἥττων	κακίστος χείριστος ἥκιστος (Adv.)
μικρ-ός <i>little</i>	(1) μικρότερος (2) ἐλάττων (3)	μικρότατος ἐλαχιστος ὀλέγιστος
ὀλίγ-ος <i>little</i>		
μέγ-ας <i>great</i>	μείζων	μέγιστος
πολ-ύς <i>much</i>	M and F. πλείων • N. πλέον	πλείστος
ρά-διος <i>easy</i>	ράων	ῥᾶστος

§ 43. III. Some adjectives are compared by prefixing the adverbs *μᾶλλον* *more* for the comparative, and *μάλιστα* *most* for the superlative. Examples—

φίλος <i>dear</i>	μᾶλλον φίλος	μάλιστα φίλος and φίλτατος
ἀγνώς <i>unknowing</i>	μᾶλλον ἀγνώς	μάλιστα ἀγνώς

§ 44. IV. The following adjectives have a superlative in -ᾄτος :—

(πρό <i>before</i>)	πρότερος <i>former</i>	πρώτος * <i>first</i>
(ὑπέρ <i>above</i>)	ὑπέρτερος <i>higher</i>	ὑπέρτατος <i>highest</i>
	ὑστερος <i>later</i>	{ ὕστατος } <i>last</i> { ἔσχατος }

§ 45. **Formation of Adverbs.**—Adverbs are regularly formed from positive adjectives by the termination -ως. In adjectives of the Second Declension the final *o* of the stem is dropped—

φίλος *dear* stem φίλο- Adv. φίλως *dearly*

* πρῶτος is contracted for πρῶ-ατος.

In adjectives of the Third Declension *ως* replaces the final syllable of the masculine genitive singular—

<i>ἡδύς</i> <i>sweet</i>	Gen. Sing.	<i>ἡδέος</i>	Adv.	<i>ἡδέως</i> <i>sweetly</i>
<i>χαρίεις</i> <i>pleasing</i>	„	<i>χαρίεντος</i>	„	<i>χαρίεντως</i> <i>pleasantly</i>
<i>σώφρων</i> <i>discreet</i>	„	<i>σώφρονος</i>	„	<i>σωφρόνως</i> <i>discreetly</i>
<i>σαφής</i> <i>clear</i>	„	<i>σαφούς</i>	„	<i>σαφώς</i> <i>clearly</i>

The adverb of the comparative is usually the neuter accusative singular of the adjective, and the adverb of the superlative the neuter accusative plural.

<i>σοφώτερον</i> <i>more wisely</i>	<i>σοφώτατα</i> <i>most wisely</i>
<i>ἡδιον</i> <i>more sweetly</i>	<i>ἡδιστα</i> <i>most sweetly</i>

§ 46. **Special Forms.**—The neuter accusative singular or plural of the positive is often used adverbially: *πολύ* *οι πολλά* *much*.

From *ταχύς* we have *τάχᾱ* (and *ταχέως*) *quickly*, from *σαφής*, *σάφᾱ* (and *σαφώς*) *clearly*.

The adverb of *ἀγαθός* is *εὖ* *well*

μᾶλᾱ *very* has comparative *μᾶλλον* *more*, superlative *μάλιστα* *most*.

Adverbs ending in *ω* in the positive have *ω* in the comparative and superlative, e.g. *ἄνω* *above*, *ἀνωτέρω*, *ἀνωτάτω*; so also *κάτω* *down*, *ἔσω* *inside*, *ἔξω* *outside*, *πύρρῳ* *far*

§ 47. Other Adverbs—

(1) Denoting rest at *οἶκοι* *at home*, *Ισθμοῖ* *at the Isthmus*, *Ἀθήνησιν* *at Athens*, *Ὀλυμπίασιν* *at Olympia*

(2) Denoting motion from *οἶκοθεν* *from home*, *Ἀθήνηθεν* *from Athens*

(3) Denoting motion to *οἰκᾶδε* *homewards*, *Ἀθήνας* (= *Ἀθήνας-δε*) *to Athens*

(4) With suffix *ί* (deictic) *οὐτωςί*, *ὥδί* *thus*, *νυνί* *now* (*more* emphatic than *οὕτως*, *ὥδε*, *νῦν*)

See also under Pronouns (§ 57) and Numerals (§ 62)

CHAPTER IV

DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.

§ 48. A. Personal Pronouns—

	FIRST PERSON		SECOND PERSON	
<i>Singular</i>	<i>I</i>		<i>Thou</i>	<i>You</i>
N.V.	ἐγώ	ἐγώγε	σύ	σύγε
Acc.	ἐμέ	με	σέ	σε
Gen.	ἐμοῦ	μου	σοῦ	σου
Dat.	ἐμοί	μοι	σοί	σοι
<i>Dual</i>				
N.V.A	νώ		σφώ	
G.D.	νών		σφῶν	
<i>Plural</i>				
N.V.	ἡμεῖς		ὑμεῖς	
Acc.	ἡμᾶς		ὑμᾶς	
Gen.	ἡμῶν		ὑμῶν	
Dat.	ἡμῖν		ὑμῖν	

ἐγώγε and σύγε are more emphatic than ἐγώ and σύ. με, μου, μοι and σε, σου, σοι are enclitic and unemphatic.

THIRD PERSON—The nominative of the third personal pronoun is only inserted when necessary for clearness or emphasis; it is then expressed by a demonstrative pronoun, οὗτος, οὗτος or ἐκεῖνος, or by ὁ μέν, ὁ δέ (§ 51). The oblique cases are as follows—

THIRD PERSON			
	<i>He</i>	<i>She</i>	<i>It</i>
<i>Singular</i>	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Acc.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
Dat.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
<i>Dual</i>			
Acc		αὐτό	
G.D.		αὐτοῖν	
<i>Plural</i>			
Acc.	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά
Gen	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
Dat	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς

On the use of the nominative αὐτός -ή -ό, see § 51 (5).

The following forms are used in poetry only ἑμῖν (1st Pers), ὑμῖν (2nd Pers), σφί and σφίν (3rd Pers M and F.) Dat Pls, νῖν and μῖν (3rd Pers Acc Sing and Pl M F and N), σφέ (3rd Pers Acc Sing and Pl M and F.), all enclitic; σέθεν for σοῦ (Gen Sing)

§ 49. B. Reflexive Pronouns—

	FIRST PERSON		SECOND PERSON	
	<i>Myself</i>		<i>Yourself</i>	
<i>Singular</i>	Masc.	Fem.	Masc	Fem
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	-ήν	σεαυτόν or σαυτόν	-ήν
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	-ῆς	σεαυτοῦ or σαυτοῦ	-ῆς
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	-ῇ	σεαυτῷ or σαυτῷ	-ῇ
<i>Plural</i>				
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	-άς	ὕμᾶς αὐτούς	-άς
Gen.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν		ὕμῶν αὐτῶν	
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	-αῖς	ὕμῖν αὐτοῖς	-αῖς

THIRD PERSON				
	<i>Himself</i>	<i>Herself</i>	<i>Itself</i>	
<i>Sing</i>	<i>MALE</i>	<i>Fem</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
<i>Acc.</i>	ἐαυτὸν or αὐτόν	-ήν	-ό	
<i>Gen</i>	ἐαυτοῦ or αὐτοῦ	-ῆς	-οῦ	
<i>Dat.</i>	ἐαυτῷ or αὐτῷ	-ῇ	-ῷ	
<i>Pl.</i>	(1) M F. N.	(2) M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	σφείς σφέα			
<i>Acc.</i>	σφᾶς σφέα	σφᾶς αὐτούς	-ᾶς	σφέα αὐτά
<i>Gen.</i>	σφῶν	σφῶν αὐτῶν		
<i>Dat.</i>	σφίσιν	σφίσιν αὐτοῖς	-αῖς	-οῖς
<i>Pl.</i>	(3)	M	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>				
<i>Acc.</i>	ἐαυτούς or αὐτούς	-άς	-ά	
<i>Gen</i>	ἐαυτῶν or αὐτῶν			
<i>Dat.</i>	ἐαυτοῖς or αὐτοῖς	-αῖς	-οῖς	

οἷ is occasionally used for the dative singular.

In the plural (2) and (3) are more emphatic than (1), (2) is used by the prose writers before 400 B.C., but (3) is more usual in poets and the prose writers after 400 B.C.

§ 50. C. Possessive Pronouns

ἐμός -ή -όν *my* ἡμέτερος -α -ον *our*
 σός -ή -όν *thy, your* ὑμέτερος -α -ον *your*

The possessives are declined like adjectives (§ 30). When used as attributes in prose, they are preceded by the definite article, e.g. ὁ ἐμός πατήρ *my father*

There is no possessive pronoun for the third person, except the reflexive σφέτερος -α -ον *their own*

§ 51. **Demonstrative Pronouns.**—(1) The definite article, M *ὁ*, F. *ἡ*, N. *τό* *the*.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
<i>Singular</i>			
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
Acc	τόν	τήν	τό
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
Dat	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V.A	τώ		
G D	τοῖν		
<i>Plural</i>			
Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Acc.	τούς	τάς	τά
Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς

(2) M *ὅδε*, F *ἥδε*, N *τόδε* *this (near me)*, Lat *hic*, *hacc*, *hoc*. This is declined like the definite article, with the addition of the suffix *-δε* throughout.

(3) M. *οὗτος*, F *αὕτη*, N. *τοῦτο* *this (near you)*; Lat *iste*, *ista*, *istud*.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
<i>Singular</i>			
N.V.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
Acc	τούτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο
Gen	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
<i>Dual</i>			
N.V. A.		τούτω	
G.D.		τούτοιιν	
<i>Plural</i>			
N.V.	οὔτοι	αὐται	ταῦτά
Acc	τούτους	ταύτάς	ταῦτα
Gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
Dat.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις

(4) M *ἐκεῖνος*, F. *ἐκείνη*, N *ἐκεῖνο* *that (yonder)*; Lat. *ille, illa, illud* This is declined with the same terminations as *οὗτος*

NOTE.—When the three demonstratives *ὅδε*, *οὗτος* and *ἐκεῖνος* are used in prose as attributes before a substantive, the substantive is always preceded by the definite article—

ὅδε ὁ ἵππος this horse *αὕτη ἡ πόλις this city*
ἐκεῖνο τὸ πεδίου that plain

(5) M *αὐτός*, F. *αὐτή*, N *αὐτό* was originally a demonstrative. The plural nominative is M *αὐτοί*, F. *αὐταί*, N *αὐτά*. (For the other cases see § 48.) It has three uses—

(a) In the oblique cases as the third personal pronoun (§ 48), *αὐτόν him*

(b) In all cases meaning *self*, Lat. *ipse*, *ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός*, *vir ipse, the man himself*.

(c) In all cases preceded by the definite article meaning *the same*, Lat. *idem*, *ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ*, *en idem, the same man*.

NOTE.—Those forms of the article which end in a vowel often combine with *αὐτός* to form a single

word, the following are the forms in which contraction is used —

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
<i>Singular</i>			
Nom ^ς	αὐτός	αὐτή	N.Α. ταυτό and ταυτόν
Gen	ταυτοῦ		ταυτοῦ
Dat.	ταυτῷ	ταυτῇ	ταυτῷ
<i>Dual</i>			
N.Α		ταυτώ	
<i>Plural</i>			
Nom	αὐτοί	αὐταί	N.A. ταυτά

§ 52. (6) Demonstratives similar to ὅδε and οὗτος. The following pairs of demonstratives differ in the same way as ὅδε and οὗτος.—

M.	F.	N.	
τοῖόςδε	τοιαῖδε	τοιόνδε	such as this (near me)
τοιούτος	τοιαύτη	τοιούτο	such as this (near you)
		or -ον	
τοσόςδε	τοσήδε	τοσόνδε	so large as this (near me)
τοσοῦτος	τοσαύτη	τοσοῦτο	so large as this (near you)
		or -ον	

In Pl also so many, Lat. tot

τηλικόςδε	τηλικήδε	τηλικόνδε	so large or of such an age as this (near me)
τηλικούτος	τηλικαύτη	τηλικούτο	so large or of such an age as this (near you)
		or -ον	

§ 53. (7) M ἄλλος, F ἄλλη, N ἄλλο *other*; Lat *alius, alia, aliud*. This has the same terminations as οὗτος (§ 51)

M ἕτερος, F ἕτερα, N ἕτερον *one or other of two*, Lat. *alter, altera, alterum*. This is declined like ὁλῖος (§ 30).

M F N ἀλλήλων *one another* is formed by reduplicating ἄλλος. It is only used in the oblique cases of the dual and plural, and in them is declined like ἄλλος

§ 54. E. The Relative Pronouns.—(1) M ὅς, F ἥ, N. ὃ *who, which*.

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
<i>Singular</i>			
Nom	ὅς	ἥ	ὃ
Acc.	ὃν	ἥν	ὃ
Gen.	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ
Dat.	ὧ	ἧ	ὧ
<i>Dual</i>			
N V. A		ῶ	
G D		οἷν	
<i>Plural</i>			
Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	ἃ
Acc.	οὓς	ἃς	ἃ
Gen.	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
Dat.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς

(2) M. ὅσπερ, F. ἥπερ, N. ὅπερ *the very one who, which*, a stronger form of ὅς, and declined like it, with the addition of the suffix περ

(3) M ὅστις, F. ἥτις, N. ὅτι *whoever, whichever*, Lat. *quisquis* or *quicunque*, an indefinite relative. It is a combination of ὅς and τις, and is declined in § 55.

(4) The following relatives correspond to the demonstrative pronouns in § 52, and are declined like adjectives

M.	F.	N.
οἷος	οἷα	οἷον (<i>such</i>) as, Lat. <i>qualis</i> (of quality, degree)
ὅσος	ὅση	ὅσον (<i>as large</i>) as, Lat. <i>quantus</i> (of size). In Pl. also (<i>as many</i>) as, Lat. <i>quot</i> (of number)
ἡλικός	ἡλική	ἡλικόν (<i>as old</i>) as (of age).

§ 55. F. The Interrogative and G. the Indefinite Pronouns.—M and F. τίς, N. τί *who? what?* interrogative differ only in accent from τις, τι (enclitic) *some one, some thing* indefinite, e.g. τίς ἄνθρωπος; *what man?* ἄνθρωπός τις *a man*. The ι is short throughout

	INTERROGATIVE		INDEFINITE	
	M. and F.	Neut.	M. and F.	Neut.
<i>Singular</i>				
N.V.	τίς	τί	τις	τι
Acc.	τίνα	τί	τινα	τι
Gen.	τίνος	τοῦ	τινός	του
Dat.	τίνι	τῷ	τίνι	τῷ
<i>Dual</i>				
N.V.A	τίνε		τινε	
G.D.	τίνουιν		τινοιν	
<i>Plural</i>				
N.V.	τίνες	τίνα	τινες	τινά or ἅπτα
Acc.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινα or ἅπτα
Gen.	τίνων		τινων	
Dat.	τίσι(ν)		τισι(ν)	

ὅστις, the indefinite relative *whoever, whichever*, is also used as an indirect interrogative *who? what?*

Sing	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅτι ἢ ὅ, τι
Acc.	ὃντινα	ἣντινα	ὅτι οἱ ὅ, τι
Gen.	οἷτου	ἥτινος	οἷτου
Dat.	ὃτῳ	ἥτινι	ὃτῳ
Dual			
N.V.A.		ὥτινε	
G.D.		οἰντινοιν	
Plur.			
Nom.	οἷτινες	αἷτινες	ἅττα οἱ ἅτινα
Acc.	οἷστinas	ἅστinas	ἅττα ἢ ὅ, ἅτινα
Gen.		ὧντινων ἢ ὅτων	
Dat.	οἷστισι(ν) ἢ οἷτοis	αἷστισι(ν) ἢ οἷτοis	οἷστισι(ν) ἢ οἷτοis

§ 56. The following list shows the Interrogative, Indefinite, and Indirect Interrogative and Indefinite Relative Pronouns corresponding to the Demonstrative Pronouns in § 52 and the Relative Pronouns in § 54 (4).—

DEMONSTRATIVE	RELATIVE	INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE (Enclitic)	INDIRECT INTERROG. AND INDEF. RELATIVE
(1) τοιοῦδε τοιούτος <i>talis, such</i>	οἷος	ποἷος	ποἷος	ὁποἷος
	<i>qualis, as</i>	<i>qualis? of what kind?</i>	<i>of some kind</i>	<i>qualis, of what kind</i>
(2) τοσούδε τοσούτος <i>tantus, so large</i>	ὅσος	πόσος	ποσος	ὁπόσος
	<i>quantus, as</i>	<i>quantus? how large?</i>	<i>of some size</i>	<i>quantus, of what size</i>

DEMONSTRATIVE	RELATIVE	INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE (Enclitic)	INDIRECT IN- TERROG AND IN- DEF. RELATIVE
(3) τηλικόσδε τηλικούτος <i>of such an age</i>	ἥλικος as	πῆλικος <i>of what age ?</i>		ὀπῆλικος <i>of what age</i>
(4) ἕτερος <i>alter, one of two</i>	πότερος <i>uter ? which of</i> τιοῦ <i>two</i>			ὀπότερος <i>uter, which of two</i>

§ 57. The following pronominal adverbs correspond in the same way —

(1) ἐνθάδε ἐνταῦθα <i>here, there</i>	οὔ, ἐνθα <i>where</i>	ποῦ <i>where ?</i>	που <i>somewhere</i>	ὅπου <i>where</i>
(2)	οὔ <i>whither</i>	ποῦ <i>whither ?</i>	ποι <i>somewhere</i>	ὅποι <i>whence</i>
(3) ἐνθεν ἐντεῦθεν <i>hence, thence</i>	ὅθεν, ἐνθεν <i>whence</i>	πόθεν <i>whence ?</i>	ποθεν <i>from some- where</i>	ὀπόθεν <i>whence</i>
(4) τότε τηνικάδε τηνικάτα <i>then</i>	ὅτε ἡνίκα <i>when</i>	πότε πηνίκα <i>when ?</i>	ποτε <i>at some time</i>	ὀπότε ὀπηνίκα <i>when</i>
(5) ὧς οὕτως <i>thus</i>	ὥς, ὥσπερ <i>as</i>	πῶς <i>how ?</i>	πῶς <i>somehow</i>	ὅπως <i>how</i>
(6) τῇδε ταύτη <i>thus or here, there</i>	ἧ, ἧπερ <i>as or where</i>	πῇ or πῆ <i>how ? or where ?</i>	πῇ or πῆ <i>somehow or somewhere</i>	ὀπῇ or ὀπῆ <i>as or where</i>

CHAPTER V

THE NUMERALS

§ 58.

VALUE	CARDINALS	ORDINALS	ADVERBIALS
I	εἷς, μία, ἓν <i>one</i>	πρῶτος -η -ον <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ <i>once</i>
2	δύο	δεύτερος -ᾱ -ον	δύς
3	τρεις, τρία	τρίτος -η -ον	τρίς
4	τέτταρες -ᾱ †	τέταρτος -η -ον †	τετράκις
5	πέντε	πέμπτος -η -ον	πεντάκις
6	ἕξ	ἕλτος -η -ον	ἑξάκις
7	ἐπτὰ	ἑβδομος -η -ον	ἐπτάκις
8	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος -η -ον	ὀκτάκις
9	ἐννέα	ἐνάτος -η -ον	ἐνάκις
10	δέκα	δέκατος -η -ον	δεκάκις
11	ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος -η -ον	ἐνδεκάκις
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος -η -ον	δωδεκάκις
13	τρεις (τρία) καὶ δέκα ‡	τρίτος -η -ον καὶ δέκατος -η -ον	τρισκαιδεκάκις
14	τέτταρες (-α) καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος -η -ον καὶ δέκατος -η -ον	τετταρεσκαιδεκάκις

* In the poets, Thucydides and early prose writers the Ionic form τέσσαρες is used, similarly 40 τεσσαράκοντα.

† When giving the day of a month τετράς (Acc τετράδα) is used instead of τετάρτη

‡ For other combinations, see below, § 60

VALUE	CARDINALS	ORDINALS	ADVERBIALS ^c
15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος -η -ον καὶ δέκατος -η -ον	πεντεκαιδεκάκις
16	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος -η -ον καὶ δέκατος -η -ον	ἑκκαιδεκάκις
17	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἑβδομος -η -ον καὶ ἑκατος -η -ον	ἑπτακαιδεκάκις
18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀγδοος -η -ον καὶ δέκατος -η -ον	ὀκτωκαιδεκάκις
19	ἐννεκαίδεκα	ἐνατος -η -ον καὶ δέκατος -η -ον	ἐννεακαιδεκάκις
20	εἴκοσι(ν)	εἰκοστός -ή -όν	εἰκοσάκις
21	εἰς (μία, ἕν) καὶ εἴκοσι(ν)	εἰς (μία, ἕν) καὶ εἰκοστός -ή -όν *	εἰκοσάκις ἅπαξ
22	δύο καὶ εἴκοσι(ν)	δεύτερος -α -ον καὶ εἰκοστός -ή -όν	εἰκοσάκις δῖς
30	τριᾶκοντα	τριᾶκοστός -ή -όν	τριᾶκοντάκις
40	τετταράκοντα	τετταράκοστός -ή -όν	τετταράκοντάκις
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός -ή -όν	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός -ή -όν	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός -ή -όν	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός -ή -όν	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός -ή -όν	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100	ἐκάτον	ἐκατοστός -ή -όν	ἐκατοντάκις
200	διᾱκόσιοι -αι -α	διακοσιοστός -ή -όν	διακοσιάκις
300	τριᾱκόσιοι -αι -α	τριακοσιοστός -ή -όν	τριακοσιάκις
400	τετρακόσιοι -αι -α	τετρακοσιοστός -ή -όν	τετρακοσιάκις
500	πεντακόσιοι -αι -α	πεντακοσιοστός -ή -όν	πεντακοσιάκις
600	ἑξακόσιοι -αι -α	ἑξακοσιοστός -ή -όν	ἑξακοσιάκις

* So 31st εἰς καὶ τριακοστός, 41st, 51st, etc.; but 22nd δεύτερος καὶ εἰκοστός, 23rd τρίτος καὶ εἰκοστός, 24th, 25th, etc., 32nd, 33rd, etc.

VALUE .	CARDINALS	ORDINALS	ADVERBIALS
700	ἑπτάκῳδιοι -αι -α	ἑπτακοσιοστός -ή -όν	ἑπτακοσιάκις
800	ὀκτάκῳσιοι -αι -α	ὀκτακοσιοστός -ή -όν	ὀκτακοσιάκις
900	ἐνακόσιοι -αι -α	ἐνακοσιοστός -ή -όν	ἐνακοσιάκις
1,000	χίλιοι -αι -α	χιλιοστός -ή -όν	χιλιάκις
2,000	δισχίλιοι -αι -α	δισχιλιοστός -ή -όν	δισχιλιάκις
5,000	πεντακισχίλιοι -αι -α	πεντακισχιλιοστός -ή -όν	πεντακισχιλιάκις
10,000	μύριοι -αι -α *	μυριοστός -ή -όν	μυριάκις
20,000	δισμύριοι -αι -α	δισμυριοστός -ή -όν	δισμυριάκις
50,000	πεντακισμύριοι -αι -α	πεντακισμυριοστός -ή -όν	πεντακισμυριάκις

§ 59. Declension of Numerals. A. Cardinals.—

The cardinals 1-4 are declined, and the hundreds and thousands from 200 upward. But 5-9, the tens and 100 are indeclinable

	ONE			Two
	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>	<i>M.F.N.</i>
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἓν	δύο
Acc.	ἕνα	μιάν	ἓν	δύο
Gen.	ἑνός	μιάς	ένός	δυοῖν
Dat.	ἐνί	μιά	ἐνί	δυοῖν

	THREE		FOUR	
	<i>M.F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
Nom.	τρεις	τρία	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
Acc.	τρεις	τρία	τέτταρας	τέτταρα
Gen.	τριῶν		τεττάρων	
Dat.	τρισί(ν)		τέτταρσι(ν)	

Like εἷς are its compounds οὐδείς, μηδείς no one.

* μῦριοι -αι -α (with different accent) means countless.

B. Ordinals.—The ordinals are declined like adjectives (§ 30).

§ 60. **Combination of Numerals.**—Three ways are used for combining cardinals, e.g. 26 and 537 may be expressed thus—

ἕξ καὶ εἴκοσι	ἑπτὰ καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι
εἴκοσι καὶ ἕξ	πεντακόσιοι καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ ἑπτα
εἴκοσιν ἕξ	πεντακόσιοι τριάκοντα ἑπτα

καὶ is usually omitted when the substantive precedes

When the unit is 8 or 9 the cardinal is often expressed by subtraction, e.g. 28 δυὸν δέοντα τριάκοντα (30 less 2), 29 ἐνὸς δέοντα τριάκοντα (30 less 1)

In combining ordinals καὶ is inserted, e.g. 28th ὀγδοὺς καὶ εἰκοστός, or εἰκοστὸς καὶ ὀγδοὺς. The forms for 21st, 31st, etc., should be observed

§ 61. **Fractions.**— $\frac{1}{2}$ τὸ ἡμίση, $\frac{1}{3}$ τὸ τριτημόριον,

$\frac{1}{4}$ τὸ τεταρτημόριον,

$\frac{2}{3}$ τὰ δύο μέρη, $\frac{3}{4}$ τὰ τρία μέρη;

$\frac{2}{5}$ τῶν πέντε αἱ δύο μοῖραι,

$\frac{3}{7}$ τῶν ἑπτὰ αἱ τρεῖς μοῖραι.

§ 62. **Adjectives and Adverbs of Quantity.**—ἕκαστος each, ἑκάτερος either (of two), ἄμφω (ἀμφοῖν) both, πᾶς all, ἀπλοῦς single, διπλοῦς double, διπλάσιος twice as large, πολλαπλάσιος many times as large, πολλάκις many times, πλειστάκις often, ὀλιγάκις seldom.

CHAPTER VI

PREPOSITIONS

§ 63. Greek employs the following Prepositions —

A. Those which govern only one case, viz —

(1) The Accusative. εἰς (ἐς) *into*, ὡς *to* (of persons only).

(2) The Genitive: ἀντί *instead of*, ἀπό *away from*, ἐκ (ἐξ) *out of*, πρό *before*, ἀνευ *without*, ἄχρι and μέχρι *until*, μεταξύ *between*, ἐνεκα *on account of*, πλὴν *except*.

(3) The Dative. ἐν *in*, σὺν (ξύν) *with* (poetic and Xenophon).

B. Those which govern two cases, viz.—

(1) The Accusative and Genitive. διά *through* (Gen.), *on account of* (Acc.), κατὰ *down from, concerning* (Gen.), *down along or on* (Acc.), ὑπέρ *over, on behalf of* (Gen.), *beyond* (Acc.).

(2) The Accusative and Dative. ἀνά *up* (Acc.), *on* (Dat., rare and poetic)

C Those which govern three cases—the Accusative, Genitive and Dative:

ἀμφί *around*, ἐπί *on*, μετά *with, among, after*, παρά

beside, περί *around*, πρὸς *towards*, *at*, ὑπὸ *under*, *by*.(οἱ agent).

The general rule with these prepositions is that the Accusative is used when *motion to* is implied, the Genitive when *motion from*, and the Dative for *rest at*, but some of them, especially ἐπί, παρά, πρὸς and ὑπὸ, have a great variety of uses, for which see Syntax, under Prepositions.

CHAPTER VII

THE CONJUGATION OF VERBS

§ 64. **Introductory.**—Greek distinguishes in the Conjugation of Verbs—

- (1) Three Persons . First, Second and Third.
- (2) Three Numbers. Singular, Dual (used of two things forming a pair) and Plural, there is no First Person Dual.
- (3) Three Voices Active, Middle (usually reflexive) and Passive.

NOTES (a) The Middle and Passive are distinguished from one another in form only in the aorist and sometimes in the future.

(b) Verbs which occur only in the Middle or Passive are called Deponents. If the aorist is middle in form, they are called Middle Deponents; and if passive, Passive Deponents.

- (4) Four Moods Indicative, Imperative, Subjunctive and Optative

- (5) Six Tenses in the Indicative, falling into two classes—

(a) Three Primary Tenses. Present, Future, Perfect.

(b) Three Secondary or Historical Tenses, having a prefix called “the augment,” denoting past time: Imperfect, Aorist, Pluperfect.

Three Tenses in the Imperative: Present, Aorist and (rare) Perfect.

Three Tenses in the Subjunctive. Present, Aorist and (rare) Perfect

Four Tenses in the Optative Present, Future, Aorist and (rare) Perfect.

(6) Three Verbal Nouns the Verbal Substantive or Infinitive, the Verbal Adjective or Participle, the Verbal Adjective or Gerundive The Infinitive and Participle have voices and tenses

These distinctions are brought out by the addition of suffixes and prefixes to the verbal stem.

§ 65. **Verbal and Tense Stems.**—The verbal stem is that which is common to all forms of the verb, *e.g.* the verbal stem of *παύω* *I check* is *παυ-*.

The tense stems are formed directly from the verbal stem, and are seven in number—

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| (1) Present (and Imperfect), Active, Middle
and Passive | } παυ- |
| (2) Future, Active and Middle: | παυ-σ- |
| (3) First Aorist, Active and Middle | { παυ-σ-
παυ-σᾶ-
παυ-σε(σ)- |
| (4) Second Aorist, Active and Middle | λιπ- |
| | (from <i>λείπω</i> <i>I leave</i>) |
| (5) First Aorist Passive
and Future Passive: | παυ-θη-, παυ-θε-,
παυ-θη-σ- |
| (6) Second Aorist Passive
and Future Passive: | κοπ-η-, κοπ-ε-
κοπ-η-σ- |
| | (from <i>κόπτω</i> <i>I cut</i>) |
| (7) Perfect (and Pluperfect) Active | πε-παυ-κ- |
| ” ” ” Mid and Pass. | πε-παυ- |

* On the κ in the Act πε-παυ-κ- see § 105 (3)

The first aorist stems (3) and (5) differ from the second aorist stems (4) and (6) in form, but not as a rule in meaning*. Few verbs, therefore, have both aorists in the same voice, although many have a first aorist in one voice and a second aorist in another. Most verbs are like *παύω*, and have only the first aorist (3) and (5) in all three voices Act. *ἔπαυσα*, Mid. *ἐπαυσάμην*, Pass. *ἐπαύθην*; but *λείπω* has second aorist Act. and Mid. (4) *ἔλιπον*, *ἐλιπόμην*, and first aorist Passive (5) *ἐλείφθην*, and *κόπτω* has the reverse, viz. first aorist Act. and Mid. (3) *ἔκοψα*, *έκοψάμην*, and second aorist Passive (6) *ἐκόπην*. The number of verbs with second aorists is limited, and no verb has both second aorist Active and Middle (4) and second aorist Passive (6).

On the Verbal and Tense Stems in more detail, see §§ 95-108.

§ 66. **Mood Signs.**—The moods are formed from the tense stems. They are distinguished as follows:—

The Indicative has no mood sign, but the past (secondary or historic) tenses have the augment prefixed.

The Imperative is distinguished by special personal endings in many forms.

The Subjunctive has for its sign a long vowel *ω* or *η*.

The Optative has for its sign *ι* or *ιη*.

§ 67. **Voice, Number and Person.**—Voice, number and person are distinguished by the endings, which are

* Similarly English has two ways of forming its past tense—

<i>love</i>	<i>loved</i>
<i>sing</i>	<i>sang</i>

The form of the tense varies, the second aorist being an older formation than the first, but the tense meaning is the same. (For the exceptions, see § 103)

called "the personal endings." In many forms of the imperative they also distinguish the mood. The endings used in the primary tenses of the indicative and in the subjunctive are called "primary," and those in the augmented tenses of the indicative and in the optative (except sometimes in the first person singular) are called "secondary." The Passive aorists have Active endings.

§ 68. **The Verbal Nouns.**—The Infinitives and Participles are formed from the tense stems by various terminations. The infinitival terminations are—

ειν, αι, ναι, εναι, σθαι,

the participial terminations are, in the nominative singular masculine—

ων, ᾶς, ως, εις, ους, ὺς, μενος.

The Verbal Adjectives are formed from the verbal stem by the suffixes *τεος* and *τος*.

§ 69. **Two Conjugations.**—There are two conjugations which differ only in the present and second aorist stems. They are called "the *ω* and *μι* conjugations." The *ω* conjugation inserts at the end of the present and second aorist stem a connecting vowel—sometimes *ο*, sometimes *ε*—before some of the personal endings of the indicative and imperative and before the mood sign of the optative, which is then always *ι* (except in the singular of the contracted verbs). The *μι* conjugation has no such connecting vowel. Thus we may take 1 and 2 Pl.—

ω-Conjugation tense stems *παυ-*, *λιπ-*.

INDICATIVE		IMPERATIVE	OPTATIVE
<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Present</i>
1 Pl. <i>παύ-ο-μεν</i>	<i>ἐ-παύ-ο-μεν</i>		<i>παύ-ο-ι-μεν</i>
2 Pl. <i>παύ-ε-τε</i>	<i>ἐ-παύ-ε-τε</i>	<i>παύ-ε-τε</i>	<i>παύ-ο-ι-τε</i>

SECOND AORIST

1 Pl.	ἐ-λίπ-ο-μεν	λίπ-ο-ι-μεν
2 Pl.	ἐ-λίπ-ε-τε	λίπ-ε-τε

μ-Conjugation : tense stems τίθε-, στή- (σῑῑ-).

	INDICATIVE		IMPERATIVE	OPTATIVE
	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Present</i>
1 Pl.	τίθε-μεν	ἐ-τίθε-μεν		τιθε-ῖ-μεν
2 Pl.	τίθε-τε	ἐ-τίθε-τε	τίθε-τε	τιθε-ῖ-τε

SECOND AORIST

1 Pl.	ἐ-στή-μεν	στα-ῖ-μεν
2 Pl.	ἐ-στή-τε	στή-τε

The subjunctive mood of both conjugations has always a long vowel. The terminations of the future stem are always like those of the present of the ω-Conjugation, but none of the other tenses has the connecting vowel *ο* or *ε*.

A verbal form, then, consists of the verbal stem modified into tense stem + the connecting vowel *ο* or *ε* (if of the ω-Conjugation) + mood sign (if any) + personal ending (showing voicē, number and person).

§ 70. Verb Paradigms. — The Paradigms fall into two classes—

- A. ω-Verbs (1) with uncontracted present stems,
 (2) with contracted present stems; these
 are the stems ending in *α*, *ε*, *ο*.

B. μ-Verbs.

On pages 68, 69 a synopsis is given of all the tenses of the verb *παύω*, and on the following pages the conjugation of the tenses in full.

§ 71. Αὐ ω-Verbs. (1) Uncontracted.

SYNOPSIS OF

ACTIVE

STEMS	TENSE	INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE
παυ-	<i>Present</i>	παύ-ω	παύ-ε
	<i>Imperfect</i>	ἐ-παυ-ο-ν	
παυ-σ-	<i>Future</i>	παύ-σ-ω	
παυ-σ-, παυ-σα-, παυ-σε(σ)-	<i>First Aorist</i>	ἐ-παυ-σ-ᾱ	παύ-σ-ον
πε-παυ-κ-	<i>Perfect</i>	πέ-παυ-κ-ᾱ	See § 107
	<i>Pluperfect</i>	ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-η	

MIDDLE AND

παυ-	<i>Present</i>	παύ-ο-μαι	παύ-ου
	<i>Imperfect</i>	ἐ-παυ-ό-μην	
πε-παυ-	<i>Perfect</i>	πέ-παυ-μαι	πέ-παυ-σο
	<i>Pluperfect</i>	ἐ-πε-παύ-μην	

MIDDLE

παυ-σ-	<i>Future</i>	παύ-σ-ο-μαι	
παυ-σ-, παυ-σα-	<i>First Aorist</i>	ἐ-παυ-σᾶ-μην	παύ-σ-αι

PASSIVE

παυ-θη-σ-	<i>Future</i>	παυ-θή-σ-ο-μαι	
παυ-θη-, παυ-θε-	<i>First Aorist</i>	ἐ-παί-θη-ν	παύ-θη-ν

For Second Aorist Tenses, see pages 76-79. Future Middle forms

Verbal Stem *παυ-* *check*

THE TENSES

VOICE

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
παύ-ω	παύ-ο-ι-μι	παύ-ειν	παύ-ων
	παύ-σ-ο-ι-μι	παύ-σειν	παύ-σ-ων
παύ-σ-ω	παύ-σ-α-ι-μι	παύ-σαι	παύ-σ-ᾶς
πε-παυ-κ-ὼς ὦ	πε-παυ-κ-ὼς εἶην	πε-παυ-κ-έναι	πε-παυ-κ-ῶς

PASSIVE VOICES

παύ-ω-μαι	παυ-ο-ί-μην	παύ-ε-σθαι	παυ-ό-μενος
πε-παυ-μένος ὦ	πε-παυ-μένος εἶην	πε-παύ-σθαι	πε-παυ-μένος

VOICE ONLY

	παυ-σ-ο-ί-μην	παύ-σ-ε-σθαι	παυ-σ-ό-μενος
παύ-σ-ω-μαι	παυ-σ-α-ί-μην	παύ-σ-α-σθαι	παυ-σ-ά-μενος

VOICE ONLY

	παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην	παυ-θή-σ-ε-σθαι	παυ-θη-σ-ό-μενος
παυ-θ-ῶ	παυ-θε-ί-ην	παυ-θῆ-ναι	παυ-θεῖς

like *παύσομαι* are often used as Future Passive. See § 100.

Number Person		INDICATIVE MOOD		IMPERATIVE
		<i>Pres</i>	<i>Impft.</i>	
S	1	παύ-ω	ἔ-παυ-ο-ν	παῦ-ε παυ-έ-τω παύ-ε-τον παυ-έ-των
	2	παύ-εις	ἔ-παυ-ε-ς	
	3	παύ-ει	ἔ-παυ-ε(ν)	
D	2	παύ-ε-τσον	ἔ-παύ-ε-τον	παύ-έ-των
	3	παύ-ε-τον	ἔ-παυ-έ-την	
P	1	παύ-ο-μεν	ἔ-παύ-ο-μεν	παύ-ε-τε παυ-ό-ντων
	2	παύ-ε-τε	ἔ-παύ-ε-τε	
	3	παύ-ουσι(ν)	ἔ-παυ-ο-ν	
		<i>Fut</i>		
S	1	παύ-σ-ω		
	2	παύ-σ-εις		
	3	παύ-ο-ει		
D	2	παύ-σ-ε-τσον		
	3	παύ-σ-ε-τον		
P	1	παύ-σ-ο-μεν		
	2	παύ-σ-ε-τε		
	3	παύ-σ-ουσι(ν)		
			<i>I Aor.</i>	
S	1		ἔ-παυ-σ-ᾶ	παῦ-σ-ον παυ-σά-τω παύ-σ-α-τον παυ-σά-των
	2		ἔ-παυ-σ-α-ς	
	3		ἔ-παυ-σ-ε(ν)	
D	2		ἔ-παύ-σ-α-τον	παύ-σά-των
	3		ἔ-παυ-σά-την	
P	1		ἔ-παύ-σ-α-μεν	παύ-σ-α-τε παυ-σά-ντων
	2		ἔ-παύ-σ-α-τε	
	3		ἔ-παυ-σ-α-ν	
		<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Plpft.</i>	
S	1	πέ-παυ-κ-ᾶ	ἔ-πε-παύ-κ-η	[For Perfect Imperative forms, see § 107.]
	2	πέ-παυ-κ-ας	ἔ-πε-παύ-κ-ης	
	3	πέ-παυ-κ-ε(ν)	ἔ-πε-παύ-κ-ει(ν)	
D	2	πε-παύ-κ-α-τον	ἔ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-τον	
	3	πε-παύ-κ-α-τον	ἔ-πε-παυ-κ-έ-την	
P	1	πε-παύ-κ-α-μεν	ἔ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-μεν	
	2	πε-παύ-κ-α-τε	ἔ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-τε	
	3	πε-παύ-κ-ᾶσι(ν)	ἔ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-σαν	

Further examples for conjugation—

βουλεύω advise δακρῶ weep for κωλύω hinder παιδεύω teach
 γένω give a taste δουλεύω be a slave μηνύω inform πορεύω convey

VOICE

ἘΠΙΘΕΤΙΚΗ	ΟΠΤΑΤΙΒΗ	ἸΝΦΙΝΙΤΙΒΗ ΚΑΙ ΠΑΡΤΙΚΙΠΙΟ
<i>παύ-ω</i> <i>παύ-ης</i> <i>παύ-η</i> <i>παύ-η-τον</i> <i>παύ-η-τον</i> <i>παύ-ω-μεν</i> <i>παύ-η-τε</i> <i>παύ-ωσι(ν)</i>	<i>παύ-ο-ι-μι</i> <i>παύ-ο-ι-ς</i> <i>παύ-ο-ι</i> <i>παύ-ο-ι-τον</i> <i>παυ-ο-ί-την</i> <i>παύ-ο-ι-μιν</i> <i>παύ-ο-ι-τε</i> <i>παύ-ο-ι-εν</i>	<i>I. παύ-ειν</i> <i>P. M. παύ-ων</i> <i>F. παύ-ουσα</i> <i>N. παύ-ον</i> Declension, § 34
	<i>παύ-σ-ο-ι-μι*</i> <i>παύ-σ-ο-ι-ς</i> <i>παύ-σ-ο-ι</i> <i>παύ-σ-ο-ι-τον</i> <i>παυ-σ-ο-ί-την</i> <i>παύ-σ-ο-ι-μεν</i> <i>παύ-σ-ο-ι-τε</i> <i>παύ-σ-ο-ι-εν</i>	<i>I. παύ-σ-ειν</i> <i>P. M. παύ-σ-ων</i> <i>F. παύ-σ-ουσα</i> <i>N. παύ-σ-ον</i> Declension like Present
<i>παύ-σ-ω</i> <i>παύ-σ-ης</i> <i>παύ-σ-η</i> <i>παύ-σ-η-τον</i> <i>παύ-σ-η-τον</i> <i>παύ-σ-ω-μεν</i> <i>παύ-σ-η-τε</i> <i>παύ-σ-ωσι(ν)</i>	<i>παύ-σα-ι-μι†</i> <i>παύ-σε-ι-ας</i> <i>παύ-σε-ι-ε(ν)</i> <i>παύ-σα-ι-τον</i> <i>παυ-σα-ί-την</i> <i>παύ-σα-ι-μεν</i> <i>παύ-σα-ι-τε</i> <i>παύ-σε-ι-αν</i>	<i>I. παύ-σ-αι</i> <i>P. M. παύ-σ-ᾱς</i> <i>F. παύ-σ-ᾱσα</i> <i>N. παύ-σ-ᾱν</i> Declension, § 34
<i>πε-παυ-κ-ὡς ᾧ</i> <i>πε-παυ-κ-ὡς ᾗς</i> <i>πε-παυ-κ-ὡς ᾗ</i> <i>πε-παυ-κ-ότε ᾗτον</i> <i>πε-παυ-κ-ότε ᾗτον</i> <i>πε-παυ-κ-ότες ᾧμεν</i> <i>πε-παυ-κ-ότες ᾗτε</i> <i>πε-παυ-κ-ότες ᾧσι(ν)</i>	<i>πε-παυ-κ-ὡς εἶην</i> <i>πε-παυ-κ-ὡς εἶης</i> <i>πε-πᾶυ-κ-ὡς εἶη</i> <i>πε-παυ-κ-ότε εἶτον</i> <i>πε-παυ-κ-ότε εἶτην</i> <i>πε-παυ-κ-ότες εἶμεν</i> <i>πε-παυ-κ-ότες εἶτε</i> <i>πε-παυ-κ-ότες εἶεν</i>	<i>I. πε-παυ-κ-έναι</i> <i>P. M. πε-παυ-κ-ὡς</i> <i>F. πε-παυ-κ-υῖα</i> <i>N. πε-παυ-κ-ός</i> Declension, § 35

N.B.—For Second Aorist Paradigms, see pages 76–79.

* ο ι α-ι in the Optative are pronounced as diphthongs α ι

TENSES COMMON TO THE

Number Person		INDICATIVE MOOD		IMPERATIVE
S	1	<i>Pres</i> παύ-σ-μαι	<i>Impft</i> ἐ-παύ-ο-μην	
	2	παύ-η οἱ παύ-ει	ἐ-παύ-ου	παύ-ου
	3	παύ-ε-ται	ἐ-παύ-ε-το	παυ-έ-σθω
D	2	παύ-ε-σθον	ἐ-παύ-ε-σθον	παύ-ε-σθον
	3	παύ-ε-σθον	ἐ-παυ-έ-σθην	παυ-έ-σθων
P	1	παυ-ό-μεθα	ἐ-παυ-ό-μεθα	
	2	παύ-ε-σθε	ἐ-παυ-έ-σθε	παύ-ε-σθε
	3	παύ-ο-νται	ἐ-παύ-ο-ντο	παυ-έ-σθων
S	1	<i>Perf.</i> πέ-παυ-μαι	<i>Plpft</i> ἐ-πε-παύ-μην	
	2	πέ-παυ-σαι	ἐ-πέ-παυ-σο	πέ-παυ-σο
	3	πέ-παυ-ται	ἐ-πέ-παυ-το	πε-παύ-σθω
D	2	πέ-παυ-σθον	ἐ-πε-παυ-σθον	πέ-παυ-σθον
	3	πέ-παυ-σθον	ἐ-πε-παύ-σθην	πε-παύ-σθων
P	1	πε-παύ-μεθα	ἐ-πε-παύ-μεθα	
	2	πέ-παυ-σθε	ἐ-πέ-παυ-σθε	πέ-παυ-σθε
	3	πέ-παυ-νται	ἐ-πέ-παυ-ντο	πε-παύ-σθων

§ 74. TENSES BELONGING TO

S	1	<i>Fut.</i> παύ-σ-ο-μαι		
	2	παύ-σ-ῃ οἱ -ει		
	3	παύ-σ-ε-ται		
D	2	παύ-σ-ε-σθον		
	3	παύ-σ-ε-σθον		
P	1	παυ-σ-ό-μεθα		
	2	παύ-σ-ε-σθε		
	3	παύ-σ-ο-νται		
S	1		<i>I Aor.</i> ἐ-παυ-σά-μην	
	2		ἐ-παύ-σω	παυ-σ-αι
	3		ἐ-παύ-σα-το	παυ-σά-σθω
D	2		ἐ-παύ-σα-σθον	παύ-σα-σθον
	3		ἐ-παυ-σά-σθην	παυ-σά-σθων
P	1		ἐ-παυ-σά-μεθα	
	2		ἐ-παύ-σα-σθε	παύ-σα-σθε
	3		ἐ-παύ-σα-ντο	παυ-σά-σθων

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VOICES

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
<i>παύ-ω-μαι</i> <i>παύ-η</i> <i>παύ-η-ται</i> <i>παύ-η-σθον</i> <i>παύ-η-σθον</i> <i>παυ-ώ-μεθα</i> <i>παύ-η-σθε</i> <i>παύ-ω-νται</i>	<i>παυ-ο-ί-μην</i> <i>παύ-ο-ι-ο</i> <i>παύ-ο-ι-το</i> <i>παύ-ο-ι-σθον</i> <i>παυ-ο-ί-σθην</i> <i>παυ-ο-ί-μεθα</i> <i>παύ-ο-ι-σθε</i> <i>παύ-ο-ι-ντο</i>	<i>I. παύ-ε-σθαι</i> <i>P. M. παυ-ό-μενος</i> <i>F. παυ-ο-μένη</i> <i>N. παυ-ό-μενον</i> Declension like <i>ἀγαθός</i> , § 30
<i>πε-παυ-μένος ὦ</i> <i>πε-παυ-μένος ἦς</i> <i>πε-παυ-μένος ἦ</i> <i>πε-παυ-μένω ἦτον</i> <i>πε-παυ-μένω ἦτον</i> <i>πε-παυ-μένοι ὦμεν</i> <i>πε-παυ-μένοι ἦτε</i> <i>πε-παυ-μένοι ὦσι(ν)</i>	<i>πε-παυ-μένος εἶην</i> <i>πε-παυ-μένος εἶης</i> <i>πε-παυ-μένος εἶη</i> <i>πε-παυ-μένω εἶτον</i> <i>πε-παυ-μένω εἶτην</i> <i>πε-παυ-μένοι εἶμεν</i> <i>πε-παυ-μένοι εἶτε</i> <i>πε-παυ-μένοι εἶεν</i>	<i>I. πε-παύ-σθαι</i> <i>P. M. πε-παυ-μένος</i> <i>F. πε-παυ-μένη</i> <i>N. πε-παυ-μένον</i>

THE MIDDLE VOICE ONLY

	<i>παυ-σ-ο-ί-μην</i> <i>παύ-σ-ο-ι-ο</i> <i>παύ-σ-ο-ι-το</i> <i>παύ-σ-ο-ι-σθον</i> <i>παυ-σ-ο-ί-σθην</i> <i>παυ-σ-ο-ί-μεθα</i> <i>παύ-σ-ο-ι-σθε</i> <i>παύ-σ-ο-ι-ντο</i>	<i>I. παύ-σ-ε-σθαι</i> <i>P. M. παυ-σ-ό-μενός</i> <i>F. παυ-σ-ο-μένη</i> <i>N. παυ-σ-ό-μενον</i>
<i>παύ-σ-ω-μαι</i> <i>παύ-σ-η</i> <i>παύ-σ-η-ται</i> <i>παύ-σ-η-σθον</i> <i>παύ-σ-η-σθον</i> <i>παυ-σ-ώ-μεθα</i> <i>παύ-σ-η-σθε</i> <i>παύ-σ-ω-νται</i>	<i>παυ-σα-ί-μην</i> <i>παύ-σα-ι-ο</i> <i>παύ-σα-ι-το</i> <i>παύ-σα-ι-σθον</i> <i>παυ-σα-ί-σθην</i> <i>παυ-σα-ί-μεθα</i> <i>παύ-σα-ι-σθε</i> <i>παύ-σα-ι-ντο</i>	<i>I. παύ-σα-σθαι</i> <i>P. M. παυ-σά-μενος</i> <i>F. παυ-σα-μένη</i> <i>N. παυ-σά-μενον</i>

§ 75. A ω-Verbs. (1) Uncontracted TENSES BELONGING TO THE

Number Person		INDICATIVE MOOD		IMPERATIVE
S	1	<i>Fut</i> παν-θή-σ-ο-μαι		
	2	παν-θή-σ-η or -ει		
	3	ε παν-θή-σ-ε-ται		
D	2	παν-θή-σ-ε-σθον		
	3	παν-θή-σ-ε-σθον		
P	1	παν-θη-σ-ό-μεθα		
	2	παν-θή-σ-ε-σθε		
	3	παν-θή-σ-ο-νται		
S	1	I Aor. ἐ-παύ-θη-ν ἐ-παύ-θη-ς ἐ-παύ-θη		παύ-θη-τι
	2			παν-θή-τω
	3			παύ-θη-τον
D	2	ἐ-παύ-θη-τον		παύ-θη-τον
	3	ἐ-παν-θή-την		παν-θή-των
P	1	ἐ-παύ-θη-μεν		
	2	ἐ-παύ-θη-τε		παύ-θη-τε
	3	ἐ-παύ-θη-σαν		παν-θέ-ντων

§ 76. ω-Verbs. (1) Uncontracted. When the verbal changes which result in the various tense stems

	GUTTURAL, κ, γ, χ	LABIAL, π, β, φ
<i>Verbal Stem</i>	ἀρχ- rule	τρίβ- rub
<i>Present Act.</i>	ἀρχω	τρίβω
<i>Present M. and P.</i>	ἀρχομαι	τρίβομαι
<i>Future Act.</i>	ἄρξω	τρίψω
<i>Future Mid.</i>	ἄρξομαι	τρίψομαι
<i>I Aorist Act.</i>	ἤρξα	ἐτριψα
<i>I Aorist Mid.</i>	ἠρξάμην	ἐτριψάμην
<i>I Aorist Pass.</i>	ἤρχθην	ἐτρίφθην
<i>Future Pass.</i>		
<i>Perfect Act.</i>	ἤρχα	τέτριφα
<i>Perfect M. and P.</i>	ἤργημαι	τέτριμμαι

NOTES.—The perfects of consonantal stems are often irregular (see § 105). τριβω and φαινω have 2 Aor. Pass. ἐτρίβην and ἐφάνην, with corresponding Fut. Pass. τριβήσομαι, φανήσομαι.

Verbal Stem *παυ- chock*
PASSIVE VOICE ONLY

75

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
	<i>παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην</i> <i>παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-θ</i> <i>παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-το</i> <i>παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-σθον</i> <i>παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-σθην</i> <i>παυ-θη-σ-ο-ι-μεθα</i> <i>παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-σθε</i> <i>παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-ντο</i>	<i>I παυ-θή-σ-ε-σθαι</i> <i>P. M παυ-θη-σ-ό-μενος</i> <i>F παυ-θη-σ-ο-μένη</i> <i>N. παυ-θη-σ-ό-μενον</i>
<i>παυ-θῶ</i> <i>παυ-θῆς</i> <i>παυ-θῇ</i> <i>παυ-θῇ-τον</i> <i>παυ-θῇ-τον</i> <i>παυ-θῶ-μεν</i> <i>παυ-θῇ-τε</i> <i>παυ-θῶ-σι(ν)</i>	<i>παυ-θε-ίη-ν</i> <i>παυ-θε-ίη-ς</i> <i>παυ-θε-ίη</i> <i>παυ-θε-ί-τον</i> <i>παυ-θε-ί-την</i> <i>παυ-θε-ί-μεν</i> <i>παυ-θε-ί-τε</i> <i>παυ-θε-ί-εν</i>	<i>I. παυ-θῇ-ναι</i> <i>P. M παυ-θείς</i> <i>F. παυ-θείσα</i> <i>N. παυ-θέν</i> Declension, § 34

* *ε-ι* in the optative is pronounced like a diphthong *ei*

stem ends in a consonant, the combinations and are shown as follows —

DENTAL, δ, θ	LIQUID, λ, ρ	NASAL, μ, ν
<i>ψευδ- deceive</i> <i>ψεύδω</i> <i>ψεύδομαι</i> <i>ψεύσω</i> <i>ψεύσομαι</i> <i>ἔψευσα</i> <i>ἔψευσάμην</i> <i>ἔψεύσθην</i> <i>ψευσθήσομαι</i> <i>ἔψευσμαι</i>	<i>ἀγγελ- announce</i> <i>ἀγγέλλω</i> <i>ἀγγέλλομαι</i> <i>ἀγγελῶ</i> <i>ἀγγελοῦμαι</i> } see § 97 (2) <i>ἤγγειλα</i> <i>ἤγγειλάμην</i> <i>ἤγγέλθην</i> <i>ἀγγελθήσομαι</i> <i>ἤγγελκα</i> <i>ἤγγελμαι</i>	<i>φᾶν- show</i> <i>φαίνω</i> <i>φαίνομαι</i> <i>φᾶνῶ</i> <i>φανοῦμαι</i> } see § 97 (2) <i>ἔφηνα</i> <i>ἔφηνάμην</i> <i>ἔφάνθην</i> <i>φανθήσομαι</i> <i>πέφηνα</i> <i>πέφασμαι</i>

Further examples: Guttural, *πλέκω fold*, (*συλ*)-*λέγω collect*; Labial, *πέμπω send*, *γράφω write*; Dental, *πείθω persuade*; Liquid, *φθείρω destroy* (see also § 120); Nasal, *νέμω divide* (see also § 120).

§ 77. **Second Aorist Paradigms.**—The Second Aorists of ω -verbs fall into two classes: (1) Those which show the connecting vowel o or ϵ between the stem and the personal ending, like the present stems. These are active and middle, and are conjugated in the indicative like the imperfect and in the other moods like the present of $\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\omega$ (only differing occasionally in accent) *

(2) Those which have no connecting vowel, these are of five types, and some of them are active and some passive. Their conjugation is similar to that of the 1 Aorist Passive of $\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\omega$

(1) Verbal Stem $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi$ -, $\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - *leave*, Present $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi$ - ω ;
2 Aorist $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - o - ν .

Number	Person	ACTIVE			
		INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE
S	1	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota\pi$ - o - ν		$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - ω	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - o - ι - $\mu\iota$
	2	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota\pi$ - ϵ - ς	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - ϵ †	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - $\eta\varsigma$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - o - ι - ς
	3	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota\pi$ - ϵ -(ν)	$\lambda\iota\pi$ - $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\tau\omega$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - η	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - o - ι
D	2	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota\pi$ - ϵ - $\tau\omicron\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - ϵ - $\tau\omicron\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - η - $\tau\omicron\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - o - ι - $\tau\omicron\nu$
	3	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota\pi$ - $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\tau\eta\nu$	$\lambda\iota\pi$ - $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\tau\omega\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - η - $\tau\omicron\nu$	$\lambda\iota\pi$ - o - $\acute{\iota}$ - $\tau\eta\nu$
P	1	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota\pi$ - o - $\mu\epsilon\nu$		$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - ω - $\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - o - ι - $\mu\epsilon\nu$
	2	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota\pi$ - ϵ - $\tau\epsilon$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - ϵ - $\tau\epsilon$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - η - $\tau\epsilon$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - o - ι - $\tau\epsilon$
	3	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota\pi$ - o - ν	$\lambda\iota\pi$ - \acute{o} - $\nu\tau\omega\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - ω - $\sigma\iota$ -(ν)	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ - o - ι - $\epsilon\nu$

INF. $\lambda\iota\pi$ - $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$, PTC. $\lambda\iota\pi$ - $\acute{\omega}\nu$ - $\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha$ - $\acute{\omicron}\nu$ (Declension, § 34).

* Only one μ -verb has a second aorist with o , viz $\acute{\alpha}\pi$ - $\delta\lambda\lambda\upsilon\mu$ *destroy*, which has 2 Aor. Mid. only $\acute{\alpha}\pi$ - $\omega\delta\omicron\mu\eta\nu$ *I perished*

† Five 2 Aorists are accented on the last syllable in the 2 S. Imperative: $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\acute{\epsilon}$, $\epsilon\lambda\theta\acute{\acute{\epsilon}}$, $\epsilon\upsilon\rho\acute{\acute{\epsilon}}$, $\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\acute{\epsilon}}$, $\lambda\alpha\beta\acute{\acute{\epsilon}}$

MIDDLE

Number Person		INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE
S	1	ἐ-λίπ-ό-μην		λίπ-ω-μαι	λίπ-ο-ί-μην
	2	ἐ-λίπ-ου	λίπ-οῦ	λίπ-ῃ	λίπ-ο-ι-ο
	3	ἐ-λίπ-ε-το	λίπ-έ-σθω	λίπ-ῃ-ται	λίπ-ο-ι-το
D	2	ἐ-λίπ-ε-σθον	λίπ-ε-σθον	λίπ-ῃ-σθον	λίπ-ο-ι-σθον
	3	ἐ-λίπ-έ-σθην	λίπ-έ-σθων	λίπ-ῃ-σθον	λίπ-ο-ί-σθην
P	1	ἐ-λίπ-ό-μεθα		λίπ-ώ-μεθα	λίπ-ο-ί-μεθα
	2	ἐ-λίπ-ε-σθε	λίπ-ε-σθε	λίπ-ῃ-σθε	λίπ-ο-ι-σθε
	3	ἐ-λίπ-ο-ντο	λίπ-έ-σθων	λίπ-ω-νται	λίπ-ο-ι-ντο

INF. λιπ-έ-σθαι, PTC. λιπ-ό-μενος -η -ον.

(2) (a) Verbal Stem κοπ- cut; Present κόπ-τω, 2 Aorist ἐ-κόπ-η-ν (Pass)

S	1	ἐ-κόπ-η-ν		κοπ-ῶ	κοπ-ε-ίη-ν
	2	ἐ-κόπ-η-ς	κόπ-η-θι	κοπ-ῇς	κοπ-ε-ίη-ς
	3	ἐ-κόπ-η	κοπ-ή-τω	κοπ-ῇ	κοπ-ε-ίη
D	2	ἐ-κόπ-η-τον	κόπ-η-τον	κοπ-ῇ-τον	κοπ-ε-ίη-τον
	3	ἐ-κοπ-ή-την	κοπ-ή-των	κοπ-ῇ-τον	κοπ-ε-ίη-την
P	1	ἐ-κόπ-η-μεν		κοπ-ῶ-μεν	κοπ-ε-ίη-μεν
	2	ἐ-κόπ-η-τε	κόπ-η-τε	κοπ-ῇ-τε	κοπ-ε-ίη-τε
	3	ἐ-κόπ-η-σαν	κοπ-έ-ντων	κοπ-ῶ-σι(ν)	κοπ-ε-ίη-εν

INF. κοπ-ῆ-ναι; PTC. κοπ-είς -είσα -έν (Declension, § 34).

(b) Verbal Stem $\delta\rho\bar{\alpha}$ - *run* ; Present ($\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$)- $\delta\iota$ - $\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}$ -σκω ; 2 Aorist ($\acute{\alpha}\pi$)- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\bar{\alpha}$ -ν (Act.).

Number Person		INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE
S 1		$\acute{\alpha}\pi$ - $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\bar{\alpha}$ -ν.		$\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\delta\rho\bar{\omega}$	$\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\delta\rho\alpha$ -ίη-ν
	2	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\alpha$ -ς		- $\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}$ ς	- $\delta\rho\alpha$ -ίη-ς
	3	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\alpha$		- $\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}$	- $\delta\rho\alpha$ -ίη
D 2		- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\alpha$ -τον		- $\delta\rho\bar{\alpha}$ -τον	- $\delta\rho\bar{\alpha}$ -ί-τον
	3	- ϵ - $\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}$ -την		- $\delta\rho\bar{\alpha}$ -τον	- $\delta\rho\alpha$ -ί-την
P 1		- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\alpha$ -μεν		- $\delta\rho\bar{\omega}$ -μεν	- $\delta\rho\alpha$ -ί-μεν
	2	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\alpha$ -τε		- $\delta\rho\bar{\alpha}$ -τε	- $\delta\rho\alpha$ -ί-τε
	3	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\delta\rho\alpha$ -σαν		- $\delta\rho\bar{\omega}$ -σι(ν)	- $\delta\rho\alpha$ -ί-εν

INF. $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\delta\rho\bar{\alpha}$ -ναι, PRG. $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}$ ς - $\delta\rho\bar{\alpha}$ σα - $\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}$ ν (Declension, § 34).

(c) Verbal Stem $\beta\eta$ -, $\beta\bar{\alpha}$ - *go*, Present ($\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$)- $\beta\alpha$ ίν-ω, 2 Aorist ($\acute{\alpha}\pi$)- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$ -ν (Act.).

S 1		$\acute{\alpha}\pi$ - $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$ -ν.		$\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\beta\bar{\omega}$	$\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\beta\alpha$ -ίη-ν
	2	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$ -ς	$\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\beta\hat{\eta}$ -θι	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$ ς	- $\beta\alpha$ -ίη-ς
	3	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$ -τω	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$	- $\beta\alpha$ -ίη
D 2		- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$ -τον	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$ -τον	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$ -τοϋ	- $\beta\alpha$ -ί-τον
	3	- ϵ - $\beta\hat{\eta}$ -την	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$ -των	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$ -τον	- $\beta\alpha$ -ί-την
P 1		- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$ -μεν		- $\beta\bar{\omega}$ -μεν	- $\beta\alpha$ -ί-μεν
	2	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$ -τε	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$ -τε	- $\beta\hat{\eta}$ -τε	- $\beta\alpha$ -ί-τε
	3	- $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\beta\eta$ -σαν	- $\beta\acute{\alpha}$ -ντων	- $\beta\bar{\omega}$ -σι(ν)	- $\beta\alpha$ -ί-εν

INF. $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\beta\hat{\eta}$ -ναι, PRG. $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ - $\beta\acute{\alpha}$ ς - $\beta\hat{\alpha}$ σα - $\beta\acute{\alpha}$ ν (Declension, § 34).

(d) Verbal Stem $\phi\check{\upsilon}$ - *beget* ; Present $\phi\acute{\upsilon}$ -ω ; 2 Aorist $\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\phi\bar{\upsilon}$ -ν (Act. Intrans.) *be*.

N. P.	INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE
S 1	ἔ-φύ-ν		φύ-ω	
2	ἔ-φύ-ς		φύ-ης	
3	ἔ-φύ		φύ-η	
D 2	ἔ-φύ-τον		φύ-η-τον	
3	ἔ-φύ-την		φύ-η-τον	
P 1	ἔ-φύ-μεν		φύ-ῶ-μεν	
2	ἔ-φύ-τε		φύ-η-τε	
3	ἔ-φύ-σαν		φύ-ω-σι(ν)	

INF φύ-ναι, PR. φύς φύσα φύν (Declension, § 34).

(e) Verbal Stem γυν-, γνο- λησῶν, Present γι-γνώ-σκω;
2 Aorist ἔ-γυν-ν (Act.).

S 1	ἔ-γυν-ν		γυνῶ	γνο-ίη-ν
2	ἔ-γυν-ς	γυνῶ-θι	γυνῶς	γνο-ίη-ς
3	ἔ-γυν	γυνῶ-τω	γυνῶ	γνο-ίη
D 2	ἔ-γυν-τον	γυνῶ-τον	γυνῶ-τον	γνο-ί-τον
3	ἔ-γυν-την	γυνῶ-των	γυνῶ-των	γνο-ί-την
P 1	ἔ-γυν-μεν		γυνῶ-μεν	γνο-ί-μεν
2	ἔ-γυν-τε	γυνῶ-τε	γυνῶ-τε	γνο-ί-τε
3	ἔ-γυν-σαν	γυνῶ-ντων	γυνῶ-σι(ν)	γνο-ί-εν

INF. γυνῶ-ναι; PR. γνούς γνοῦσα γνόν (Declension, § 34).

2 Aorists similar to those in Class (2) are formed also from μι-verbs. All 2 Aorists ending in -ην are conjugated like ἐκόπην, except ἔστην *I stood* (from ἵστημι, § 80), ἔτλην (poet.) *I endured*, and ἔφθην *I anticipated* (from φθάνω), which are like -έβην. Like ἔφυν is ἔδυν *I entered* (from δέω), and like ἔγνων are ἐβίων *I lived* (from ζάω) and ἐάλων (stem ἄλ-) *I was caught* (from ἀλίσκομαι). On 2 Aorists see also § 103.

formed from Present Stems ending in *a, ε, ο*,

(b) φιλε- *love*, (c) δουλο- *enslave*.

(b) *ε*-stems of more than one syllable—

ε + ε becomes *ει*

ε + ο „ *ου*

ε before a long vowel (*α, η, οι, ου, ω, η*) di-appears

N.B.—*ε*-stems of only one syllable *e.g.* πνεω *breathe* (stem *πνε-*) have only the contraction of *ε + ε* to *ει*, with two exceptions, δῶ *bind* (stem *δε-*), ξῶ *scrape* (stem *ξε-*)

VOICE

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
τιμῶ τιμᾶς τιμῷ τιμῶτον τιμᾶτον τιμῶμεν τιμᾶτε τιμῶσιν(ν)	τιμῶην* τιμῶης τιμῶη τιμῶτον τιμῶτην τιμῶμεν τιμῶτε τιμῶεν	I. τιμᾶν† P. M. τιμῶν F. τιμῶσα N. τιμῶν Declension, § 34
φιλῶ φιλῆς φιλή φιλήτον φιλήτον φιλήτον φιλῶμεν φιλήτε φιλῶσιν(ν)	φιλοῖην* φιλοῖης φιλοῖη φιλοῖτον φιλοῖτην φιλοῖμεν φιλοῖτε φιλοῖεν	I. φιλεῖν P. M. φιλῶν F. φιλοῦσα N. φιλοῦν Declension, § 34
δουλῶ δουλοῖς δουλοῖ δουλώτον δουλῶτον δουλῶμεν δουλώτε δουλώσιν(ν)	δουλοῖην* δουλοῖης δουλοῖη δουλοῖτον δουλοῖτην δουλοῖμεν δουλοῖτε δουλοῖεν	I. δουλοῦν† P. M. δουλῶν F. δουλοῦσα N. δουλοῦν Declension, § 34

N.B.—For Irregular Contracted Verbs, see §§ 88, 89.

* The Sing. of the Opt. is contracted with a termination *-οιην -οιης -οιην* not with *-οιμι -οις -οιι*.

† The contraction of the infinitives *τιμᾶν* and *δουλοῦν* is irregular.

§ 79. A. ω -Verbs. (2) Contracted Present Stems (*continued*)

MIDDLE AND

N	P	PRESENT INDICATIVE	IMPERFECT INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S	1	τιμάμαι	ἐτιμώνην	
	2	τιμᾷ	ἐτιμῶ	τιμῶ
	3	τιμάται	ἐτιμᾶτο	τιμάσθω
D	2	τιμάσθον	ἐτιμάσθον	τιμάσθον
	3	τιμάσθον	ἐτιμάσθην	τιμάσθων
P	1	τιμώμεθα	ἐτιμώμεθα	
	2	τιμάσθε	ἐτιμᾶσθε	τιμάσθε
	3	τιμώνται	ἐτιμώντο	τιμάσθων
S	1	φιλοῦμαι	ἐφιλούμην	
	2	φιλή or -εῖ	ἐφιλοῦ	φιλοῦ
	3	φιλεῖται	ἐφιλείτο	φιλείσθω
D	2	φιλείσθον	ἐφιλείσθον	φιλείσθον
	3	φιλείσθον	ἐφιλείσθην	φιλείσθων
P	1	φιλούμεθα	ἐφιλούμεθα	
	2	φιλείσθε	ἐφιλείσθε	φιλείσθε
	3	φιλοῦνται	ἐφιλοῦντο	φιλείσθων
S	1	δουλοῦμαι	ἐδουλούμην	
	2	δουλοῖ	ἐδουλοῦ	δουλοῦ
	3	δουλοῦται	ἐδουλοῦτο	δουλούσθω
D	2	δουλοῦσθον	ἐδουλοῦσθον	δουλοῦσθον
	3	δουλοῦσθον	ἐδουλοῦσθην	δουλοῦσθων
-P	1	δουλούμεθα	ἐδουλούμεθα	
	2	δουλοῦσθε	ἐδουλοῦσθε	δουλοῦσθε
	3	δουλοῦνται	ἐδουλοῦντο	δουλοῦσθων

The other tenses, which are conjugated like those of *παύω*, are as follows. —

Present	Future	1 Aorist	Perfect
τιμῶμαι (a impure)	τιμήσομαι	M. ἐτιμησάμην P. ἐτιμήθην	τετίμημαι
φωρῶμαι (a pure)	φωράσομαι	M. ἐφωρᾶσάμην P. ἐφωράθην	πεφώρᾶμαι
φιλοῦμαι	φιλήσομαι	M. ἐφίλησάμην P. ἐφίληθην	πεφίλημαι
δουλοῦμαι	δουλώσομαι	M. ἐδουλώσάμην P. ἐδουλώθην	δεδούλωμαι

(a) τιμα- honour, (b) φιλε- love, (c) δουλο- enslave

PASSIVE VOICES

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
τιμῶμαι τιμᾶ τιμᾶται τιμᾶσθον τιμᾶσθον τιμώμεθα τιμᾶσθε τιμώνται	τιμώμην τιμῶ τιμῶτο τιμῶσθον τιμῶσθον τιμώμεθα τιμᾶσθε τιμῶντο	I. τιμᾶσθαι P. τιμώμενος -η -ον
φιλῶμαι φιλῇ φιλῇται φιλῆσθον φιλῆσθον φιλάμεθα φιλήσθε φιλῶνται	φιλοίμην φιλοῖο φιλοῖτο φιλοῖσθον φιλοῖσθον φιλοίμεθα φιλοῖσθε φιλοῖντο	I. φιλεῖσθαι P. φιλούμενος -η -ον
δουλῶμαι δουλοῖ δουλῶται δουλῶσθον δουλῶσθον δουλώμεθα δουλῶσθε δουλῶνται	δουλοίμην δουλοῖο δουλοῖτο δουλοῖσθον δουλοῖσθον δουλοίμεθα δουλοῖσθε δουλοῖντο	I. δουλοῦσθαι P. δουλούμενος -η -ον

Further examples for conjugation—

Like τιμῶ νικῶ conquer, πηδῶ leap, σιγῶ be silent, τολμῶ dare.

„ φωρῶ δρῶ do (1 Aor. Pass. ἐδράσθην), ἐώ αλλω (Impft. εἶων), θεῶμαι (Dep Mid.) see, πειρῶμαι (Dep. Pass) try.

„ φιλῶ αἰτῶ ask (Impft. ἤτουν), βοηθῶ help, κρατῶ οτει- come, φοβῶ frighten.

„ δουλῶ ἀξιώ think right (Impft. ἤξιουν), δηῶ ravage, ζημιῶ punish, πληρῶ fill.

§ 80. B. $\mu\acute{\iota}$ -Verbs. (1) $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ put, Verbal Stem $\theta\eta-$, $\theta\epsilon-$,
Stem $\sigma\tau\eta-$ (for $\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-$), $\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-$.

THE PRESENT SYSTEM

The Present Stems are: (1) $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta-$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon-$; (2) $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega-$, $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron-$.

N P	PRESENT INDICATIVE	IMPERFECT INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S 1	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta-\mu\acute{\iota}$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta-\nu$	
2	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta-\varsigma$ or $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\iota\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\iota$
3	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta-\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\iota$	$\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\omega$
D 2	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon-\tau\omicron\nu$
3	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\eta\nu$	$\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\omega\nu$
P 1	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon-\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon-\mu\epsilon\nu$	
2	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon-\tau\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon-\tau\epsilon$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon-\tau\epsilon$
3	$\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon-\sigma\alpha\nu$	$\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\nu\tau\omega\nu$
S 1	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega-\mu\acute{\iota}$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron\nu\nu$	
2	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega-\varsigma$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron\nu$
3	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega-\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron\nu$	$\delta\iota\delta\acute{\omicron}-\tau\omega$
D 2	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron-\tau\omicron\nu$
3	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\iota\delta\acute{\omicron}-\tau\eta\nu$	$\delta\iota\delta\acute{\omicron}-\tau\omega\nu$
P 1	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron-\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron-\mu\epsilon\nu$	
2	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron-\tau\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron-\tau\epsilon$	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron-\tau\epsilon$
3	$\delta\iota\delta\acute{\omicron}-\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron-\sigma\alpha\nu$	$\delta\iota\delta\acute{\omicron}-\nu\tau\omega\nu$
S 1	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta-\mu\acute{\iota}$	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta-\nu$	
2	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta-\varsigma$	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta-\varsigma$	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta$
3	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta-\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta$	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\tau\omega$
D 2	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\tau\omicron\nu$
3	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\tau\eta\nu$	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\tau\omega\nu$
P 1	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\mu\epsilon\nu$	
2	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\tau\epsilon$	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\tau\epsilon$	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\tau\epsilon$
3	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\sigma\alpha\nu$	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\nu\tau\omega\nu$
S 1	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\mu\acute{\iota}$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\nu$	
2	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\varsigma$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\varsigma$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}$
3	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\omega$
D 2	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\omicron\nu$
3	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\eta\nu$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\omega\nu$
P 1	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\mu\epsilon\nu$	
2	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\epsilon$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\tau\epsilon$
3	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\sigma\alpha\nu$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa-\nu\bar{\upsilon}-\nu\tau\omega\nu$

For further examples for conjugation, see pages 92, 93.

- (2) δίδωμι *give*, Verbal Stem δω-, δο- : (3) ἵστημι *put*, Verbal Stem *shew*, Verbal Stem δεικ-.

ACTIVE VOICE

- (3) ἵστη-, ἵστα- (for σι-στη-, σι-στα-) . (4) δεικ-νύ-, δεικ-νύ-.

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
τι-θῶ τι-θῆς τι-θῇ τι-θῇ-τον τι-θῇ-τον τι-θῶ-μεν τι-θῇ-τε τι-θῶ-σι(ν)	τι-θε-ίη-ν * τι-θε-ίης τι-θε-ίη τι-θε-ῖ-τον τι-θε-ῖ-την τι-θε-ῖ-μεν τι-θε-ῖ-τε τι-θε-ῖ-εν	I τι-θέ-ναι P. M. τι-θείς F τι-θείσα N τι-θέν Declension, § 34
δι-δῶ δι-δῶς δι-δῶ δι-δῶ-τον δι-δῶ-τον δι-δῶ-μεν δι-δῶ-τε δι-δῶ-σι(ν)	δι-δο-ίη-ν * δι-δο-ίης δι-δο-ίη δι-δο-ῖ-τον δι-δο-ῖ-την δι-δο-ῖ-μεν δι-δο-ῖ-τε δι-δο-ῖ-εν	I δι-δό-ναι P. M δι-δούς F δι-δοῦσα N δι-δόν Declension, § 34
ἵ-στώ ἵ-σῆς ἵ-σῇ ἵ-σῇ-τον ἵ-σῇ-τον ἵ-στώ-μεν ἵ-σῇ-τε ἵ-στώ-σι(ν)	ἵ-στα-ίη-ν * ἵ-στα-ίης ἵ-στα-ίη ἵ-στα-ῖ-τον ἵ-στα-ῖ-την ἵ-στα-ῖ-μεν ἵ-στα-ῖ-τε ἵ-στα-ῖ-εν	I ἵ-σά-ναι P. M. ἵ-σάς F ἵ-σάσα N ἵ-σάν Declension, § 34
δεικ-νύ-ω † δεικ-νύ-ης δεικ-νύ-η δεικ-νύ-η-τον δεικ-νύ-η-τον δεικ-νύ-ω-μεν δεικ-νύ-η-τε δεικ-νύ-ω-σι(ν)	δεικ-νύ-ο-ι-μι * δεικ-νύ-ο-ι-ς δεικ-νύ-ο-ι δεικ-νύ-ο-ι-τον δεικ-νύ-ο-ι-την δεικ-νύ-ο-ι-μεν δεικ-νύ-ο-ι-τε δεικ-νύ-ο-ι-εν	I δεικ-νύ-ναι P. M. δεικ-νύς F δεικ-νύσα N δεικ-νύν Declension, § 34

* ε-ι ο-ι α-ι in the optative are pronounced as diphthongs ει οι αι

† δεικνύμι in the Pres Subj and Opt 1st like an ω-verb (Cf πᾶς pp 70, 71)

§ 81. B μι-Verbs
THE PRESENT SYSTEM.

N P	PRESENT INDICATIVE	IMPERFECT INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S 1	τί-θε-μαι	ἐ-τι-θέ-μην	
2	τί-θε-σαι	ἐ-τί-θε-σο	τί-θε-σο
3	τί-θε-ται	ἐ-τί-θε-το	τι-θέ-σθω
D 2	τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τί-θε-σθον	τί-θε-σθον
3	τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τι-θέ-σθην	τι-θέ-σθων
P 1	τι-θέ-μεθα	ἐ-τι-θέ-μεθα	
2	τί-θε-σθε	ἐ-τί-θε-σθε	τί-θε-σθε
3	τι-θε-νται	ἐ-τί-θε-ντο	τι-θέ-σθων
S 1	δί-δο-μαι	ἐ-δι-δό-μην	
2	δί-δο-σαι	ἐ-δί-δο-σο	δί-δο-σο
3	δί-δο-ται	ἐ-δί-δο-το	δι-δό-σθω
D 2	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δί-δο-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
3	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δι-δό-σθην	δι-δό-σθων
P 1	δι-δό-μεθα	ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα	
2	δί-δο-σθε	ἐ-δί-δο-σθε	δί-δο-σθε
3	δι-δο-νται	ἐ-δί-δο-ντο	δι-δό-σθων
S 1	ἱ-στα-μαι	ἱ-στά-μην	
2	ἱ-στα-σαι	ἱ-στα-σο	ἱ-στά-σο
3	ἱ-στα-ται	ἱ-στα-το	ἱ-στά-σθω
D 2	ἱ-στα-σθον	ἱ-στα-σθον	ἱ-στα-σθον
3	ἱ-στα-σθον	ἱ-στά-σθην	ἱ-στά-σθων
P 1	ἱ-στά-μεθα	ἱ-στά-μεθα	
2	ἱ-στα-σθε	ἱ-στα-σθε	ἱ-στα-σθε
3	ἱ-στα-νται	ἱ-στα-ντο	ἱ-στά-σθων
S 1	δείκ-νύ-μαι	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-μην	
2	δείκ-νυ-σαι	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σο	δείκ-νύ-σο
3	δείκ-νυ-ται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-το	δεικ-νύ-σθω
D 2	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθον	δείκ-νυ-σθον
3	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-σθην	δεικ-νύ-σθων
P 1	δεικ-νύ-μεθα	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-μεθα	
2	δείκ-νυ-σθε	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθε	δείκ-νυ-σθε
3	δείκ-νυ-νται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-ντο	δεικ-νύ-σθων

(continued).

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VOICES

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
τι-θῶ-μαι τι-θῇ τι-θῇ-ται τι-θῇ-σθον τι-θῇ-σθον τι-θῶ-μεθα τι-θῇ-σθε τι-θῶ-νται	τι-θε-ί-μην * τι-θε-ῖ-ο τι-θε-ῖ-το τι-θε-ῖ-σθον τι-θε-ῖ-σθην τι-θε-ῖ-μεθα τι-θε-ῖ-σθε τι-θε-ῖ-ντο	I. τί-θε-σθαι P. τί-θέ-μενος -η -ον
δι-δῶ-μαι δι-δῶ δι-δῶ-ται δι-δῶ-σθον δι-δῶ-σθον δι-δῶ-μεθα δι-δῶ-σθε δι-δῶ-νται	δι-δο-ί-μην * δι-δο-ῖ-ο δι-δο-ῖ-το δι-δο-ῖ-σθον δι-δο-ῖ-σθην δι-δο-ῖ-μεθα δι-δο-ῖ-σθε δι-δο-ῖ-ντο	I. δι-δο-σθαι - P. δι-δό-μενος -η -ον
ἰ-στῶ-μαι ἰ-στῇ ἰ-στῇ-ται ἰ-στῇ-σθον ἰ-στῇ-σθον ἰ-στῶ-μεθα ἰ-στῇ-σθε ἰ-στῶ-νται	ἰ-στα-ί-μην * ἰ-στα-ῖ-ο ἰ-στα-ῖ-το ἰ-στα-ῖ-σθον ἰ-στα-ῖ-σθην ἰ-στα-ῖ-μεθα ἰ-στα-ῖ-σθε ἰ-στα-ῖ-ντο	I. ἰ-στα-σθαι P. ἰ-στά-μενος -η -ον
δεικ-νύ-ω-μαι † δεικ-νύ-η δεικ-νύ-η-ται δεικ-νύ-η-σθον δεικ-νύ-η-σθον δεικ-νύ-ω-μεθα δεικ-νύ-η-σθε δεικ-νύ-ω-νται	δεικ-νύ-ο-ί-μην * δεικ-νύ-ο-ῖ-ο δεικ-νύ-ο-ῖ-το δεικ-νύ-ο-ῖ-σθον δεικ-νύ-ο-ῖ-σθην δεικ-νύ-ο-ῖ-μεθα δεικ-νύ-ο-ῖ-σθε δεικ-νύ-ο-ῖ-ντο	I. δείκ-νυ-σθαι P. δεικ-νύ-μενος -η -ον

* ε ι ο ι α ι in the Opt are pronounced as diphthongs ε ι ο ι α ι

† δεικνυμαι in the Pres Subj. and Opt. is like an ω-verb (Cf. παύομαι, pp 72, 73)

THE AORIST SYSTEM

The Aor. Stems are (1) $\theta\eta-$, $\theta\epsilon-$,

N	P.	1 AORIST INDICATIVE	2 AORIST INDICATIVE	IMPERSATIVE
S	1	$\xi-\theta\eta-\kappa\alpha$		$\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\varsigma$
	2	$\xi-\theta\eta-\kappa\alpha\varsigma$		$\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\omega$
	3	$\xi-\theta\eta-\kappa\epsilon'(\nu)$		$\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\omega\nu$
D	2		$\epsilon-\theta\epsilon-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\omicron\nu$
	3		$\epsilon-\theta\epsilon-\tau\eta\nu$	$\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\omega\nu$
P	1		$\xi-\theta\epsilon-\mu\epsilon\nu$	
	2		$\xi-\theta\epsilon-\tau\epsilon$	$\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\tau\epsilon$
	3		$\xi-\theta\epsilon-\sigma\alpha\nu$	$\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\nu\tau\omega\upsilon$
S	1	$\xi-\delta\omega-\kappa\alpha$		$\delta\acute{o}-\varsigma$
	2	$\xi-\delta\omega-\kappa\alpha\varsigma$		$\delta\acute{o}-\tau\omega$
	3	$\xi-\delta\omega-\kappa\epsilon'(\nu)$		$\delta\acute{o}-\tau\omicron\nu$
D	2		$\xi-\delta\omicron-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\delta\acute{o}-\tau\omicron\nu$
	3		$\xi-\delta\omicron-\tau\eta\nu$	$\delta\acute{o}-\tau\omega\nu$
P	1		$\xi-\delta\omicron-\mu\epsilon\nu$	
	2		$\xi-\delta\omicron-\tau\epsilon$	$\delta\acute{o}-\tau\epsilon$
	3		$\xi-\delta\omicron-\sigma\alpha\nu$	$\delta\acute{o}-\nu\tau\omega\nu$
S	1	$\xi-\sigma\tau\eta-\sigma\alpha$	$\xi-\sigma\tau\eta-\nu$	2 Aor. $\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}-\theta\iota$
	2	$\xi-\sigma\tau\eta-\sigma\alpha\varsigma$	$\xi-\sigma\tau\eta-\varsigma$	$\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}-\tau\omega$
	3	$\xi-\sigma\tau\eta-\sigma-\epsilon'(\nu)$	$\xi-\sigma\tau\eta$	$\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}-\tau\omicron\nu$
D	2	$\xi-\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}-\sigma\alpha-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\xi-\sigma\tau\eta-\tau\omicron\nu$	$\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}-\tau\omicron\nu$
	3	$\xi-\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}-\sigma\acute{\alpha}-\tau\eta\nu$	$\xi-\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}-\tau\eta\nu$	$\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}-\tau\omega\nu$
P	1	$\xi-\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}-\sigma\alpha-\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\xi-\sigma\tau\eta-\mu\epsilon\nu$	
	2	$\xi-\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}-\sigma\alpha-\tau\epsilon$	$\xi-\sigma\tau\eta-\tau\epsilon$	$\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}-\tau\epsilon$
	3	$\xi-\sigma\tau\eta-\sigma\alpha-\nu$	$\xi-\sigma\tau\eta-\sigma\alpha\nu$	$\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\nu\tau\omega\nu$

ἵστημι plus has two aorists —

(a) 1 Aor. $\xi-\sigma\tau\eta-\sigma\alpha$, which is trans, *I placed*, and conjugated throughout like the 1 Aor. of $\tau\acute{\alpha}\iota\omega$ (Imptv. $\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\nu$, Subj. $\sigma\tau\eta\sigma\omega$, Opt. $\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}\sigma\alpha\iota\mu\iota$, Inf. $\sigma\tau\eta\sigma\alpha\iota$, Ptc. $\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}\sigma\alpha\varsigma$),

(b) 2 Aor. $\xi-\sigma\tau\eta-\nu$, which is intr., *I stood*, its conjugation, which is given here in full, is like that of $\epsilon-\beta\eta-\nu$ on page 78.

The aorist of $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\alpha\mu\iota$ is $\epsilon\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\alpha$, conjugated throughout like $\epsilon\pi\alpha\nu\sigma\alpha$ (Imptv. $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\xi\omicron\nu$, Subj. $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\xi\omega$, Opt. $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\xi\alpha\iota\mu\iota$, Inf. $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\xi\alpha\iota$, Ptc. $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\xi\alpha\varsigma$).

(continued)

ACTIVE VOICE

(2) δω-, δο-; (3) στή-, στα-.

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
θῶ θῆς θῇ θῇ-τον θῇ-τον θῶ-μεν θῇ-τε θῶ-σι(ν)	θε-ίη-ν * θε-ίη-ς θε-ίη θε-ί-τον θε-ί-την θε-ί-μεν θε-ί-τε θε-ί-εν	P. θείναι P. M. θείς F. θείσα N. θέν Declension, § 34
δῶ δῶς δῶ δῶ-τον δῶ-τον δῶ-μεν δῶ-τε δῶ-σι(ν)	δο-ίη-ν δο-ίη-ς δο-ίη δο-ί-τον δο-ί-την δο-ί-μεν δο-ί-τε δο-ί-εν	I. δοῦναι P. M. δούς F. δοῦσα N. δόν Declension, § 34
2 Aor. στή στής στή στή-τον στή-τον στή-μεν στή-τε στή-σι(ν)	2 Aor. στα-ίη-ν * στα-ίη-ς στα-ίη στα-ί-τον στα-ί-την στα-ί-μεν στα-ί-τε στα-ί-εν	2 Aor. I. στήναι P. M. στάς F. στάσα N. στάν Declension, § 34

Synopsis of the chief tenses of the Active of τίθημι, δίδωμι, ἵστημι, δείκνυμι—

Pres. τίθημι	δίδωμι	ἵστημι (trans) †	δείκνυμι
Fut. θήσω	δώσω	στήσω (trans)	δείξω
1 Aor. ἔθηκα (S.)	ἔδωκα (S.)	ἔστησα (trans)	ἔδειξα
2 Aor. ἔθεμεν (P. and D.)	ἔδομεν (P. and D.)	ἔστην (intr.)	—
Perf. τέθηκα	δέδωκα	ἔστηκα (intr.)	δέδειχα

* See note * p. 87

† See § 109, 3 (b)

§ 83. B μι-Verbs
THE AORIST SYSTEM.

V. P.	1 AORIST INDICATIVE	2 AORIST INDICATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S 1		ἔ-θέ-μην	
2		ἔ-θοα	θοῦ
3		ἔ-θε-το	θέ-σθω
D 2		ἔ-θε-σθον	θέ-σθον
3		ἔ-θέ-σθην	θέ-σθων
P 1		ἔ-θέ-μεθα	
2		ἔ-θε-σθε	θέ-σθε
3		ἔ-θε-ντο	θέ-σθων
S 1		ἔ-ζό-μην	
2		ἔ-ζου	ζοῦ
3		ἔ-ζο-το	ζό-σθω
D 2		ἔ-ζο-σθον	ζό-σθον
3		ἔ-ζό-σθην	ζό-σθων
P 1		ἔ-ζό-μεθα	
2		ἔ-ζο-σθε	ζό-σθε
3		ἔ-ζο-ντο	ζό-σθων
S 1		ἔ-πριά-μην	
2		ἔ-πρίω	πρίω
3		ἔ-πρία-το	πρία-σθω
D 2		ἔ-πρία-σθον	πρία-σθον
3		ἔ-πρία-σθην	πρία-σθων
P 1		ἔ-πρία-μεθα	
2		ἔ-πρία-σθε	πρία-σθε
3		ἔ-πρία-ντο	πρία-σθων

ἴστημι and δείκνυμι have 1 Aor. Middle ἔστησάμην (trans.) *I played for myself*, and ἔδειξάμην (trans.) *I showed*, conjugated throughout like the 1 Aor. Middle of πᾶν. Neither has 2 Aor. Middle.

ἐπριάμην *I bought*, stem πριά-, is a second aorist Middle with stem ending in ᾱ, and corresponding to ἐθέμην and ἐδόμην, as in the present ἵσταμαι corresponds to τίθεμαι and δίδομαι. ἐπριάμην has no present of its own; the present tense, meaning *I buy*, is ὠνούμαι (ὠιέμαι).

(continued).

MIDDLE VOICE

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
θῶ-μαι θῆ θῆ-ται θῆ-σθον θῆ-σθον θῶ-μεθα θῆ-σθε θῶ-νται	θέ-ι-μην θε-ῖ-αι θε-ῖ-το θε-ῖ-σθον θε-ῖ-σθην θε-ῖ-μεθα θε-ῖ-σθε θε-ῖ-ντο	I. θέ-σθαι P. • θέ-μενος -η -ον
δῶ-μαι δῶ δῶ-ται δῶ-σθον δῶ-σθον δῶ-μεθα δῶ-σθε δῶ-νται	δο-ί-μην * δο-ῖ-ο δο-ῖ-το δο-ῖ-σθον δο-ῖ-σθην δο-ῖ-μεθα δο-ῖ-σθε δο-ῖ-ντο	I. δό-σθαι P. δό-μενος -η -ον
πρίω-μαι πρίη πρίη-ται πρίη-σθον πρίη-σθον πρίω-μεθα πρίη-σθε πρίω-νται	πρια-ί-μην * πρία-ι-ο πρία-ι-το πρία-ι-σθον πρια-ί-σθην πρια-ί-μεθα πρία-ι-σθε πρία-ι-ντο	I. πρία-σθαι P. πρία-μενος -η -ον

Synopsis of the chief tenses of the Middle and Passive of
τίθημι, δίδωμι, ἵστημι, δείκνυμι—

Pres. M and P.	τίθεμαι *	δίδωμαι	ἵσταμαι	δείκνυμαι
Fut M.	θήσομαι	δώσομαι	στήσομαι	δείξομαι
1 Aor. M.	—	—	ἑστήσαμην	ἐδείξαμην
2 Aor. M.	έθέμην	έδόμην	—	—
Fut P.	τεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι	σταθήσομαι	δειχθήσομαι
1 Aor. P.	έτέθην	έδόθην	έσταθην	έδειχθην
Perf. M. and P.	{ τέθειμαι M. κείμει P. † }	δέδομαι	[έστηκα] ‡	δέδειγμαι

* See note * p 87

† κείμει (§ 90) is used as the Perf Pass of τίθημι, τέθειμαι being only used in the Mid.

‡ ἵστημι has no Perf. Pass form, ἕστηκα, the 1st Perf Act, being used instead.

§ 83 (a) Further examples of

(1) Like τίθημι only ἵ-η-μι. Verbal Stem ἡ-, ἐ-

	PRESENT INDICATIVE	IMPERFECT INDICATIVE	PRESENT IMPERATIVE
Act	ἵ-η-μι	ἵ-η-ν	ἵ-ει
M. and P. •	ἵ-ε-μαι	ἵ-ε-μην	ἵ-ε-σο
	1 ST AORIST INDICATIVE	2 ND AORIST INDICATIVE	2 ND AORIST IMPERATIVE
Act	ἵ-κα (S)	εἵ-τορ (D) εἵ-μιν (P)	εἵ-ς
Mid.		εἵ-μην	οὖ

ἵημι is never used in the aorist and rarely in the present, except in compounds.

ι is always long in the imperfect, and usually in the other tenses belonging to the Present System. The other tenses of ἵημι are—

Act. Fut. ἵσω •

Perf. εἵκα

Mid. Fut. ἵσομαι

Pass. Fut. ἐθήσομαι

Aor. εἵθην

Perf. εἵμᾱι.

(2) Like διδωμι none.

(4) Like δείκνυμι: ζεύγνυμι *yoke*, ζώννυμι *gird*, κεράννυμι *mix*, κρεμάννυμι *hang*, ἀπ-όλλυμι *destroy* (Impft. ἀπ-ώλλυν), ὀμνυμι *swear*, πήγνυμι *fix*, ῥήγνυμι *break* (Impft. ἐρρήγυν)

μι-Verbs for conjugation—

(for ση-, σε-) *send*, frequent in compounds.

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
ἰ-ὦ	ἰ-ε-ῖν *	ἰ-έ-ναι	ἰ-εῖς
ἰ-ὦ-μαι	ἰ-ε-ῖ-μην	ἰ-ε-σθαι	ἰ-έ-μενος
ὦ	ε-ῖν	εἶ-ναι	εῖς
ὦ-μαι	ε-ῖ-μην	εἶ-σθαι	εἶ-μενος

(3) Like ἵστημι (but with 1 Aor only) ἐμ-πίμπλημι *fill* (Impft ἐν-επίμπλην), ἐμ-πίμπρημι *set on fire* (Impft ἐν-επίμπρην), ὀνύνημι *benefit* (Impft ὀνύνην)

Like ἵσταμαι (Mid) δύνᾱ-μαι *be able*, ἐπίστα-μαι *know*, κρέμα-μαι *hang* (Intr.). These have a different accent in the subjunctive and optative, e.g. δύνωμαι, δύνῃ, etc, δυνάιμην, δύναιο, etc. The following forms should also be noticed: 2 S. Pres. Ind. δύνασαι and δύνα, 2 S. Impft. Ind. ἐδύνω; 2 S. Pres. Ind. ἐπίστασαι and ἐπίστα, 2 S. Impft. Ind. ἠπίστασο and ἠπίστω. Of the alternative forms the longer are the more common.

* See note * p 87.

IRREGULAR

§ 84. εἰμί be:

		INDICATIVE MOOD		IMPERATIVE
S	1	Pres. εἰ-μί†	Impf. ἦ	
	2	εἶ	ἦ-θα	ἴσ-θι
	3	εἶσ-σί(ν)	ἦ-ν	ἴσ-τω
D	2	εἶσ-τόν	ἦσ-τον	ἴσ-τον
	3	εἶσ-τόν	ἦσ-την	ἴσ-των
P	1	εἶσ-μέν	ἦ-μεν	
	2	εἶσ-τέ	ἦ-τε	ἴσ-τε
	3	εἶσι(ν)	ἦ-σαν	ἴ-ντων
S	1	Fut. ἔσ-ο-μαι		
	2	ἔσ-η οἱ ἔσ-ει		
	3	ἔσ-ται		
D	2	ἔσ-ε-σθον		
	3	ἔσ-ε-σθον		
P	1	ἔσ-ό-μεθα		
	2	ἔσ-ε-σθε		
	3	ἔσ-ο-νται		

§ 85. εἶμι come, go

S	1	Pres. ἔρχομαι	Impf. ἦ-α	
	2	ἔρχῃ or -ει	ἦ-εσθα	ἴ-θι
	3	ἔρχε-αι	ἦ-ει(ν)	ἴ-τω
D	2	ἔρχεσθον	ἦ-τον	ἴ-τον
	3	ἔρχεσθον	ἦ-την	ἴ-των
P	1	ἔρχόμεθα	ἦ-μεν	
	2	ἔρχεσθε	ἦ-τε	ἴ-τε
	3	ἔρχονται	ἦ-σαν or ἦ-εσαν	ἴ-όντων
S	1	Fut. εἶ-μι		
	2	εἶ		
	3	εἶ-σι(ν)		
D	2	ἴ-τον		
	3	ἴ-τον		
P	1	ἴ-μεν		
	2	ἴ-τε		
	3	ἴ-ασι(ν)		

† The Pres Indic is enclitic except in the S 2 εἶ and sometimes in the S 3 ἔσ-σι(ν). see Syntax, § 3

VERBS

Verbal Stem ἐσ-, ἐ(σ)-, * σ-

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE
ᾠ	ε-ἴη-ν [†]	I. εἶναι
ῆς	ε-ἴη-ς	P. Μ. ᾧν
ῆ	ε-ἴη	F. οὔσα
ῆ-τον	ε-ἴ-τον	N. ὄν
ῆ-τον	ε-ἴ-την	Declension, § 34
ᾠ-μεν	ε-ἴ-μεν	
ῆ-τε	ε-ἴ-τε	
ᾠσιν(ν)	ε-ἴ-εν	
	ἐσ-ο-ί-μην [‡]	I. ἔσ-ε-σθαι
	ἐσ-ο-ι-ο	P. Μ. ἐσ-ό-μενος
	ἐσ-ο-ι-το	F. ἐσ-ο-μένη
	ἐσ-ο-ι-σθῶν	N. ἐσ-έ-μειον
	ἐσ-ο-ί-σθην	
	ἐσ-ο-ί-μεθα	
	ἐσ-ο-ι-σθε	
	ἐσ-ο-ι-ντο	

Verbal Stem εἰ-, ἔ-§

ἴ-ω	ἔ-ο-ι-μι or ἔ-ο-ίη-ν [†]	I. ἔ-έ-ναι
ἴ-ης	ἔ-ο-ι-ς	P. Μ. ἔ-ών
ἴ-η	ἔ-ο-ι	F. οὔσα
ἴ-η-τον	ἔ-ο-ι-τον	N. ἔ-όν
ἴ-η-τον	ἔ-ο-ί-την	Declension, § 34
ἴ-ω-μεν	ἔ-ο-ι-μεν	
ἴ-η-τε	ἔ-ο-ι-τε	
ἴ-ω-σιν(ν)	ἔ-ο-ι-εν	
	ἐλευ-σ-έ-ι-μην [†] or ἀφιξ-ο-ί-μην like παυ-σ-ο-ί-μην (page 73)	I. ἐλευ-σ-ε-σθαι or ἀφίξ-ε-σθαι
		P. ἐλευ-σ-ό-μενος -η -ον or ἀφίξ-ό-μειος -η -ον

* σ between vowels is often elided

† ε-ι ο-ι are pronounced in the Opt as diphthongs ει οι

§ The other tenses are 2 Aor. ἤλθον, Perf. ἐλήλυθα

S	1	Pres. φη-μί	Impf. ε-όη-ν	
	2	φῆς	ἐ-όη-σθα	φᾶ-θι or φά-θι
	3	όη-σί'ν,	ἐ-όη	φά-τω
D	2	φᾶ-τί'ν	ε-όᾶ-τον	όᾶ-τον
	3	φα-τόν	ἐ-όᾶ-την	φά-των
P	1	όα-μεν	ἐ-φᾶ-μεν	
	2	φα-τέ	ἐ-φά-τε	φά-τε
	3	φᾶσί'ν,	ἐ-φά-σαν	φά-ντων

Future φήσω, 1 Aor. ἔφησα, both regular

§ 87. οἶδᾶ know.

S	1	Pres. οἶδ-α	Plpf. ἵδῃ	
	2	οἶσ-θα	ἵδῃσ-θα	ἴσ-θι
	3	οἶδ-ε'ν,	ἵδ-ει ν,	ἴσ-τω
D	2	ἴσ-τον	ἴσ-τον	ἴσ-τον
	3	ἴσ-τον	ἴσ-την	ἴσ-των
P	1	ἴσ-μεν	ἴσ-μεν	
	2	ἴσ-τε	ἴσ-τε	ἴσ-τε
	3	ἴσ-ασί'ν,	ἴσ-σαν	ἴσ-των

Future εἶσομαι regular

§ 88. Irregular *a*-stems. A few verbs with stems ending has *ā*. The chief of these are ζάω live, ACTIVE

S	1	Pres. ζῶ	Impf. ἔζων	
	2	ζῆς	ἐζῆς	ζῆ
	3	ζῆ	ἐζῆ	ζήτω
D	2	ζήτητον	ἐζήτητον	ζήτητον
	3	ζήτητον	ἐζήτητην	ζήτητων
P	1	ζῶμεν	ἐζῶμεν	
	2	ζήτητε	ἐζήτητε	ζήτητε
	3	ζώσι'ν	ἐζών	ζώντων

MIDDLE AND

S	1	Pres. χρώμαι	Impf. ἐχρώμην	
	2	χρῆ	ἐχρῶ	χρῶ
	3	χρήται	ἐχρήτο	χρήσθω
D	2	χρήσθον	ἐχρήσθον	χρήσθον
	3	χρήσθον	ἐχρήσθην	χρήσθων
P	1	χρώμεθα	ἐχρώμεθα	
	2	χρήσθε	ἐχρήσθε	χρήσθε
	3	χρώνται	ἐχρώντο	χρήσθων

φῶ	φα-ίη-ν*	I φα-ναι
φῆς	φα-ίη-ς	P. φάσιν -ουσα -ον
φῆ	φα-ιη	[Poetic M φῆς, F. φᾶσα,
φῆ-τον	φα-ί-τον	N φῶν
φῆ-τον	φα-ί-την	Declension. § 34]
φῶ-μεν	φα-ί-μεν	
φῆ-τε	φα-ί-τε	
φῶ-σι ν	φα-ί-εν	

Verbal Stem οἶδ-, εἶδ-, ἰδ-

εἶδ-ῶ	εἶδ-ε-ίη-ν	I εἶδ-ε-αι
εἶδ-ῆς	εἶδ-ε-ίη-ς	P. M. εἶδ-ώς
εἶδ-ῆ	εἶδ-ε-ίη	I' εἶδ-υῖα
εἶδ-ῆ-τον	εἶδ-ε-ί-τον	N εἶδ-ός
εἶδ-ῆ-τον	εἶδ-ε-ί-την	Declension. § 35
εἶδ-ῶ-μεν	εἶδ-ε-ί-μεν	
εἶδ-ῆ-τε	εἶδ-ε-ί-τε	
εἶδ-ῶ-σι(ν)	εἶδ-ε-ί-εν	

in α, do not contract like τιμά-ω (§ 78), but have η where τιμά-ω
διψάω *thirst*, πεινάω *hunger*, χράσμαι *use*
VOICE

ζῶ	ζῶην	I. ζῆν
ζῆς	regular like	P. M. ζῶν; F. ζῶσα, N. ζῶν
ζῆ	τιμῶην	
ζῆ-τον		
ζῆ-τον		
ζῶμεν		
ζῆτε		
ζῶσι(ν)		

PASSIVE VOICES

χράμμαι	χρώμην	I χρῆσθαι
χρή	regular like	P. χρώμενος -η -ον
χρήται	τιμῶμην	
χρήσθον		
χρήσθον		
χρώμεθα		
χρήσθε		
χρώνται		

* See note * p 87

- § 89. Irregular *ε*-stem Mono-syllabic stem ending in *ε*, *ε* *g*
breathe, *τρέω fear*, do not contract as fully as *φιλέω*
 Exceptions *δέω bind*, *ξέω*
 ACTIVE

Number Person		INDICATIVE MOOD		IMPERATIVE
S	1	<i>Pres</i> πνέω	<i>Imperf</i> ἐπνεον	
	2	πνείς	ἐπνεις	πνεί
	3	πνεί	ἐπνεί	πνείτω
D	2	πνείτον	ἐπνείτον	πνείτον
	3	πνείτον	ἐπνείτην	πνείτων
P	1	πνέομεν	ἐπνέομεν	
	2	πνείτε	ἐπνείτε	πνείτε
	3	πνέουσιν	ἐπνέουσιν	πνέουσιν

MIDDLE AND

S	1	<i>Pres</i> δέομαι	<i>Imperf</i> ἐδέομην	
	2	δέησι -ει	ἐδέου	δέου
	3	δείτα	ἐδείτο	δείσθω
D	2	δείσθον	ἐδείσθον	δείσθον
	3	δείσθον	ἐδείσθην	δείσθων
P	1	δεόμεθα	ἐδεόμεθα	
	2	δείσθε	ἐδείσθε	δείσθε
	3	δέονται	ἐδέοντο	δείσθων

- § 90. A synopsis of the tenses of *κείμαι lie* and *κάθημαι*
 (§ 73) except in

S	1	<i>Pres</i> κείμαι	<i>Imperf</i> ἐκέμην	κείσο
	1	κάθημαι	καθήμην or ἐκαθήμην	κάθησο

- § 91. *χρή* impersonal *it is necessary*, forms its tenses except

S	3	<i>Pres</i> χρή	<i>Imperf</i> χρήν	
	3	<i>Fut.</i> χρήσται		

THE CONJUGATION OF VERBS

δέω *luch*, δέομαι *want, ask*, θέω *run*, ἰέω *swim*, πλέω *sail*, πλέω (§ 78), but only when the ε precedes another ε or ι
polish contract like φιλέω

VOICE

SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE • AND PARTICIPLE
πνέω regular like παίω	πνέοιμι regular like παίοιμι	I πνέειν P. M πνέων, F. πνέουσα, N πνέον

PASSIVE VOICES

δέομαι regular like παίωμαι	δεοίμην regular like πανοίμην	I δείσθαι P. δεόμενος -η -ον
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---------------------------------

sit, which are conjugated like πέπαυμαι Pft M and P.
the Subj. and Opt

κέωμαι καθώμαι	κεοίμην καθίζιμην οι καθήμην	I κεῖσθαι P. κεόμενος καθίσθαι καθήμενος
-------------------	------------------------------------	---

in the Pres Indic by combination with the tenses of εἰμί *be*

χρῆ	χρεῖη	I χρῆναι P. N χρεών (indecl)
-----	-------	-----------------------------------

CHAPTER VIII

NOTES ON THE CONJUGATIONS

§ 2. **The Augment.**—The Augment is the sign of past time, and is used in the imperfect, aorist and pluperfect indicative of all voices. It has two forms—

(1) The Syllabic Augment, consisting of the syllable *ε*, is prefixed to stems beginning with a consonant, when the consonant is *ρ*, it is doubled

<i>παύω</i> <i>cheal</i>	<i>τιθημι</i> <i>put</i>	<i>ρίπτω</i> <i>throw</i>
Impf. <i>ἔ-παυ-ον</i>	<i>ἐ-τίθη-ν</i>	<i>ἔρ-ριπτον</i>
Aor. <i>ἔ-παυ-σα</i>	<i>ἐ-θη-κα</i>	<i>ἔρ-ριψα</i>
Plupf. <i>ἐ-πεπαύ-κη</i>	<i>ἐ-τεθή-κη</i>	

(2) The Temporal Augment consists in lengthening the initial syllable of stems beginning with a vowel. The short vowels are lengthened as follows—

	<i>Impf</i>	<i>Aor.</i>
<i>ά</i> to <i>η</i> <i>ἄρχω</i> <i>begin</i>	<i>ἦρχον</i>	<i>ἦρξα</i>
<i>ε</i> „ <i>η</i> <i>ἐλπίζω</i> <i>hope</i>	<i>ἤλπιζον</i>	<i>ἤλπισα</i>
<i>ι</i> „ <i>ι</i> <i>ἰκετεύω</i> <i>beseech</i>	<i>ἰκέτευον</i>	<i>ἰκέτευσα</i>
<i>ο</i> „ <i>ω</i> <i>ὠνειδίζω</i> <i>reproach</i>	<i>ὠνειδίζον</i>	<i>ὠνειδισα</i>
<i>υ</i> „ <i>υ</i> <i>ὕβριζω</i> <i>insult</i>	<i>ὔβριζον</i>	<i>ὔβρισα</i>

Long initial vowels remain unchanged—

ἰσχύάζω *be still* ἡσυχάζον ἡσυχῶσα
ὠφέλω (-έω) *help* ὠφέλουν ὠφέλησα

Diphthongs have their first component vowel lengthened like the corresponding short vowel—

αι to η αἶτω (-έω) *ask* ἤτουν ἤτησα
αυ „ ηυ αὐξάνω *increase* ἤξανον ἤξισα
ευ „ ηυ εὕρισκω *find* ἤρισκον ἤρουν
οι „ ου οἰκῶ (-έω) *sell* ῥέκουν ῥέκησα

ει usually remains unchanged and ου always.

§ 93. **Irregular Augment.**—The following verbs augment initial ε to ει (not ι) —

	<i>I</i>	<i>Impf.</i>
ἐὼ (-άω) <i>allow</i>	εἶπον	εἰπομένη
εθίζω <i>accustom</i>	εἰθίζον	εἰρπον
ἐλίσσω <i>roll</i>	εἰλιπτον	εἰστήων
ἐλκω <i>drag</i>	εἰλκον	εἶχον
	ἔχω <i>have</i>	

The same irregularity occurs in εἶλον (*Inf* εἰλεῖν), 2 Aor. of αἰρῶ (-έω) *take*, εἶμεν, 2 Aor Pl. and Du. of ἵημι (§ 83 (a)) *send*, εἰστήκη, S (Du and Pl. ἑστάτον, etc., ἑστάμεν, etc.) *Inti. Plupf. of ἵστημι place*.

The following also have irregular augment.—

ἁλίσκομαι <i>be caught</i>	[<i>Impf.</i> ἡλίσκόμεην]	2 Aor. ἐάλων
κατ-ἀγνῶμι <i>break</i>	1 Aor. Act κατ-έαξα	2 Aor. Pass κατ-εάγην
ἀν-οίγνυμι <i>open</i>	<i>Impf.</i> ἀν-έωγον	1 Aor. ἀν-έωξα
ὁρῶ (-άω) <i>see</i>	„ ἐώρων	
ὠθῶ (-έω) <i>push</i>	„ ἐώθουν	1 Aor. ἔωσα
ὠνούμαι (-έομαι) <i>buy</i>	„ ἐωνούμην	

§ 94. **The Augment in Compound Verbs.**—In verbs compounded with prepositions, the augment is placed

after the preposition, and the final vowel of the preposition (except of *περι* and *πρό*) is elided—

<i>φέρω bring</i>	<i>εἰσ-φέρω</i>	<i>εἰσ-έφερον</i>
<i>ἄγω lead</i>	<i>προσ-ἄγω</i>	<i>προσ-ἤγον</i>
<i>τίθημι put</i>	<i>ἀπο-τίθημι</i>	<i>ἀπ-ετίθην</i>

In verbs like *συλ-λέγω collect*, *ἐμ-βάλλω invade*, the final *ν* of the preposition is assimilated in the present to the following consonant, but is seen again in the augmented tenses *συι-ελεγον*, *ἐν-έβαλλον*. The final *ι* of *περι-* does not elide *περι-έφερον*, the final *ο* of *προ-* contracts with the syllabic augment. *προύβαινον* (for *προ-έβαινον*) from *προ-βαίνω go forward*, but remains uncontracted before the temporal augment *προῆγον* from *προ-άγω haul forward*

Irregular Position.—The augment is placed before the preposition in a few verbs, *e.g.*—

<i>ἄμφι-έννυμι clothe</i>	1 Aor. <i>ἤμφι-εσα</i>
<i>ἐπι-ίστάμαι know</i>	Impf. <i>ἤπ-ιστάμην</i>

A few verbs have a double augment, *e.g.*—

	Impf.	2 Aor.
<i>ἀν-έχομαι endure</i>	<i>ἤν-ειχόμην</i>	<i>ἤν-εσχόμην</i>
<i>ἀμφι-σβητῶ (-έω) disagree</i>	<i>ἤμφ-εσβήτουν</i>	

THE FORMATION OF TENSE STEMS

§ 95. **The Verbal Stem** (§ 65).—In most verbs the Verbal Stem is the same throughout all the tense stems, *e.g.* *παίω check*, Verbal Stem *παν-*. Verbal stems ending in a short vowel in the present, *e.g.* *τιμά-ω, φιλέ-ω, δουλό-ω*, usually lengthen it in the other tenses, *e.g.* *τιμή-σω, φιλή-σω, δουλώ-σω*,

The Verbal Stem of some verbs, however, has two or three different forms, which are classified as "strong" and "weak."

<i>Strong Stem</i>		<i>Weak Stem</i>	
φενγ- <i>fly</i>	PRES. φεύγ-ω	οὔγ- 2 Aor. ἐ-οὔγ-ον	
θη- <i>put</i>	1 Aor. S. ἐ-θί-κα	θέ- 2 Aor. Pl. ἐ-θε-μεν	
στελ- <i>send</i>	PRES. στέλ-ω	στάλ- 2 Aor. Pass ἐ-στάλ-ην	
λειπ- <i>leave</i>	PRES. λείπ-ω	λίπ- 2 Aor. Act. ἐ-λίπ-ον	
λοιπ-	Perf. λέ-λοιπ-α		
στρεφ- <i>turn</i>	PRES. στρέφ-ω	στράφ- 2 Aor. Pass ἐ-στράφ-ην	
στροφ-	Perf. ἔ-στροφ-α		

§ 96. (1) **The Present Stem.**—The majority of Present Stems fall into five classes. In the first the present stem is identical with the Verbal Stem; in the other four the Verbal Stem is modified by reduplication or the addition of a suffix.

(a) The Present Stem is identical with the Verbal Stem; if the latter has two forms, it is usually the strong form—

γράφ- <i>write</i>	γράφ-ω	τηκ- <i>melt</i>	τιγ-ω
έχ- (= σεχ-) <i>have</i>	έχ-ω	τρεπ- <i>turn</i>	τρέπ-ω
λειπ- <i>leave</i>	λείπ-ω	φενγ- <i>fly</i>	φεύγ-ω

(b) The Present Stem is formed by reduplicating the Verbal Stem, the vowel of the reduplicated syllable being *i*—

<i>Verbal Stem</i>	<i>Present Stem</i>	
γεν- <i>become</i>	γι-γν-	γί-γν-ομαι
δω- <i>give</i>	{ δι-δω-	{ δί-δω-μι 1 Sing.
	{ δι-δο-	{ δί-δο-μεν 1 Pl.
θη- <i>put</i>	{ τι-θη-	{ τί-θη-μι 1 Sing.
	{ τι-θε-	{ τί-θε-μεν 1 Pl.
πεν- <i>fill</i>	πι-πν-	πί-πν-ω

(c) The Present Stem is formed by nasalising the Verbal Stem 1, by adding the suffix *ν*; 2, by adding the suffix *νῆ*; 3, by adding the suffix *ᾶν*. 4, by adding the suffix *άν* and inserting a nasal infix *ν* or *μ* in the Verbal Stem.

Verbal Stem	Present Stem	
1 κᾶμ- be weary	καμ-ν-	κᾶμ-ν-ω
πῆ- drink	πῆ-ν-	πῆ-ν-ω
τεμ- τᾶμ- τμ- cut	τεμ-ν-	τέμ-ν-ω
2 ξενγ- ξῆγ- γολε	ξενγ-ιῆ-	ξενγ-νῆ-μι I Sing ξενγ-νῆ-μεν I Pl
πηγ- παγγ- fasten	πηγ-ιῆ-	πηγ-νῆ-μι πηγ-νῆ-μεν
ῥηγ-ῥωγ-ῥάγ- break	ῥηγ-νῆ-	ῥηγ-νῆ-μι ῥηγ-νῆ-μεν
3. αἰσθ- perceive	αἰσθ-ᾶν-	αἰσθ-άν-ομαι
ἁμαρτ- sin	ἁμαρτ-ᾶν-	ἁμαρτ-άν-ω
ἁπ-εχθ- be hated	ἁπ-εχθ-ᾶν-	ἁπ-εχθ-άν-ομαι
4. λαμβ- λαῖβ- take	λα-μ-β-ᾶν-	λα-μ-β-άν-ω
μάθ- learn	μα-ι-θ-ᾶν-	μα-ν-θ-άν-ω
πενθ- πῦθ- enquire	πν-ι-θ-ᾶν-	πν-ν-θ-άν-ομαι

(d) The Present Stem is formed by adding the suffix *σκ* or *ισκ* to the Verbal Stem, which is also sometimes reduplicated.

Verbal Stem	Present Stem	
γνω- know	γι-γνω-σκ-	γι-γνώ-σκω
εὔρ- find	εὔρ-ισκ-	εὔρ-ί-σκω
(ἀπο)-θνη- θᾶν- die	ἀπο-θνη-ισκ-	ἀπο-θνή-σκω
πενθ- πονθ- πάθ- suffer	πασχ- (= παθ-σκ-)	πάσχω

(e) The Present Stem is formed by adding the suffix *γο* (pronounced like Eng. *yo*) to the Verbal Stem. This is the commonest of all forms of the Present Stem.

Verbal Stem	Present Stem
ἀλλάγ- <i>change</i>	ἀλλαττ- (= ἀλλαγ-ι-) ἀλλάττ-ω
θᾶλ- <i>throw</i>	βαλλ- (= βαλ-ι-) βάλλ-ω
κρύπ- <i>hide</i>	κρυπτ- (= κρυπ-ι-) κρύπτ-ω
ῥάφ- <i>sew</i>	ῥαπτ- (= ῥαφ-ι-) ῥάπτ-ω
στελ- <i>στέλλ- send</i>	στειλλ- (= στελλ-ι-) στέλλ-ω
φαίν- <i>show</i>	φαίν- (= φαίν-ι-) φαίν-ω
φθερ- <i>ὄθωρ- φθῆρ- ἀφ' ἰογ</i> φθειρ-	(= φθερ-ι-) φθερ-ω
χᾶρ- <i>joyous</i>	χαίρ- (= χαρ-ι-) χαίρ-ω

The vowel stems originally had this suffix in the present, thus παύ'ι ω, τιμά'ι ω, φιλέ'ι ω, δουλό'ι ω. Also verbs with present ending in -ίζω, e.g. ἐλπίζω (= ἐλπ ὀ-ι ω) *hope*, and most verbs with stems in λ, μ, ν ο ι ρ

§ 97. (2) The Future Stem : (a) Active and Middle.—

In the active and middle voices the Future Stem is formed from the Verbal Stem by adding the suffix σ ο ι ε σ

(1) The suffix σ is used when the Verbal Stem ends in a vowel or any consonant except λ, μ, ν ο ι ρ. If the vowel is short, it is usually lengthened.

	Future		Future
παύ-ω <i>check</i>	παύ-σ-ω	τιμά-ω <i>honour</i>	τιμή-σ-ω
βασιλεύ-ω <i>reign</i>	βασιλεύ-σ-ω	φωρά-ω <i>dictate</i>	φωρά-σ-ω
			(a pure)
φύ-ω <i>beget</i>	φύ-σ-ω	φιλέ-ω <i>love</i>	φιλή-σ-ω
μηνί-ω <i>be angry</i>	μηνί-σ-ω	δουλό-ω <i>enslave</i>	δουλώσ-ω

If the Verbal Stem ends in a guttural or a labial, the σ combines with it, forming ξ or ψ: ἄγ-ω *lead*, ἄξ-ω, ἔχ-ω *have*, ἔξ-ω. λείπ-ω *leave*, λείψ-ω; γράφ-ω *write*, γράψ-ω

If it ends in a dental, the dental drops out before σ: πείθ-ω *persuade*, πεί-σ-ω, φραζ-ω *say* (Verbal Stem φράδ-),

φρά-σ-ω If the dental is preceded by *ν*, both consonants drop out before *σ*, but the preceding vowel is lengthened
σπένδ-ω ρουρ, *σπεί-σ-ω*.

(2) The suffix *εσ* is used when the Verbal Stem ends in *λ*, *μ*, *ν* or *ρ*. The *σ* then fell out, and contracted forms resulted, which are conjugated like the present of *φιλῶ* (§§ 78, 79)—

βάλλω (= *βαλ-ιω*) *throw* Fut. *βαλ-έ-σ-ω* → *βαλῶ*
στέλλω (= *στελ-ιω*) *send* Fut. *στελ-έ-σ-ω* → *στελῶ*
φαίνω (= *φαν-ιω*) *show* Fut. *φαν-έ-σ-ω* → *φανῶ*
φθείρω (= *φθερ-ιω*) *destroy* Fut. *φθερ-έ-σ-ω* → *φθερῶ*

Conjugation of Contracted Futures.—*βαλῶ* is conjugated thus—

<i>Act. Ind</i>	<i>βαλῶ</i>	<i>Opt. βαλοίην</i>	<i>Inf. βαλεῖν</i>
	<i>βαλεῖς</i>	<i>βαλοίης</i>	
	<i>βαλεῖ</i>	<i>βαλοίῃ</i>	<i>Ptc M. βαλῶν</i>
	<i>βαλεῖτον</i>	<i>βαλοῖτον</i>	<i>F. βαλοῦσα</i>
	<i>βαλεῖτον</i>	<i>βαλοίτην</i>	<i>N. βαλοῦν</i>
	<i>βαλοῦμεν</i>	<i>βαλοῖμεν</i>	
	<i>βαλεῖτε</i>	<i>βαλοῖτε</i>	
	<i>βαλοῦσι</i>	<i>βαλοῖεν</i>	
<i>Mid. Ind.</i>	<i>βαλοῦμαι</i>	<i>Opt. βαλοίμην</i>	<i>Inf. βαλεῖσθαι</i>
	<i>βαλεῖ</i>	<i>βαλοῖο</i>	
	<i>βαλεῖται</i>	<i>βαλοῖτο</i>	<i>Ptc. βαλούμενος -η -ον</i>
	<i>βαλεῖσθον</i>	<i>βαλοῖσθον</i>	
	<i>βαλεῖσθον</i>	<i>βαλοίσθην</i>	
	<i>βαλούμεθα</i>	<i>βαλοίμεθα</i>	
	<i>βαλεῖσθε</i>	<i>βαλοῖσθε</i>	
	<i>βαλοῦνται</i>	<i>βαλοῖντο</i>	

Other verbs with contracted futures are those with presents ending (1) in *-ίζω* or *-ίζομαι* of more than two syllables. νομίζω *think*, νομιῶ, ψηφίζομαι *vote*, ψηφιοῦμαι, (2) in *-άννυμι*. σκεδάννυμι *scatter*, σκεδῶ. Those in class (1) are conjugated like βαλῶ, those in (2) like the present of τιμῶ (§§ 78, 79)

§ 98. The Future Stem: (b) Passive.—The Future Passive Stem is formed by adding the suffix *σ* to the aorist passive stem—

	1 Aor. Pass.	Fut. Pass
παύ-ω <i>check</i>	ἐ-παύ-θη-ν	παυ-θή-σ-ομαι
	2 Aor. Pass.	Fut. Pass.
ζεύγ-νυμι <i>yoke</i>	ἐ-ζεύγ-η-ν	ζυγ-ή-σ-ομαι

§ 99. Future Middle in Active Sense.—Many verbs denoting a physical process or state have no future active, but use the future middle in the active sense, e.g.—

βαδίζω <i>walk</i>	Fut. βαδιοῦμαι	ἄδω <i>sing</i>	Fut. ᾄσομαι
ἀκούω <i>hear</i>	„ ἀκούσομαι	φεύγω <i>flee</i>	„ φεύξομαι

§ 100. Future Middle in Passive Sense.—When the future middle is not used in the active sense it can be used passively, and in some verbs takes the place of the future passive proper—

ἀδικήσομαι <i>I shall be wronged</i>	τιμήσομαι <i>I shall be honoured</i>
αὐξήσομαι <i>I shall be increased</i>	φύλάξομαι <i>I shall be guarded</i>
διδάξομαι <i>I shall be taught</i>	ὠφελήσομαι <i>I shall be helped</i>

§ 101. (3) The First Aorist Stem: (a) Active and Middle.—In the active and middle the First Aorist Stem is formed from the Verbal Stem by the addition of the suffix *σ*, e.g. Act. ἐ-πau-σ-a, Mid ἐ-πau-σά-μην. Many forms of the first aorist are characterised by *σᾶ*, the *ä*

being an extension from the 1st Sing of the indicative, where it has replaced what was originally a nasal. In the optative 2nd and 3rd Sing and 3rd Pl. the suffix was originally $\sigma\epsilon\sigma$, but the second σ was elided, thus $\pi\alpha\upsilon\sigma\epsilon'\sigma\gamma\text{-ias}$, $\pi\alpha\upsilon\sigma\epsilon'\sigma\gamma\text{-ie}$, $\pi\alpha\upsilon\sigma\epsilon(\sigma)\text{-ian}$. The vowel of the Verbal Stem in the first aorist is the same as in the present—

Present 1 Aorist Perfect

$\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\text{-}\omega$ steal $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\epsilon\psi\alpha$ but $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\omicron\phi\alpha$ 2 Aor Pass $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\acute{\alpha}\pi\eta\nu$
 $\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\epsilon\phi\text{-}\omega$ twist $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\tau\epsilon\psi\alpha$ „ $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\rho\phi\alpha$ Perf „ $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\iota$
 $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\pi\text{-}\omega$ turn $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\tau\epsilon\psi\alpha$ „ $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\acute{\phi}\alpha$ „ „ $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\iota$
 σ combines with a preceding guttural γ , κ , χ or labial β , π , ϕ to form ξ or ψ —

$\delta\iota\acute{\omicron}\kappa\omega$ $\mu\upsilon\sigma\iota\upsilon\epsilon$, $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\omega\zeta\alpha$ $\tau\rho\iota\beta\omega$ $\mu\upsilon\beta$, $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\iota\psi\alpha$

When the present ends in $-\tau\omega$, the first aorist ends in $-\xi\alpha$ —

$\kappa\eta\rho\acute{\upsilon}\tau\tau\omega$ herald, $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\acute{\eta}\rho\upsilon\zeta\alpha$ $\tau\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega$ arrange, $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\alpha\zeta\alpha$

When the Verbal Stem ends in a dental, δ , θ , τ , it fell out before σ —

$\psi\epsilon\upsilon\delta\omega$ deceive, $\acute{\epsilon}\psi\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\alpha$ $\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\omega$ persuade, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\alpha$

Verbs whose presents end in $-\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$ or $-\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$ have first aorists similar to those of dental stems—

$\nu\omicron\mu\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$ think, $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\mu\iota\sigma\alpha$ $\phi\rho\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$ say, $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\rho\alpha\sigma\alpha$

When the Verbal Stem ends in λ , μ , ν or ρ , the σ was lost by assimilation, and the vowel preceding λ , μ , ν or ρ was (if short) lengthened†—

* Thus $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\alpha\nu\text{-}\sigma\alpha$ represents what was originally $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\alpha\nu\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\nu$, ν being the personal ending, as it is in $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\alpha\nu\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\nu$. The α was carried on into the second person $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\alpha\iota\sigma\alpha\varsigma$ and other forms.

† The process of change was thus $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\nu\text{-}\sigma\alpha \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\nu\text{-}\nu\alpha \rightarrow \epsilon\text{-}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\nu\alpha$; $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\alpha\nu\text{-}\sigma\alpha \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\alpha\nu\text{-}\nu\alpha \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\eta\nu\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\theta\epsilon\rho\text{-}\sigma\alpha \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\theta\epsilon\rho\text{-}\nu\alpha \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\theta\epsilon\iota\rho\alpha$; $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\kappa\rho\upsilon\nu\text{-}\sigma\alpha \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\kappa\rho\upsilon\nu\text{-}\nu\alpha \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$, $\eta\sigma\chi\nu\nu\text{-}\sigma\alpha \rightarrow \eta\sigma\chi\nu\nu\text{-}\nu\alpha \rightarrow \eta\sigma\chi\acute{\upsilon}\nu\alpha$. There are one or two exceptions, e.g. $\kappa\epsilon\rho\delta\alpha\iota\nu\omega$ gain, $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\delta\alpha\nu\alpha$.

	Present	Verbal Stem	1 Aor
α (pure) became <i>ā</i>	περαίνω accomplish	περάν-	επεράνα
α (impure) „ η	φαίνω show	φάν-	ἔφηνα
ε „ ει	φθεροω destroy	φθερ-	ἔφθειρα
ι „ ι	κρίνω judge	κρίν-	ἔκρινα
υ „ υ	αἰσχύνομαι disgrace	αἰσχύν-	ἠσχύνα

Exceptions: There are four first aorists with *κ*, not *σ*—

τίθημι put	ἐ-θή-κα	ίημι send	ῆ-κα
δίδωμι give	έ-δω-κα	φέρω bear	ῆνεγ-κα

ἔθηκα, ῆκα and ἔδωκα are used only in the singular (§§ 82, 83(a)). For ῆνεγκα see § 109 (1).

§ 102. **The First Aorist Stem:** (b) **Passive.**—The First Aorist Passive Stem is formed from the Verbal Stem by adding the suffix *θη*. In the optative and participle *θη* is weakened to *θε*. The vowel of the Verbal Stem is usually the same as in the 1 aorist active, i.e. the same as in the present.

	1 Aor. Pass.		1 Aor. Pass.
παύω check	έ-παύ-θη-ν	τίμω honour	έ-τίμη-θη-ν

A guttural or labial preceding *θ* becomes aspirated—

	1 Aor. Pass.		1 Aor. Pass.
πλέκω fold	έ-πλέχ-θη-ν	λείπω leave	έ-λείφ-θη-ν
λέγω say	έ-λόγ-θη-ν	τρίβω rub	έ-τρίφ-θη-ν

A dental before *θ* changes to *σ*—

	1 Aor. Pass.		1 Aor. Pass.
πείθω persuade	έ-πείσ-θη-ν	ψεύδω deceive	έ-ψεύς-θη-ν

σ also occurs before *θ* in the 1 Aor. Pass. of verbs whose presents end in *-ίζω* or *-άζω*—

	1 Aor. Pass.		1 Aor. Pass.
νομίζω think	έ-νομίσ-θη-ν	φράζω say	έ-φράσ-θη-ν

§ 103. (4) **The Second Aorist Stem.**—Comparatively few verbs, although many of them are very common, have second aorists. In the active and middle the Second Aorist Stem is identical with the Verbal Stem, usually the weak form without any suffix*; in the passive it is the weak form of the Verbal Stem with the suffix η (weakened to ϵ in the optative and participle). There are also several intransitive second aorists active, many of them with the same formation as the passive.†

(a) SECOND AORISTS ACTIVE AND MIDDLE

<i>Verbal Stem</i>	<i>Second Aorist Stem</i>	
ἁμαρτ- <i>err</i>	ἁμαρτ-	ἥμαρτ-ον
βάλλ- βαλλη- <i>throw</i>	βάλλ-	ἔβαλλ-ον
γεν- γον- γν- <i>become</i>	γεν-	ἔ-γεν-όμενυ
γινω- <i>know</i>	γινω-	ἔ-γινω-ν
εὔρ- <i>find</i>	εὔρ-	ἠῦρ-ον
λείπ- λειπ- λιπ- <i>leave</i>	λιπ-	ἔ-λιπ-ον

(b) SECOND AORISTS PASSIVE

ἀλλάγ- <i>change</i>	ἀλλάγ-η-	ἠλλάγ-η-ν
γράφ- <i>write</i>	γράφ-η-	ἔ-γράφ-η-ν
ζευγ- ζυγ- <i>yoke</i>	ζυγ-η-	ἔ-ζυγ-η-ν
στέλλ- στᾶλ- <i>send</i>	στᾶλ-η-	ἔ-στέλλ-η-ν
τῆκ- τᾶκ- <i>melt</i>	τᾶκ-η-	ἔ-τᾶκ-η-ν

(c) INTRANSITIVE SECOND AORISTS (ACTIVE)

βη- βα- <i>go</i>	βη-	ἔ-βη-ν <i>I went</i>
στη- στᾶ- <i>place</i>	στη-	ἔ-στη-ν <i>I stood</i>
φῦ- <i>beget</i>	φῦ-	ἔ-φῦ-ν <i>I am</i>

There is only one exception: *ἀγω lead* has the 2 Aor *ἤγαγον* with the verbal stem *ἀγ-* reduplicated to *ἀγᾶγ-*.

† The suffix η in the stems of the 2 Aor Pass and 2 Aor Intr was borrowed by wrong division from Intr 2 Aors. like *ἔβη-ν*, *ἔστη-ν*, where the η belongs to the verbal stem.

τρεπ- <i>τρέπ- turn</i>	τράπ-η-	ἐ-τρέπιπ-η-ν <i>I turned (Intl.)</i>
φάν- <i>φαν- show</i>	φαν-η-	ἐ-φαι-η-ν <i>I appeared</i>
χάρ- <i>ιευοice</i>	• χάρ-η-	ἐ-χάρ-η-ν <i>I rejoiced</i>

§ 104. (5) The Perfect Stem: (a) Reduplication.—All Perfect Stems (except οἶδα, § 87) are formed by reduplicating the Verbal Stem, i.e. by taking the first consonant of the Verbal Stem and the vowel ε, and prefixing them to the Verbal Stem—

	<i>Perfect</i>		<i>Perfect</i>
παύ-ω <i>check</i>	πέ-παυ-κα	γράφ-ω <i>write</i>	γέ-γράφ-α
τίμά-ω <i>honour</i>	τε-τίμη-κα	λείπ-ω <i>leave</i>	λέ-λοιπ-α

If the first consonant of the Verbal Stem is aspirated, the corresponding unaspirated letter is taken for the reduplicated syllable, τ for θ, π for φ, κ for χ—

φεύγ-ω <i>flee</i>	πέ-φευγ-α	χρά-ομαι <i>use</i>	κέ-χρη-μαι
τί-θη-μι (Verbal Stem θη-)	put	τέ-θη-κα	

If the Verbal Stem begins with a double consonant, ζ, ξ, ψ, or with two or more consonants (unless the first is a guttural, labial or dental, and the second λ, μ, ν or ρ), the reduplication consists merely of ε—

	<i>Perfect</i>		<i>Perfect</i>
ζητε-ω <i>seek</i>	ἐ-ζήτη-κα	ξενό-ω <i>entertain</i>	ἐ-ξένω-κα
ψεύδ-ομαι <i>deceive</i>	ἔ-ψευσ-μαι	στρέφ-ω <i>turn</i>	ἔ-στροφ-α
ἀπο-κτείν-ω <i>kill</i>	ἀπ-ἔ-κτον-α	σφάλ-λω <i>trip</i>	ἔ-σφαλ-κα

Exceptions:	<i>Perfect</i>		<i>Perfect</i>
πί-πτ-ω <i>fall</i>	πέ-πτω-κα	λαγχάνω <i>obtain by lot</i>	εἵληχα
κτά-ομαι <i>gain</i>	κέ-κτη-μαι	λέγω <i>say</i>	εἶρηκα
γι-γνώ-σκω <i>know</i>	ἔ-γνω-κα	(συλ)-λέγω <i>collect</i>	(συν)-εἶλοχα
γνωρίζω <i>recognise</i>	ἐ-γνώρικα	μι-μνήσκω <i>remind</i>	μέ-μνη-μαι <i>remember</i>
λαμβάνω <i>take</i>	εἵληφα	ἵστη-μι <i>place</i>	ἔ-στη-κα <i>stand</i>

If the Verbal Stem begins with ρ , the reduplication consists merely of ϵ , but the ρ is doubled—

Perfect	Perfect
$\rho\acute{\eta}\eta\text{-}\nu\bar{\upsilon}\mu\iota$ <i>break</i> , $\epsilon\text{-}\rho\rho\omega\gamma\text{-}\alpha$	$\rho\acute{\iota}\pi\text{-}\tau\omega$ <i>throw</i> , $\epsilon\text{-}\rho\rho\acute{\iota}\phi\text{-}\alpha$

If the Verbal Stem begins with a vowel, the vowel is lengthened as in the temporal augment (§ 92)—

$\alpha\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\text{-}\lambda\omega$ <i>unhounce</i>	$\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\text{-}\kappa\alpha$	$\delta\rho\theta\acute{o}\text{-}\omega$ <i>raise</i>	$\acute{\omega}\rho\theta\omega\text{-}\kappa\alpha$
--	---	--	--

Exceptions: 1. The following have ϵ , and not lengthening of the vowel:—

$\alpha\lambda\acute{\iota}\sigma\kappa\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ <i>be taken</i>	Perf. $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\lambda\omega\kappa\alpha$	$\acute{\iota}\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$ <i>see</i>	Perf. $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\omicron}\rho\acute{\alpha}\kappa\alpha$
— <i>seen</i>	„ $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\omicron}\kappa\alpha$	$\acute{\omega}\nu\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ <i>buy</i>	„ $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\omega}\nu\eta\mu\alpha\iota$

2. A few verbs beginning with α , ϵ or \omicron have what is called “Attic Reduplication”; they take the first two letters of the verbal stem for the reduplicated syllable, and further lengthen the initial vowel of the stem itself. The chief examples are—

$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\acute{\omicron}\iota\text{-}\omega$ <i>hear</i>	Perf. $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\text{-}\acute{\iota}\kappa\omicron\text{-}\alpha$
$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\phi\text{-}\omega$ <i>anoint</i>	„ $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\text{-}\acute{\eta}\lambda\acute{\iota}\phi\text{-}\alpha$ (Act.)
	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\text{-}\acute{\eta}\lambda\iota\mu\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ (Pass.)
$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\text{-}\omega$ <i>awaken</i>	„ $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\text{-}\acute{\eta}\gamma\omicron\rho\text{-}\alpha$ (Intr.)
$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\upsilon\text{-}\nu\omega$ <i>drive</i>	„ $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\text{-}\acute{\eta}\lambda\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\kappa\alpha$ (Act.)
	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\text{-}\acute{\eta}\lambda\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ (Pass.)
$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\chi\text{-}\omega$ <i>refute</i>	„ $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\text{-}\acute{\eta}\lambda\epsilon\gamma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ (Pass.)
$\acute{\epsilon}\rho\chi\text{-}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ <i>come</i>	„ $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\text{-}\acute{\eta}\lambda\upsilon\theta\text{-}\alpha$
$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\iota\text{-}\omega$ <i>eat</i>	„ $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\text{-}\acute{\eta}\delta\omicron\text{-}\kappa\alpha$
$\acute{\alpha}\pi\text{-}\delta\lambda\text{-}\lambda\upsilon\mu\iota$ <i>destroy</i>	„ $\acute{\alpha}\pi\text{-}\omicron\lambda\text{-}\acute{\omega}\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\kappa\alpha$ (Trans.)
	$\acute{\alpha}\pi\text{-}\omicron\lambda\text{-}\acute{\omega}\lambda\text{-}\alpha$ (Intr.)
$\delta\mu\text{-}\nu\upsilon\mu\iota$ <i>swear</i>	„ $\delta\mu\text{-}\acute{\omega}\mu\omicron\text{-}\kappa\alpha$ (Act.)
	$\delta\mu\text{-}\acute{\omega}\mu\omicron\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ (Pass.)
$\delta\rho\upsilon\tau\omega$ <i>dig</i>	„ $\delta\rho\text{-}\acute{\omega}\rho\upsilon\chi\text{-}\alpha$ (Act.)
	$\delta\rho\text{-}\acute{\omega}\rho\upsilon\gamma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ (Pass.)
$\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\text{-}\omega$ <i>bear</i>	„ $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\acute{\eta}\nu\omicron\text{-}\chi\alpha$ (Act.)
	$\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\acute{\eta}\nu\epsilon\gamma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ (Pass.)

NOTE.—Those beginning with α or \omicron take the temporal augment in the pluperfect, e.g. $\eta\kappa\eta\kappa\acute{\omicron}\eta$, $\acute{\omega}\mu\omega\mu\acute{\omicron}\kappa\eta$; the others do not augment, e.g. $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\eta\lambda\acute{\iota}\theta\eta$.

§ 105. The Perfect Stem: (b) Termination.—In the middle and passive the Perfect Stem is formed by reduplication without any change in the termination, except that a final short vowel is usually lengthened—

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
παύ-ω <i>check</i> πέ-παυ-μαι	τιμά-ω <i>honour</i> τε-τίμη-μαι

But in the active, Perfect Stems may be divided according to their terminations into three classes

1. The termination is unchanged—

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
γρίψ-ω <i>write</i> γέ-γραψ-α	φαίν-ω <i>show</i> πέ-φην-α
λείπ-ω <i>leave</i> λέ-λοιπ-α	φεύγ-ω <i>flee</i> πέ-φειγ-α

2. Many Verbal Stems ending in gutturals (κ, γ) or labials (π, β) change the final letter to the corresponding aspirate—

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
δείκ-νῦ-μι <i>show</i> δέ-δειχ-α	μείγ-νῦ-μι <i>mix</i> μέ-μιχ-α
κηρύττω <i>herald</i> κε-κήρυχ-α	τάττω <i>arrange</i> τέ-τιχ-α
βλάπ-τω <i>injure</i> βέ-βλαψ-α	πέμπ-ω <i>send</i> πέ-πομφ-α
κλέπ-τω <i>steal</i> κέ-κλοψ-α	τρίβ-ω <i>rub</i> τέ-τριψ-α

3. Stems ending in a vowel or δ, λ, μ, ν or ρ add κ to the reduplicated stem—

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
παύ-ω <i>check</i> πέ-παυ-κ-α	τιμά-ω <i>honour</i> τε-τίμη-κ-α
φίλέ-ω <i>love</i> πε-φίλη-κ-α	δουλό-ω <i>enslave</i> δε-δούλω-κα
τί-θη-μι <i>put</i> τέ-θη-κ-α	δί-δω-μι <i>give</i> δέ-δω-κ-α
ἀπο-θνήσκω <i>die</i> τέ-θνη-κ-α	φῦ-ω <i>beget</i> πέ-φῦ-κα (Intr)
φράζω (στ φράδ-) <i>say</i> πέ-φρά-κ-α	κομίζω <i>convey</i> κε-κόμυ-κ-α
ἀγγέλ-λω <i>announce</i> ἡγγελ-κ-α	τείνω <i>stretch</i> τέ-τᾶ-κα
τέμ-νω <i>cut</i> τέ-τμη-κ-α	φθείρω <i>destroy</i> ἐ-φθαρ-κ-α

§ 106. The Perfect Middle and Passive of Consonantal Stems—The following paradigms show the changes undergone by the final consonant of Consonantal Stems in the perfect middle and passive in combination with the initial consonant of the personal endings —

		GUTTURAL STEMS	DENTAL STEMS	LABIAL STEMS
		πλεκ- <i>fold</i>	πειθ- <i>persuade</i>	γραφ- <i>write</i>
Indic.	S 1	πέ-πλεγ-μαι	πέ-πεισ-μαι	γέ-γραμ-μαι
	2	πέ-πλεξαι	πέ-πεισαι	γέ-γραφαι
	3	πέ-πλεκ-ται	πέ-πεισ-ται	γέ-γραπ-ται
	Ῥ 1	πε-πλέγ-μεθα	πε-πείσ-μεθα	γε-γράμ-μεθα
	2	πέ-πλεχ-θε	πέ-πεισ-θε	γέ-γραφ-θε
	3	πε-πλεγ-μένοι	πε-πεισ-μένοι	γε-γραμ-μένοι
		εἰσὶ ν)	εἰσὶ ν)	εἰσὶ ν)
Inf.		πε-πλέχ-θαι	πε-πείσ-θαι	γε-γράφ-θαι
Ptc.		πε-πλεγ-μένος	πε-πεισ-μένος	γε-γραμ-μένος

		LIQUID STEMS	NASAL STEMS
		ἀγγελ- <i>announce</i>	φᾶν- <i>show</i>
Indic.	S 1	ῥγγελ-μαι	πέ-φᾶσ-μαι
	2	ῥγγελ-σαι	πέ-φαν-σαι
	3	ῥγγελ-ται	πέ-φαν-ται
	Ῥ 1	ῥγγέλ-μεθα	πε-φᾶσ-μεθα
	2	ῥγγελ-θε	πέ-φαν-θε
	3	ῥγγελ-μένοι εἰσὶ ν)	πε-φᾶσ-μένοι εἰσὶ ν)
Inf.		ῥγγέλ-θαι	πε-φάν-θαι
Ptc.		ῥγγελ-μένος	πε-φᾶσ-μένος

The changes in the Pluperfect and Imperative are similar.

The 3rd Plural is a periphrastic form, which is used because it is impossible to add the regular termination *-νται* to a consonant

§ 107. Other Perfect Forms.—A Perfect Imperative active of the type *πέ-παι-κε πέ-παι-κέ-τω*, etc., sometimes occurs, but is rare

A Future Perfect, active is formed periphrastically, *πεπαυκώς ἔσομαι*, but is rare.

A Future Perfect middle and passive of the type *πεπαύ-σ-ο-μαι* is not uncommon: it is formed from the Perfect Stem by the addition of the suffix *σ*, and is conjugated like the future simple

§ 108. Verbs with Several Stems.—A few verbs form their tenses from different roots, these will be found in the list of Irregular Verbs (§ 123) under the following, which are used for the present —

<i>αἶρω</i> (-έω) <i>take</i>	<i>λέγω</i> <i>say</i>	<i>τύπτω</i> <i>strike</i>
<i>ἔρχομαι</i> <i>go</i>	<i>ὁρῶ</i> (-άω) <i>see</i>	<i>φέρω</i> <i>bear</i>
<i>ἐσθίω</i> <i>eat</i>	<i>πωλῶ</i> (-έω) <i>sell</i>	<i>ᾠνοῦμαι</i> (-έομαι) <i>buy</i>
<i>ζῶ</i> (-άω) <i>live</i>	<i>τρέχω</i> <i>run</i>	

DOUBLE TENSES

§ 109. (1) Two Aorists.—Most verbs have, like *παύω*, only the first aorist, active, middle and passive. In the case of verbs with a first and a second aorist the two may be combined in one of three ways:

(a) The two aorists are used in different voices, dividing the three voices between them—

1. Some verbs have 1 Aor. Act and Mid. and 2 Aor. Pass.

<i>Pres.</i>	1 Aor. Act. and Mid.	2 Aor. Pass.
ἀλλάττω <i>change</i>	ἤλλαξα (-άμην)	ἠλλάσθην
ζεύγνυμι <i>yoke</i>	ἔζευξα	ἐζύγην
κείρω <i>cut</i>	ἔκειρα	ἐκάρην
ρήγνυμι <i>break</i>	ἔρρηξα	ἐρράσθην
στέλλω <i>send</i>	ἔστειλα	ἐστάλην
σφάττω <i>slay</i>	ἔσφαξα	ἐσφάσθην

2. Some verbs have 2 Aor. Act. and Mid. and 1 Aor. Pass.

<i>Pres.</i>	2 Aor. Act. and Mid.	1 Aor. Pass.
βάλλω <i>throw</i>	ἔβαλον (-όμην)	ἐβλήθην
γινώσκω <i>know</i>	ἔγνων (act. only)	ἐγνώσθην
εὑρίσκω <i>find</i>	ἤνρον	ἠύρέθην
λαμβάνω <i>take</i>	ἔλαβον	ἐλήφθην
λείπω <i>leave</i>	ἔλιπον	ἐλείφθην
τέμνω <i>cut</i>	ἔτεμον	ἐτμήθην

3. Two verbs have 1 Aor. Act. and 2 Aor. Mid. (and no Aor. Pass.).

<i>Pres.</i>	1 Aor. Act.	2 Aor. Mid.
ἀπόλλυμι <i>I destroy</i>	ἠπόλεσα (1 aorist)	ἠπωλόμην (2 aorist)
ὀνύνημι <i>benefit</i>	ὠνήσα	ὠνίμην

(b) Six verbs have both 1 and 2 aorist in the active; in five of them the 1 aorist is transitive and the 2 aorist intransitive. The perfect active of these verbs is also

intransitive: but the other tenses, viz the present and future active, are transitive.

Pres. Trans.	1 Aor. Trans.	2 Aor. Intrans.	Pres. Intrans.
ἵστημι <i>plac</i>	ἴσθησα	ἔστην <i>stand</i>	ἵσται
φύω <i>beget</i>	ἐφύσα	ἔφυγ (b. mature)	πέφυκα
μαίρω <i>madden</i>	ἐμαίω *	ἐμαίην <i>be read</i>	μεμαίω
δαίνομ <i>show</i>	ἐδίδα	ἐδωκην <i>appear</i>	πέδηναι
σβέννυμι <i>quench</i>	ἐσβέσα	ἐσβην <i>be quenched</i>	ἔσβηκα

AL-*o*

ἐν-δύω <i>put on</i>	-ἐδύσα	-ἐδύν <i>put on</i>	-δέ-δύκει
ἀπο-ἐκ-δύω <i>take off</i>		<i>take off</i>	
(clothes from another)		(clothes from oneself)	

(c) In five verbs the 1 and 2 aorist are both used in the active voice, forms being taken from both to make up a single tense. For the conjugation of ἔθικα (from τίθημι), ἦκα (from ἵημι) and ἔδωκα (from δίδωμι) see §§ 82, 83 (a). The other two verbs are λέγω *say*, Aor εἶπον, and φέρω *bear*, Aor ἤνεγκα

Aor Indic	Imperat.	Aor Indic	Imperat.
εἶπον		ἤνεγκα *	
εἶπας	εἰπέ	ἤνεγκας	ἔνεγκε
εἶπέ' ν)	εἰπάτω	ἤνεκέ' ν)	εἰργκιάτω
εἶπατον	εἰπάτω	ἤνεγκατον	ἐνεγκάτον
εἰπάτην	εἰπάτω	ἤνεγκάτην	ἐνεγκάτων
εἶπομεν		ἤνεγκαμεν	
εἶπατε	εἰπατε	ἤνεγκατε	ἐνεγκατε
εἶπον	εἰποντων	ἤνεγκαν	ἐνεγκάντων

* ἤνεγλον is also found for the first sing. in Attic of the 5th cent. B.C. and sometimes in the 4th cent., when the next word begins with a vowel, in order to avoid hiatus.

<i>Subjunctive</i>	εἴπω	ἐνέγκω
<i>Optative</i>	εἴποιμι	ἐνέγκοιμι
<i>Infinitive</i>	εἰπεῖν	ἐνεγκεῖν
<i>Participle</i>	εἰπών -οὔσα -όν	ἐνεγκών -οὔσα -όν

The Aor. Mid. of φέρω is ἡνεγκάμην, like ἐπαυσάμην throughout.

(d) Other verbs with two aorists in the same voice—

τρέπω *turn* has 1 Aor. Mid. ἐτρεψάμην *trans. put to flight*

2 Aor. Mid. ἐτρεπόμην *intr. turn*

1 Aor. Pass. ἐτρέφθην *be turned*

2 Aor. Pass. ἐτρώπην *intr. turn*

ἄλλομαι *leap* has 1 Aor. Ind. ἡλάμην, but 2 Aor. Opt. ἀλοίμην, Inf. ἀλέσθαι, Ptc. ἀλόμενος.

ὀφείλω *owe* has 1 Aor. ὠφείλῃσα and 2 Aor. ὠφελον, which is only used idiomatically in wishes, e.g. ὠφελον -ες -ε, etc. (ποιῆσαι), *would that I, you, he, etc. (had done it)*.

φθάνω *anticipate* has 1 Aor. ἐφθάσα and 2 Aor. ἐφθην, the 1 Aor. being more common, and 2 Aor. not being used in the participle.

N.B.—Exceptions to the above occur sometimes in poetry.

§ 110. (2) **Two Perfects.**—A few verbs have two active perfects, one with the termination *κα* being transitive, and the other with the termination *α* being intransitive.

ἀπ-όλλυμι *destroy* ἀπ-ολώλεκα *have destroyed*

ἀπ-όλωλα *be destroyed*

πείθω *persuade* πέπεικα *have persuaded* πέποιθα *obey*

§ 111. (3) **Two Futures.**—Occasionally a verb, like ἔχω, has two futures, one formed from the present stem

ἔξω *I shall have*, and the other from the aorist stem σχήσω *I shall get*.

§ 112. **Deponent Verbs.**—Deponent verbs are of two kinds,

(1) **Middle Deponent**, which have their tenses in the middle form—

δεχομαι <i>receive</i>	ἔξομαι <i>Future</i>	ἔδεξιμην <i>Aorist</i>
ἰδωμαι (-όμαι) <i>hear</i>	ἰάσομαι	ἰάσάμην
κτώμαι (-όμαι) <i>acquire</i>	κτήσομαι	ἐκτησάμην
μέμφομαι <i>blame</i>	μέμψουαι	ἐμεμψάμην

The aorist passive forms are used passively, *ἔδέχθην I was received*, *ἰάθην I was healed*, *ἐκτίθην I was acquired*, *ἐμέμφθην I was blamed*.

(2) **Passive Deponent**, which have their aorist in the passive form with an active meaning, the future is usually of the middle form. The following are important instances —

ἀρισθῆμαι (-έομαι) <i>conquer</i>	ἡρηνήθην
βούλομαι <i>wish</i>	ἐβουλήθην
δέομαι <i>need</i>	ἔδειθην
δια-λέγομαι <i>conquer</i>	δι-ελέχθην
δύναμαι <i>be able</i>	ἐδυνήθην
ἡττώμαι (-όμαι) <i>be inferior</i>	ἡττήθην
μυνησθῆμαι <i>remember</i>	ἐμνήσθην
οἶμαι <i>think</i>	ὤήθην
ὀργίζομαι <i>be angry</i>	ὠργίσθην
πειρώμαι (-όμαι) <i>try</i>	ἐπειράθην
φοβοῦμαι (-έομαι) <i>fear</i>	ἐφοβήθην

§ 113. **Verbal Adjectives.**—Verbal Adjectives are of two kinds, and are formed directly from the Verbal Stem by the suffixes *τος* and *τεος*.

(1) The Verbal Adjectives in -τος (Fem. -τη, Neut. -τον) have two meanings

(a) To denote possibility (like Latin adjectives in -ilis and -ibilis)—

διδάκ-τός	{ <i>able to be taught</i>	λύ-τός	<i>able to be loosed</i>
	{ <i>teachable (docilis)</i>	μεμπ-τός	<i>blameworthy</i>
ληπ-τός	<i>able to be taken</i>	νοη-τός	<i>conceivable</i>

(b) To denote the state resulting from the action of the verb—

1. Equivalent to a perfect passive participle—

κοπ-τός	<i>cut up</i>	καυσ-τός	<i>burnt</i>
βαπ-τός	<i>dipped</i>	κρυπ-τός	<i>hidden</i>
θρεπ-τός	<i>reared</i>	ποιη-τός	<i>made</i>

So, frequently compounded with ἀ-, meaning *not*—

ἀ-κρι-τος	<i>unjudged</i>	ἀ-τακ-τος	<i>unmanned</i>
ἀ-παίδευ-τος	<i>untaught</i>	ἀ-φύλακ-τος	<i>unguarded</i>

2. Equivalent to present active participle—

ῥυ-τός	<i>flowing</i>	πισ-τός	<i>trusting</i>
ὑπ-οπτος	<i>suspecting</i>	[also (α) trustworthy]	
	[also 1. suspected]		

Also in compounds with ἀ- *not*—

ἀ-πρακ-τος	<i>doing nothing</i> [also 1. <i>not done</i>]
ἀ-προσδόκη-τος	<i>unexpected</i> [also 1. <i>unexpected</i>]

(2) The Verbal Adjectives in -τέος (Fem. -τεῖα, Neut. -τεον) are uncontracted, and have the meaning of necessity (like the Latin gerundive)—

διδάκ-τέος	<i>ought to be taught</i>	λύ-τέος	<i>ought to be loosed</i>
	(<i>docendus</i>)		(<i>solvendus</i>)
κοπ-τέος	<i>ought to or must be cut</i>		

The termination of the Verbal Stem is fitted before the τ as in the first Aorist passive, except that gutturals and labials are not aspirated. Let be remembered that in the first Aorist passive in § 102, the corresponding Verbal Adjectives are—

ἐ-πλέχ-θην	πλεκ-τέος	ἐ-πίσ-θην	πισ-τέος
ἐ-λέχ-θην	λεκ-τέος	ἐ-ψεύσ-θην	ψευσ-τέος
ἐ-λαίω-θην	λειπ-τέος	ἐ-νομίσ-θην	νομισ-τέος
ἐ-τρίβ-θην	τριπ-τέος	ἐ-όρασ-θην	φρασ-τέος

The Verbal Adjectives of παύ-ω are irregular παυσ-τος παυσ-τέος

§ 114. The Principal Parts of Verbs.—In order to conjugate a verb it is necessary to know the following tense stems or principal parts—

- (1) The Present
- (2) The Future Active and Middle
- (3) The First Aorist Active and Middle.
- (4) The Second Aorist Active and Middle.
- (5) The First Aorist and Future Passive..
- (6) The Second Aorist and Future Passive.
- (7) The Perfect.

As a rule, a verb has (3) or (4) and (5) or (6), but not both pairs (see §§ 65, 109), i.e. it has five principal parts.

The following tables show how these—excluding the 2 Aorist, viz. (4) and (6)—can be formed from the present when a verb is regular. Presents may for this purpose be divided into eight groups. Irregular verbs (including those with 2 Aorist) are given in a separate list on pages 128—143.

§ 115. A. Verbs whose Stems end in a Vowel or Diphthong.—When the vowel is short, it is usually lengthened in the future, aorist and perfect.

Stems παυ-, φωρα- (α pure), τῖμα- (α impure), φίλε-, δο-λο-.

<i>Present</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>First Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
παύω (<i>check</i>)	παύ-σω	ἔ-παυ-σα ἐ-παυ-θην	πέ-παυ-κα
φωρῶ (-άω) (<i>detect</i>)	φωρά-σω	ἔ-φώρα-σα ἐ-φωρά-θην	πε-φώρα-κα
τίμῶ (-άω) (<i>honour</i>)	τίμή-σω	ἔ-τίμη-σα ἐ-τίμη-θην	τε-τίμη-κα
φίλῶ (-έω) (<i>love</i>)	φίλη-σω	ἔ-φίλη-σα ἐ-φίλη-θην	πε-φίλη-κα
δουλῶ (-όω)	δουλώ-σω	ἔ-δούλω-σα ἐ-δουλώ-θην	δε-δούλω-κα

Further examples—

βουλεύω (<i>advise</i>)	αἰτιῶμαι (-άομαι) (Dep. Mid) (<i>blame</i>)	αἰτῶ (-έω) (<i>ask</i>)
κωλύω (<i>prevent</i>)	ἐῶ (-άω) (<i>allow</i>) (§ 93)	ζητῶ (-έω) (<i>seek</i>)
λούω (<i>wash</i>)	ἔρωτῶ (-άω) (<i>ask</i>)	μισῶ (-έω) (<i>hate</i>)
παιδεύω (<i>educate</i>)	νικῶ (-άω) (<i>conquer</i>)	ποιῶ (-έω) (<i>do</i>)
πιστεύω (<i>trust</i>)	τολμῶ (-άω) (<i>dare</i>)	φοβῶ (-έω) (<i>frighten</i>)
ἀξιῶ (-όω) (<i>thank</i>)	ζηλῶ (-όω) (<i>envy</i>)	μισθῶ (-όω) (<i>hire</i>)
δηλῶ (-όω) (<i>show</i>)	ζημιῶ (-όω) (<i>punish</i>)	πληρῶ (-όω) (<i>fill</i>)

A few verbs of this group have σ inserted before θην in 1 Aor. Pass., but are otherwise regular. e.g. κλείω *shut* ἐκλείσθην, σείω *shake* ἐσεισθην; δράω *do* ἐδράσθην, κελεύω *order* ἐκελεύσθην, also Perf. Pass. κεκέλευσμαι.

§ 116. **B. Verbs with Present Stems ending in a Guttural, Labial or Dental** (except in the combination-
πτ, ττ, σκ).

Stems		διωκ- (guttural),	τρίβ- (labial),	ψευδ- (dental).
διώκ-ω <i>present</i>	διώξομαι	ἐ-δίωξα	•δε-δίωχ-α	
		ἐ-διώχ-θην	δε-διωχ-μαι	
τρίβ-ω <i>rub</i>	τρίψω	ἐ-τριψα	τέ-τριψ-α	
		ἐ-τριψ-θην	τέ-τριμ-μαι	
ψεύδ-ω <i>deceive</i>	ψεύ-σας	ἔ-ψευ-σα		
		ἔ-ψεύσ-θην	ἔ-ψευσ-μαι	

NOTE.—*διώκω* uses the Fut. Mid. in the active sense, but *ἀρχω* and the other active examples below have a Fut. Act. *ἀρξω*, etc. *ἐπιτρέψην* is the regular type, but is not so common as 2 Aor. Pass. *ἐπείψην*. *ψεύσω*, like many other verbs, has no perfect active, the place of the perfect being taken by the aorist.

Further examples—

ἀρχω <i>rule</i>	μέμφομαι (Dep. Mid.) <i>blame</i>
δέχομαι (Dep. Mid.) <i>receive</i>	ῥέω <i>sing</i> (Fut. ῥέσομαι)
εἰργω <i>present</i>	ἀνύτω <i>accomplish</i>
φθέγγομαι (Dep. Mid.) <i>utter</i>	ῥέδομαι (Pass.) <i>be pleased</i>
ψέγω <i>blame</i>	σπεύδω <i>hasten</i>
βλέπω <i>see</i> (Fut. βλέψομαι)	φείδομαι (Dep. Mid.) <i>spare</i>
θλίβω <i>squeeze</i>	

§ 117. **C. Verbs with Presents ending in -ζω (or -ζομαι).**—These fall into two classes—

(1) Those ending in -ίζω (or -ίζομαι) of more than two syllables, and (2) all others ending in -ζω (or -ζομαι)

Stems (1) νομῖδ-, (2) κολλᾶδ-.

(1) νομίζω <i>think</i>	νομιῶ	ἐ-νόμῖ-σα	νε-νόμῖ-κα
	νομιοῦμαι	ἐ-νομί-σ-θην	νε-νόμι-σ-μαι

(2) *κολάζω* *pānēh* *κολάσσω* *ἐ-κόλᾱ-σα* *κε-κόλᾱ-κα*
ἐ-κολάσ-θην *κε-κόλασ-μαι*

νομιῶ is the active and *νομιοῦμαι* the middle of the future, they are contracted forms (for their conjugation, see § 97, 2). The future passive is of course *νομισ-θή-σ-ομαι*

NOTE.—The conjugation of the -ζω verbs is like that of *ψεύδω* in B, except the future active and middle of *νομίζω*

Further examples—

<i>ἐλπίζω</i> <i>hope</i>	<i>ἀναγκάζω</i> <i>compel</i>
<i>κομίζω</i> <i>convey</i>	<i>θαυμάζω</i> (Fut <i>θαυμάσομαι</i>) <i>wonder</i>
<i>τειχίζω</i> <i>fortify</i>	<i>ὀνομάζω</i> <i>name</i>
<i>φροντίζω</i> <i>think</i>	<i>φράζω</i> <i>say</i>

Verbs with a diphthong or any vowel except *i* before *ζ* are like *κολάζω*, e.g.—

	<i>Future</i>	<i>Future</i>
<i>ἀθροίζω</i> <i>collect</i>	<i>ἀθροίσω</i>	<i>παίζω</i> <i>sport</i> <i>παίσομαι</i> (Mid)
<i>δανείζω</i> <i>lend</i>	<i>δανείσω</i>	<i>πιέζω</i> <i>oppress</i> <i>πιέσω</i>
<i>λῄζομαι</i> <i>plunder</i>	<i>λήσομαι</i>	<i>σάζω</i> <i>sate</i> <i>σάσω</i> (<i>i</i> only in present)

Similarly verbs ending in -ίζω of only two syllables, e.g. *σχίζω* *split* *σχίσω*

§ 118. D. Verbs with Presents ending in -πτω —In these verbs *τ* is a suffix of the present only (§ 96, e), so that the other tenses are formed like the verbs in B ending in labials

	Stem	<i>κρύπ-</i>
<i>κρύπ-τω</i> <i>hide</i>	<i>κρύψω</i>	<i>ἐ-κρυψ-ι</i> <i>κέ-κρύψ-α</i>
		<i>ε-κρύψ-θην</i> <i>κέ-κρυμ-μαι</i>

Further examples—

ἄπτω Act. <i>fuzten</i> Mid. <i>touch</i>	κόμπω <i>bind</i>
ἀστράπτω <i>high in. flash</i>	σκώπτω (Fut. <i>σκώψομαι</i>) <i>jest</i>
καλύπτω <i>conceal</i>	σκήπτομαι (Dep. Mid.) <i>make</i>
	<i>avenue</i>

§ 119. E Verbs with Presents ending in -πτω —
These verbs have their other tenses formed like the verbs in B ending in guttural—

Stem	κηρῶκ-
κηρύττω <i>proclaim</i> κηρίξω	ἐ-κήρυξα
	κε-κήρυχ-α
	ἐ-κηρύχ-θην
	κε-κήρυγ-μαι

NOTE.—In poets and the older Attic prose writers (like Thucydides) these presents are spelt with the Ionic termination σσω, e.g. κηρίσσω, instead of κηρύττω.

Further examples—

πράττω <i>do, fare</i> (Perf. Act)	φράττω <i>fence in</i>
πέπρωκα οἱ πέπρωχα)	φρίττω <i>shutter</i> (Perf. Act)
τάράττω <i>confuse</i>	πέφρωκα)
τάττω <i>arrange</i>	φυλάττω <i>guard</i>

§ 120. F. Verbs whose Stems end in a Liquid or Nasal, λ, μ, ν or ρ—These verbs have characteristic futures and 1 aorists act and mid. The futures are contracted (§ 97, 2), and have a short vowel before the liquid or nasal, the 1 aorists have no σ, and have a long vowel before the liquid or nasal

Stems :	περᾶν- (<i>α</i> pure), σημᾶν- (<i>α</i> impure), ἄγερ-,
	τεν-(τᾶ-), ἀγγελ-, ἄγᾶλ-, αἰσχύν-, ποικιλ-.
περαίνω <i>accomplish</i>	περᾶν-ω
	ἐ-περάνα
	ἐ-περάν-θην
	πε-πέρασ-μαι

σημαίνω <i>show</i>	σημαίν-ῶ	ἐ-σήμηνα	
		ἐ-σημάμην-θην	σε-σήμασ-μαι
ἀγείρω <i>collect</i>	ἀγερ-ῶ	ἤγειρα	
		ἤγέρ-θην	
τείνω <i>stretch</i>	τεν-ῶ	ἔ-τεινα	τέ-τᾶ-κα
		ἔ-τᾶ-θην	τέ-τᾶ-μαι
ἀγγέλ-λω <i>announce</i>	ἀγγέλ-ῶ	ἤγγειλα	ἤγγελ-κα
		ἤγγέλ-θην	ἤγγελ-μαι
ἀγάλ-λω <i>adorn</i>	ἀγᾶλ-ῶ	ἤγηλα	
αἰσχύνω <i>disgrace</i>	αἰσχύν-ῶ	ἤσχυνα	
		ἤσχύν-θην	
ποικίλ-λω embellish	ποικίλ-ῶ	ἐ-ποίκιλα	πε-ποίκιλ-μαι

Further examples—

δυσχεραίνω <i>be impatient</i>	μαίνω <i>stain</i>
κερδαίνω <i>gain</i>	} with irregular 1 Aor. ἐκέρδᾶνα
κοιλαίνω <i>hollow</i>	
θερμαίνω <i>warm</i>	Like σημαίνω, with ρ instead of ν :
λυμαίνομαι (Dep Mid)	αἴρω <i>raise</i> -(Perf. ἤρκα
οὐταίγω	ἥρμαι)
ποιμαίνω <i>tend</i>	καθαίρω <i>cleans</i>
ύφαίνω <i>weave</i>	τεκμαίρομαι <i>guess</i>
χαλεπαίνω <i>be angry</i>	ἐπ-στρύνω <i>urge on</i>
ὀκέλλω <i>beach</i>	σεμινύνω <i>exalt</i>
ἄλλομαι <i>live</i>	μαρτύρομαι (Dep Mid)
ἀμύνω <i>ward off</i>	καλῶ <i>call to witness</i>
θαρρύνω <i>encourage</i>	οἰκτίρω <i>pity</i>
μηκύνω <i>lengthen</i>	

§ 121. G. Verbs with Presents ending in -σκω.—σκω belongs only to the present

Stems γηρά-, ἄρε-, μεθύ-.

γηρά-σκω <i>grow old</i>	γηρά-σομαι ἐ-γήρά-θα	γε-γήρά-κα
ἄρε-σκω <i>please</i>	ἄρε-σω ἤρε-σα	
μεθύ-σκω <i>make drunk</i>	μεθύ-σω ἐ-μέθυ-σα	
	ἐ-μεθύσ-θην (with σ)	

§ 122. H. Verbs with Presents ending in -νῦμι and -ννῦμι.—When the present ends in -νῦμι, the other tenses are formed by dropping -νῦμι and adding the tense endings. When it ends in -ννῦμι, -ννῦμι is dropped and the other tenses, and if the preceding vowel is α, the future active and middle are contracted (like τιμῶ, § 78), and the aorist and perfect passive have σ inserted before the ending

Stems δεικ-, ζῶ-, σκεδασ-.

δείκ-νῦμι <i>show</i>	δείξω	ἔ-δειξα	δέ-δειχ-α
		ἐ-δείχ-θην	δέ-δειγ-μαι
ζών-νῦμι <i>gird</i>	ζώ-σω	ἔ-ζω-σα	—
			ἔ-ζω-μαι
σκεδάν-νῦμι <i>scatter</i>	σκεδῶ	ἐ-σκέδᾱ-σα	—
		ἐ-σκεδάσ-θην	ἐ-σκέδασ-μαι

Further examples—

εἴργνυμι <i>shut in</i>	κρεμάννυμι <i>hang</i>
ῥώννυμι <i>strengthen</i>	(Pres. Pass. κρέμᾰμαι,
κορέννυμι <i>satisfy</i>	Fut. Pass. κρεμήσομαι)
(1 Aor. Pass. ἐκορέσθην,	πετάννυμι <i>open</i>
Perf. Pass. κεκόρεσμαι)	(Perf. Pass. πέπτάμαι)

§ 123. **Irregular Verbs.**—These are the chief verbs used in Attic prose which either do not resemble those in the above groups or form their principal parts differently.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
κατ-άγνῦμι <i>break</i>	κατ-άξω	κατ-έαξα (§ 93) κατ-εάγην	κατ-έᾠγα (Intr.)
ἄγω <i>lead, bring*</i>	ἄξω	ἤγαγον ἤχθην	προ-ήχα ἤγμαι
αἰδοῦμαι (-έομαι) <i>respect</i>	αἰδέσομαι	ἠδέσθην	ἠδεσμαι
αἰνῶ (-έω) <i>praise, advise</i>	ἐπ-αινέσομαι	ἤνεσα ἤνέθην	ἤνεκα ἤνημαι
αἰρῶ (-έω) <i>Act. take</i> <i>Mid choose</i>	αἰρήσω	εἶλον ἤρέθην	ἤρηκα ἤρημαι
αἰσθάνομαι <i>perceive †</i>	αἰσθήσομαι	ἤσθόμην	ἤσθημαι
ἀκούω <i>hear</i>	ἀκούσομαι	ἤκουσα ἤκούσθην	ἀκήκοα
ἁλίσκομαι <i>be caught</i>	ἁλώσομαι	ἔαλων ‡ (§ 93)	ἔᾠλωκα or ἤλωκα
ἀλλάττω <i>change</i>	ἀλλάξω	ἤλλαξα ἤλλαγην	ἄπ-ήλλαχα ἤλλαγμαι
ἁμαρτάνω <i>sin, miss</i>	ἁμαρτήσομαι	ἤμαρτον ἤμαρτήθη (Impers.)	ἡμάρτηκα ἡμάρτηται (Impers.)

* ἄγομαι Mid means *παιγνῖ, ἀν ἄγομαι put out to sea, κατ-άγομαι put in to land*

† The Pass *be perceived* is αἰσθῆσιν παρέχω

‡ Subj ἄλῳ ἀλῶς etc, Opt. ἄλοιην, Inf ἄλῶναι, Ptc ἄλούς

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
ἀρκῶ (-έω) <i>ward off, assist</i>	ἀρκέσω	ἤρκεσα	
αὐξάνω <i>increase</i>	αὐξήσω	ἠύξησα	ἠύξηκα
ἄχθομαι <i>be grieved</i>	ἄχθέσομαι	ἤχθέσθην	
βαίνω <i>come, go</i>	-βήσομαι	-έβην *	βέβηκα
βάλλω <i>throw, pelt</i>	βάλῶ †	ἔβαλον ἐβλήθην	βέβληκα βέβλημαι
βλάπτω <i>injure</i>	βλάψω	ἔβλαψα ἐβλάβην	πέβλαψα βέβλαμμαι
βούλομαι <i>wish</i>	βουλήσομαι	ἐβουλήθην	βεβούλημαι
γαμῶ (-έω) <i>marry ‡</i>	γαμῶ †	ἔγημα	γεγάμηκα
γελῶ (-άω) <i>laugh</i>	γελάσομαι	ἐγέλασα ἐγέλασθην	
γίγνομαι <i>become, be §</i>	γενήσομαι	ἐγενόμην	γεγέννημαι γέγονα
γινώσκω <i>recognise, know</i>	γνώσομαι	ἔγνων ἐγνώσθην	ἔγνωκα ἔγνωσμαι

* -βήσομαι and -έβην are only used in compounds in prose. In the simple forms εἶμι is used as Fut and ἦλθον as Aor. The Aor Imper is βῆθι (in compounds also -βῆ, e.g. κατὰβῆ), Subj βῶ βῆς etc, Opt βαινῇ, Inf βῆναι, Ptc βῆς

† The futures βαλῶ, γαμῶ are conjugated like the Pres φιλῶ (§ 78)

‡ γαμῶ Act (with Acc) is used of a man marrying a woman, and γαμοῦμαι Mid (with Dat) of a woman marrying a man

§ γίγνομαι is often used as the Pass of ποιοῦμαι, e.g. ποιοῦμαι εἰρήνην I make peace, εἰρήνη γίγνεται peace is made.

|| Imper γνῶθι, Subj γνῶ γνώς etc, Opt. γνοίην, Inf. γνῶναι, Ptc γνούς

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
γράφω <i>write</i> *	γράψω	ἔγραψα ἐγράφην ἔδᾱκον ἐδήχθην ἔδεια	γέγραφα γέγραμμαι
δάκνω <i>bite</i>	δήξομαι		δέδηγμαι δέδοικα †
— <i>fear</i>	—		
δέρω <i>flay</i>	δερῶ ‡	ἔδειρα ἐδάρην ἐδέησα	δέδαρμαι δεδέηκα
δέω (§ 89) <i>want, Imperative</i> <i>it is necessary</i>	δεήσω		
δέομαι <i>want, ask</i>	δεήσομαι	ἐδεήθην	δεδέημαι
διδάσκω <i>teach, Mid. get taught</i>	διδάξω	ἐδίδαξα	δεδίδαχα
ἀπο-διδράσκω <i>run away (from)</i>	-δράσομαι	-έδρᾱν §	-δέδρᾱκα
δίδωμι (§§ 80-83) <i>give</i>	δώσω	ἔδωκα (A) (§ 82) • ἀπ-εδόμην (M) ἐδόθην (P) ἔδοξα •	δέδωκα δέδομαι
δοκῶ (-έω) <i>think, seem</i>	δόξω	ἔδοξα •	δέδογμαι δεδύνημαι
δύνᾱμαι <i>be able</i>	δυνήσομαι	ἐδύνήθην	

* γράφομαι Mid means *indict*† δέδοικα is perfect with present meaning *I fear*

‡ The Fut δερῶ is conjugated like the Pres φιλῶ (§ 78)

§ Subj. -δρῶ -δρῆς -δρῆ etc, Opt -δράην, Inf -δράναι, Ptc -δράς

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
δύω (T ₁ and Int ₁) Tr <i>cause to sink</i> Intr <i>sink</i>	ἀνο-δέσω (T ₁)	ἔδῶσα (T ₁ .) ἔδῶν (Intr.) ἔδῶθην	δέδῶκα (Intr.) δέδῶμαι
ἐγείρω <i>awaken</i>	ἐγερῶ †	ἤγειρα	ἐγήγασκα
ἐθέλω <i>wish</i>	ἐθελήσω	ἠθέλησα	ἠθέληκα
— <i>know</i>	εἴσομαι		οἶδα (§ 87) ‡
— <i>be like, likely</i>	εἴξω		ἔοικα §
εἰμί (§ 84) <i>be</i>	ἔσομαι		
ἐλαύνω <i>drive, ride</i>	ἐλῶ (-ᾶς -ᾷ etc)	ἤλασα ἤλασθην	ἐλήλακα ἐλήλαμαι
ἐλέγχω <i>cross-question, convict</i>	ἐλέγξω	ἤλεγξα	ἐλήλεγμαι
ἐλκω ¶ <i>drag</i>	καθ-έλξω	εἴλκυσα εἴλκυσθην	καθ-εἴλκυκα εἴλκυμαι

δύω is more common in compounds, εν-δύω put on, ἀπο-, ἐκ-δύω take off (clothes, armour, etc), in Int₁ tenses put on, take off oneself, in Trans tenses put on, take off another. The 2 Aor Imper is δέθι, Subj δύω, Opt δύναιμι, Inf δύσαι, Ptc δύνς.

† The Fut ἐγερῶ is conjugated like Pres φιλῶ (§ 78).

‡ οἶδα is perfect with present meaning *I know*.

§ ἔοικα is perfect with present meaning *I seem likely*, 3 Sing is often Imperis *εἴκει* it seems likely, the 3 Pl is usually εἴξασι, the Plpf 3 Sing ἐφείκει οἱ ἦκει.

|| The Fut ἐλῶ is conjugated like Pres τιμῶ (§ 78).

¶ ἔλκω has irregular augment, Impf εἴλκων (§ 93).

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
ἀμφι-έννυμι <i>clothe</i>	ἀμφι-ῶ * ἀμφι-έσομαι (M)	ἡμφίεσα (§ 94)	ἡμφίεσμαι (M.)
ἐπίσταμαι <i>know</i>	ἐπιστήσομαι	ἡπιστήθην	
ἔπομαι † <i>follow</i>	ἔψομαι	ἔσπόμεν "	
ἔρχομαι (§ 85) <i>come, go</i>	εἶμι	ἦλθον	ἐλήλυθα
ἐρῶ (-άω) ἔραμαι <i>love</i>	ἐρασθήσομαι (Dep)	ἡράσθην (Dep)	
[ἐρωτῶ (-άω)] ‡ <i>ask</i>	ἐρήσομαι	ἡρόμην	
ἐσθίω <i>eat</i>	ἔδομαι	ἔφαγον	ἐδήδοκα κατ-εδήδεσμαι
καθ-εύδω <i>sleep</i>	καθ-ευδήσω	καθ-ηύδον	
εὕρισκω <i>find</i>	εὕρήσω	ἤυρον ἤυρέθην	ἤύρηκα ἤύρημαι
ἀπ-εχθάνομαι <i>be hateful</i>	ἀπ-εχθήσομαι	ἀπ-ηχθόμην	ἀπ-ήχθημαι
ἔχω § Act. <i>have</i> , Mid <i>cling (to)</i>	ἔξω σχήσω	ἔσχον	ἔσχηκα -έσχημαι

* The Fut ἀμφι-ῶ is conjugated like the Pres Act φιλῶ (§ 78).

† ἔπομαι has irregular augment, Impf εἰπόμεν (§ 93) The 2 Aor Subj is σπῶμαι, Opt σποίμην, Inf σπέσθαι, Ptc σπόμενος, but these forms only occur in compounds

‡ ἐρωτῶ *ask* is used for the Pres and also in the Fut ἐρωτήσω and 1 Aor ἠρώτησα

§ ἔχω has irregular augment, Impf εἶχον (§ 93) The 2 Aor Imper is σχέε, Subj σχῶ σχῆς etc, Opt σχοίην, in compounds -σχοίμι, Inf σχεῖν, Ptc σχών

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
ζῶ (-άω) * <i>live</i>	ζήσω ζήσομαι <i>βιώσομαι</i>	ἐβίον *	βεβίωκα βεβιώται (Impers)
ζεύγνυμι <i>yoke</i>	ζεύξω	ἔζευξα ἔζυγην	ἔξευγα ἔξευγμαι
θάπτω <i>bury</i>	θάψω	έθαψα έταψην	τέθαμμαι
θέω † <i>run</i>	θεύσομαι		
ἀπο-θνήσκω <i>die, be killed</i> §	ἀπο-θάνομαι ‡	ἄπ-έθᾶνον	τέθνηκα
θύω <i>sacrifice</i>	θύσω	ἔθυσα έτύθην	τέθυκα τέθυμαι
κάθ-ίζω (Tr and Intr) Tr <i>seat</i> , Intr. <i>sit</i>	κάθ-ιῶ (Tr.) κάθ-εδοῦμαι (Intr.)	ἐκάθισα (Tr.) ἐκάθεζόμην ¶ (Intr)	κάθημαι (Intr.) (§ 90)
ἔημι ** (§ 83 (a)) Act. <i>send</i> , Mid <i>rush</i>	ἄφ-ίσω	ἄφ-ἦκα ἄφ-είμην (M) ἄφ-είθην (P)	ἄφ-εἶκα ἄφ-εἶμαι (P.)
ἀφ-ικνούμαι (-έομαι) <i>arrive</i>	ἀφ-ίξομαι	ἄφ-ἰκόμην	ἄφ-ῖγμαι

* ζῶ has Pres ζῆς ζῇ etc (§ 88) The 2 Aor Subj is βιώ βιώῃς etc, Opt βιοίην, Inf βιώναι, Ptc βιούς

† For the conjugation of θέω see § 89 For the aorist and perfect see τρέχω

‡ The Fut ἀποθανοῦμαι is conjugated like the Pres. Mid. φιλοῦμαι (§ 79)

§ ἀποθνήσκω *be killed* is regularly used as the passive of ἀποκτείνω *kill*

|| The Fut καθιῶ is conjugated like the Pres Act. of φιλῶ (§ 78), and καθεδοῦμα, like the Pres Mid (§ 79).

¶ ἐκάθεζόμην is Impf in form, but is used both as Impf and Aor.

** The simple verb ἔημι is seldom used, but it is common in compounds with prepositions

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
ἵστημι (§§ 80-83) (Tr) Tr. <i>make to stand</i> Inti. <i>stand</i>	στήσω (T ₁)	ἕστηθα (T ₁) ἕστην (Inti) ἕσταθην (P)	ἕστηκα (Inti.)
καίω οἱ κᾶω burn (T ₁)	καύσω	ἤκαυσα	ἤκαυκα-κέκαυκα
καλῶ (-έω) call	καλῶ *	ἐκάλεσα ἐκλήθην	κέκληκα κεκλημαι
κάμνω be weary	κάμοῦμαι *	ἐκάμουν	κέκμηκα
κείρω † cut hair	κερῶ *	ἔκειρα ἐκάρην	κέκαρμαι
κεράννυμι mix	κερῶ ‡	ἐκέρᾶσα ἐκράθην	κέκρᾶμαι
κλαίω οἱ κλάω weep	κλαύσομαι οἱ κλαίσω	ἔκλαυσα (poet.)	κέκλαυμαι (poet.)
κλέπτω steal	κλέψω	ἔκλεψα ἐκλάπην	κέκλοφα κέκλεμμαι
κλίνω lean, bend	κατα-κλινῶ *	ἔκλινα κατ-εκλίνην	κέκλιναι
κόπτω knock	κόψω	ἔκοψα ἐκόπη†	ἐκ-κέκοφα κέκομμαι
κρίνω § distinguish, judge	κρίνῶ *	ἔκρινα ἐκρίθην	κέκρικα κέκριμαι

* The futures καλῶ, κερῶ, κατακλινῶ, κρινῶ are conjugated like the Pres Act of φίλῶ (§ 78), and καμοίμαι like the Pres Mid (§ 79)

† The Act κείρω means *cut another's hair*, the Mid *have one's hair cut*

‡ The Fut κερῶ -ās -ā et ' is conjugated like Pres τιμῶ (§ 78).

§ κρίνεται occurs in two common passive deponents ἀποκρίνομαι *answer*, ὑποκρίνομαι *act*

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
ἀπο-κτείνω * <i>kill</i>	ἀπο-κτενῶ †	ἀπ-έκτεινα	ἀπ-έκτονα
λαγχάνω <i>obtain by lot</i>	λήξομαι	ἔλαχον ἐλήχθην	εἴληχα εἴληγμαι
λαμβάνω ‡ <i>receive, take</i>	λήψομαι	ἔλαβον ἐλήφθην	εἴληφα εἴλημμαι
λαυθάνω <i>escape notice (of)</i>	λήσω	ἔλαθον	λέληθα
ἐπι-λαυθάνομαι <i>forget</i>	ἐπι-λήσομαι	ἐπ-ελάθόμην	ἐπι-λέλησμαι
συλ-λέγω § <i>collect, count</i>	συλ-λέξω	συν-έλεξα συν-ελέγην	συν-είλοχα (συν-είληγμαι παρα-λέλεγμαι)
λέγω (in compounds)	λέξω οἱ ἐρῶ †	ἔλεξα or εἶπον (§ 115)	εἴρηκα
-αγορεύω <i>say</i>	λεχθήσομαι οἱ εἰρήσομαι or ῥηθήσομαι	ἐλέχθην or ἐρρήθην	εἴρημαι or λέλεγμαι
λείπω <i>leave</i>	ἀπο-λείψω ¶	ἔλιπον ἐλείφθην	λέλοιπα λέλειμμαι

* The Pass of ἀποκτείνω is ἀποθνήσκω

† The futures ἀποκτενῶ, ἐρῶ are conjugated like Pres φιλῶ (§ 78)

‡ The Mid. λαμβάνομαι (with Gen) means *take hold of*

§ -λέγω *collect* is only used in compounds with ἀπο-, ἐκ-, κατα-, παρα-, συν-.

|| λέγω *say* is distinguished from -λέγω *collect* in two ways (a) -λέγω *collect* is only used in compounds, (b) λέγω *say* is not used in the Pres and Impf in compounds with ἀνα-, ἀπο-, κατα-, προ-, προσ-, συν-, its place being taken by -αγορεύω, in the other tenses ambiguity is avoided by using the alternative forms. The compound δια-λέγομαι *converse* is Dep. Pass with Aor δι-ελέχθην and Perf δι-είλεγμαι

¶ The Fut Pass is ἀπολείψομαι οἱ ἀπολειφθήσομαι.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
λύω <i>loose</i>	λύσω	ἐλύσα	λέλυκα
ἐκ-μαίνω <i>Act. madden</i>		ἐλύθην	λέλυμαι
μαίνομαι <i>Pass. be mad</i>		ἔμην	μέμνη (Intr.)
μαίνωμαι		ἐμάνην	
μανθάνω <i>learn</i>	μαθήσομαι	ἐμάθην	μεμάθηκα
μάχομαι <i>fight</i>	μαχούμαι*	ἐμαχεσάμην	μεμάχημαι
μειγνύμι <i>mix</i>	μείξω	ἔμειξα	
μέλει (Impers.)† <i>it is a care</i>	μελήσει	ἐμήγην	μέμειγμαι
μέλλω <i>intend, delay</i>	μελλίσω	ἐμέλλησα	μεμέληκε
μένω <i>wait (for)</i>	μενῶ*	ἔμεινα	μεμένηκα
ἀνα-μιμνήσκω <i>remind</i>	ἀνα-μνήσω	ἀν-έμνησα	
μιμνήσκομαι <i>remember, mention</i>	μνησθήσομαι οἱ μεμνήσομαι	ἐμνήσθην	μέμνημαι ‡
νέμω <i>Act. distribute, Mid. possess</i>	νεμῶ*	ἔνειμα ἐνεμήθην	δια-νενέμηκα νενέμημαι

* The futures μαχούμαι, μενῶ, νεμῶ are conjugated like the Pres. φιλόω and φιλοῦμαι (§§ 78, 79)

† μέλει is used in compounds μεταμέλει (Impers.) and μεταμέλομαι (Dep. Pass.)

σ. μ. η'

‡ Perf Imper μεμνησο, Sub. μεμνῶμαι, Opt μεμνήμην

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
νέω * <i>swim</i>	νεόπομαι	ἔξ-ένευσα	νένευκα
ἀν-οίγω † ἀν-οίγνυμι <i>open</i>	ἀν-οίξω	ἀν-έφξα (§ 93) ἀν-εφχθην	ἀν-έφγμαι
οἶμαι or οἴομαι ‡ <i>think</i>	οἰήσομαι	ὤήθην	
οἶχομαι <i>be gone</i>	οἰχήσομαι		οἶχωκα
ἀπ-όλλυμι <i>destroy</i>	ἀπ-ολῶ §	ἀπ-ώλεσα ἀπ-ωλόμην	ἀπ-ολώλεκα ἀπ-όλωλα
ὀμνύμι <i>swear</i>	ὀμοῦμαι	ὥμοσα ὠμόθην	ὀμώμοκα ὀμώμομαι
ὀνύνημι <i>profit</i>	ὀνήσω	ὠνησα ὠνήμην ¶	
ὀρώ (-άω) ** <i>see</i>	ὄψομαι	εἶδον ᾤφθην	έόρᾱκα ** έώρᾱμαι
ὀρύττω <i>dig</i>	κατ-ορύξω	ὥρυξα	κατ-ορώρῃχα ὀρώρυγμαι
ὀφείλω <i>owe</i>	ὀφειλήσω	ὠφείλησα ᾤφελον ††	ὠφέιληκα
ὀφλισκάνω <i>incite</i>	ὀφλήσω	ᾤφλον	ᾤφληκα ᾤφλημαι

* For conjugation of νέω see § 89

† Impf ἀνέφγον (§ 93)

‡ οἶμαι is commoner than οἴομαι, but the other persons of the Pres. Indic are formed from οἴομαι, the Impf is ᾤμην (ὡον ᾤετο etc)

§ The Fut ἀπολῶ is conjugated like the Pres φιλῶ (§ 78).

|| ὀμοῦμαι is conjugated like φιλοῦμαι (§ 79)

¶ Aor Mid Imper ὀνησο, Opt ὀναίμην, Inf. ὀνασθαι

** Impf έώρων (§ 93) Plpf έωράκη

†† 2 Aor ᾤφελον is used with Inf expressing a regret, εἶθε or εἰ γὰρ ᾤφελον (μὴ) ποιῆσαι would that I had (not) done it

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
πάσχω <i>suffer</i>	πείσομαι	ἔπαθεν	πέπονθα
πειθῶ Act. <i>persuade</i> , Pass. <i>believe</i> , <i>obey</i>	πείσω	ἔπεισα ἐπείσθην	πέπεικα πέπεισμαι
πέμπω <i>send</i>	πέμψω	ἐπέμψα ἐπέμφθην	πέπομφα πέπεμμαι †
πέτομαι ποτώμαι (-άομαι) <i>fly</i>	ἀνα-πτύσομαι	ἀν-επτόμην	πεπότημαι
πέττω <i>cook</i>	πέψω	ἔπεψα	πέπεμμαι †
πήγνυμι <i>fasten</i>	πήξω	ἔπηξα ἐπάγην	πέπηγα (Intr.)
ἐμ-πίμπλημι <i>fill</i>	ἐμ-πλήσω	ἐν-έπλησα ἐν-επλήσθην	ἐμ-πέπληκα ἐμ-πέπλησμαι
ἐμ-πίμπρημι <i>burn</i>	ἐμ-πρήσω	ἐν-έπρησα ἐν-επρήσθην	ἐμ-πέπρηκα ἐμ-πέπρημαι
πίνω <i>drink</i>	πίομαι	ἔπιον § ἐπόθην	πέπωκα πέπομαι
πίπτω <i>fall</i>	πεσοῦμαι	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα

* πάσχω is used as Pass of ποιῶ, εὖ, κακῶς ποιῶ *live well, ill*, εὖ, κακῶς πάσχω *be well, ill treated*.

† An Intr Perf πέποιθα *to trust* is rare in prose

‡ πέπεμμαι from πεμπω has πέπεμψαι πέπεμμαι etc., πέπεμμαι from πέττω has πέπεψαι πέπεπται etc.

§ Aor. Imper πῖθι.

|| πίπτω often has a passive meaning, *be thrown*, ἐκ-πίπτω *be banished* is used as the passive of ἐκ βάλλω *banish*.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
πλάττω <i>form, mould</i>	ἀνα-πλάσω	ἔπλασα ἐπλάσθην	πέπλασμαι
•πλέκω <i>plait, weave</i>	πλέξω	ἔπλεξα συν-επλάκην	δια-πέπλοχα πέπλεγμαι
πλέω * <i>sail</i>	πλεύσομαι	ἔπλευσα	πέπλευκα πέπλευσμαι
πνέω * <i>breathe</i>	ἐμ-πνεύσομαι	ἔπνευσα	ἐπι-πέπνευκα
πνίγω <i>strangle</i>	ἀπο-πνίξω	ἀπ-ἐπνίξα ἀπ-επνίγην	πέπνιγμαι
πυνθάνομαι <i>enquire, learn</i>	πεύσομαι	ἐπύθόμην	πέπνυσμαι
πωλῶ (-έω) ἀποδίδομαι (M)	πωλήσω ἀποδώσομαι	ἀπεδόμην	πέπρᾱκα
πιπράσκομαι (P) Act. and Mid	πεπράσσομαι	ἐπράθην	πέπρᾱμαι
sell, Pass. be sold			
ρέω * <i>flow</i>	ῥύησομαι	ἔρρῡην	ἔρρῡηκα
ρήγνυμι <i>break</i>	ῥήξω	ἔρρηξα ἔρράγην	ἔρρωγα (Intr.)
ρίπτω <i>throw</i>	ρίψω	ἔρριψα ἔρρίφην	ἔρριφα ἔρριμμαι
σβέννυμι (Trans) Tr quench, Intr. be quenched	σβέσω (Tr) ἀπο-σβήσομαι (Intr.)	ἔσβεσα (Tr) ἀπ-έσβην † (Intr) ἀπ-εσβέσθην (P.)	ἀπ-έσβηκα (Intr.)

* For conjugation of πλέω, πνέω, ρέω, see § 89

† 2 Aor Inf ἀπο-σβῆναι, Ptc ἀπο-σβείς.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
σκάπτω <i>dig</i>	σκάψω	κατ-έσκαψα	κατ-έσκαφα
σκέπῳ (-έω) <i>view, consider</i>	σκέψομαι	κατ-εσκάψην έσκεψάμην	έσκαμμαι έσκεμμαι
σπῶ (-άω) <i>pull</i>	σπάσω	έσπάσα	άν-έσπάκα
σπείρω <i>sow, scatter</i>	σπερῶ	έπ-εσπάσθην έσπειρα	έσπασμαι
σπένδω <i>pour</i>	σπείσω	έσπάρην έσπεισα	έσπαρμαι
σπένδομαι (Μ) <i>make a truce</i>	σπείσομαι	έσπεισάμην	έσπεισμαι
ἀπο-στέλλω <i>send</i>	στελῶ *	έστειλα	ἀπ-έσταλκα
στρέφω † <i>turn</i>	ἀπο-στρέψω	ἀπ-εστάλην έστρεψα	έσταλμαι
σπρῶννῦμι <i>spread</i>	ὑπο-στρώσω παρα-στορῶ *	έστράφην έστόρεσα	έστραμμαι
σφάλλω <i>trip up, ονει- throw</i>	σφαλῶ *	έσφῆλα έσφάλην *	έστρομαι έσφαλμαι
σφάττω <i>slay</i>	σφάζω	έσφαξα	έσφαγμαι
τελῶ (-έω) <i>end, pay</i>	τελῶ *	ἀπ-εσφάγην έτέλεσα	τετέλεκα
τέμνω <i>cut</i>	τεμῶ *	έτελέσθην έτεμον	τετέλεσμαι τέτμηκα
		έτμήθην	τέτμημαι

* The futures σπερῶ, στελῶ, -στορῶ, σφαλῶ, τελῶ, τεμῶ are conjugated like Pres. φιλῶ (§ 78)

† The Mid and Pass στρέφομαι is also used like Lat. *reisor*, meaning *move about* (Intr).

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
τήκω <i>melt, waste</i>	τήξω	ἔτηξα ἐτάκην	τέτηκα (Intr.)
τίθημι* (§§ 80-83) <i>put, place</i>	θήσω	ἔθηκα • ἐθέμην (M) ἐτέθην (P.)	τέθηκα • τέθειμαι (M.) κείμει (P.)
τίκτω <i>beget</i>	τέξομαι	ἔτεκον	τέτοκα
τίνω <i>pay</i>	τείσω	ἔτεισα ἔξ-ετείσθην	τέτεκα • τέτεισμαι
τιτρώσκω <i>wound</i>	κατα-τρώσω	ἔτρωσα ἐτρώθην	τέτρωμαι
τρέπω <i>turn</i>	τρέψω τρέψομαι (M. and P)	ἔτρεψα ἐτρεψάμην † (Tians) ἐτραῖπόμεν (Inti) ἐτραῖπην	τέτροφα τέτραμμαι
τρέφω <i>rear</i>	θρέψω θρέψομαι (M and P)	ἔθρεψα ἐτραῖφην	τέτροφα τέθραμμαι
τρέχω <i>run</i>	ἀπο-θρέξομαι δράμωμαι	ἔδραμον	κατα-δεδράμῃκα ἐπι-δεδράμῃμαι
τυγχάνω <i>hit, meet, happen</i>	τεύξομαι	ἐτύχον	τετύχηκα

* The Mid τίθεμαι means *assume*, and is also used in phrases like τίθεμαι γνώμην, ψήφον give an opinion, vote, τίθεμαι βπλα δινοῦσας, τίθεμαι νόμον γρᾶς a law

† ἐτρεψάμην means *I turned from myself, put to flight*, and Aor Pass. ἐτρέφθην also occurs.

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
τύπτω (A.) <i>strike</i>	τυπτήσω or πατάξω	ἐπάταξα	πέπληγα
τύπτομαι (P.) <i>be struck</i>	τυπτήσομαι or πληγή- σομαι	ἐπλήγην *	πέπληγμαι
φαίνω (A.) <i>show</i>	φάνῶ †	ἔφηνα	πέφηνα (Inti)
φαίνομαι ‡ (P.) <i>appear</i>	φανήσομαι	ἐφάνην (Intr) ἐφάνθην (P)	πέφασμαι (Inti and P)
φέρω <i>bear, bring</i>	οἴσω οἴσομαι (M and P) κατ-ευχθή- σομαι (P)	ἤνεγκα (§ 109) ἤνεχθην	ἐνήνοχα ἐνήνεγμαι
φεύγω § <i>flee</i>	φεύξομαι	ἔφυγον	πέφευγα
φημί (§ 86) φάσκω <i>say</i>	φήσω	ἔφην	
φθάνω <i>anticipate</i>	φθήσομαι	ἔφθασα ¶ ἔφθην	

* 2 Aor Pass -επλήγην and Fut Pass -πληγήσομαι occur in the compounds κατα-πλήττομαι *frighten*, ἐπι-πλήττω *ridicule*

† Fut φανῶ is conjugated like Pres φιλῶ (§ 78)

‡ φαίνομαι εἶναι (Inf) means *appear to be*, φαίνομαι ὣν (Plu) *be shown to be*, *be clearly* πέφηνα is rare in prose

§ φεύγω also means (1) *be invited*, (2) *be banished*

|| ἔφην Impf is generally used as Aor and ἐφασκον as Impf

¶ On the two Aors see § 109 (d) 2 Aor Subj φθῶ (φθῆς φθῆ etc), Opt φθαίην, Inf φθῆναι

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
φθείρω <i>destroy</i>	φθερέω φθερούμαι (P.) δια-φθαρήσομαι (P.)	ἔφθειρα ἔφθάρην	δι-έφθαρκα ἔφθαρμαι
φύω (Trans) Trans. <i>beget</i> , Intr <i>be</i>	φύσω (Trans) φύσσομαι (Intr)	ἐφύσα (Trans) ἐφύν† (Intr)	πέφυκα (Intr.)
χαίρω <i>rejoice</i>	χαιρήσω	ἐχάρην	κεχάρηκα
χέω ‡ <i>pour</i>	χέω	ἔχεα ἐχύθην	ἐκ-κέχυκα κέχυμαι
χρῶμαι § (-όομαι) <i>use</i>	χρήσομαι	ἐχρησάμην ἐχρήσθην (P)	κέχρημαι (M. and P.)
χρή (Imper) <i>it is necessary</i>	χρήσται		
ώθω ¶ (-έω) <i>push</i>	ώσω	ἔωσα (§ 93) ἔωσθην	ἔωσμαι
ώνομαι * (-έομαι) <i>buy</i>	ωνήσομαι	ἐπριάμην ἔωνήθην (P)	ἔωνημαι (M and P.)

* The Fut φθερέω is conjugated like Pres φιλέω (§ 78)

† Subj φύω, Inf φύναι, Ptc φύς

§ For conjugation of χρῶμαι see § 88

¶ Impf ἐώθουν (§ 93)

‡ For conjugation of χέω see § 89

|| For conjugation of χρή see § 91

** Impf ἐωνούμην (§ 93)

APPENDIX I

ACCENTS

§ 124. I Atonics.—The following ten monosyllables have no accent: four forms of the article, ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ (§ 51), ἐν *in*, εἰς (ἐς) *into*, ἐκ (ἐξ) *out*, εἰ *if*, ὥς *as*, *that*, το, οὐ(κ) *not*

§ 125. II. The Position of the Accent

(1) The Acute Accent (´) (*a*) may stand on long or short syllables, and (*b*) may stand on one of the last three syllables, if the vowel of the last syllable is short by nature*, but if the vowel of the last syllable is long by nature, only on one of the last two: ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπων, ἀληθής, ἀγαθός, παυθεῖς, παυθέντος.

(2) The Grave Accent (`) is only marked when it is substituted for an acute accent, and this occurs when a word otherwise accented with an acute accent on the last syllable does not immediately precede a stop, *e.g.* ἀληθὺς ἄνθρωπος, ἀγαθὸς ἥπιος

(3) The Circumflex Accent (^) (*a*) can only stand on syllables the vowels of which are long by nature, and (*b*) may stand on the last syllable but one if the vowel of the last is short

* The natural quantity of the vowel in a syllable must not be confused with the length of a syllable by position, *e.g.* in φύλαξ the last syllable is long, but the *a* is naturally short

by nature; but if it is long, only on the last syllable: σῶμα, μουσῶν, εἶ. If the last syllable is short, and the vowel of the last but one is long, then, if the last but one is accented, the accent must be circumflex φεῦγε, ἤρχον, ἐκείνος. But the accent may be on another syllable ἄνθρωπος, παυθέν.

NOTE —αι and οι final (not followed by a consonant) are counted short, except (1) in the optative, μούσαι, ἄνθρωποι, παύεται, but Opt παύοι, and (2) in the adverb οἶκοι *at home*

§ 126. III. Names of Words according to their Accent

Oxytone words have the acute on the last syllable καλός.

Paroxytone words have the acute on the last syllable but one ἀνθρώπου.

Proparoxytone words have the acute on the last syllable but two ἄνθρωπος.

Perispomenon words have the circumflex on the last syllable μουσῶν.

Properispomenon words have the circumflex on the last syllable but one. σῶμα

§ 127. IV. Enclitics.—The following words cannot stand first in a sentence, and throw back their accent, if possible, on to the preceding word.—

(1) The weak forms of the personal pronouns με μου μοι, σε σου σοι (§ 48)

(2) The indefinite pronoun τις, τι *someone, something*, in all its forms (§ 55).

(3) The indefinite adverbs που, ποθι *somewhere*, πη *somehow*, ποι *somewhither*, ποθεν *from somewhere*, ποτε *at some time*, πως *somehow* (§ 57), and πω *yet*.

(4) The Pres Indic. of εἰμί *be*, when used as a copula, and φημί *say*, except in the 2 Sing. εἶ, φής.

§ 128. V Rules for throwing back the Accent of Enclitics

(1) Properoxytone and properispomenon words receive the accent of the enclitic as an acute on the last syllable:
ἄνθρωπός τις, ἄνθρωποί τινες, ἐκεῖνός πως, ἐκεῖνός ἐστι

(2) After a paroxytone word a monosyllabic enclitic loses its accent, but a dissyllabic enclitic has an accent on its last syllable
φίλος τις, ἀνθρώπου τινός, ἀνθρώπων τινών.

(3) After an oxytone word an enclitic loses its accent, but the acute accent of the oxytone does not become grave:
ἀγαθόν τι, ἀγαθοί τινες, αὐτός φησὶ.

(4) After a perispomenon word an enclitic loses its accent:
δρῶ τινας, φῶς ἐστι, τιμῶ σε, ἀνδρῶν γινῶν

§ 129. VI. Accent in Declension

(1) The general rule is that the accent remains on the same syllable as in the nominative singular, so far as the rules in II allow. (See accents of Paradigms, §§ 12-29.)

(2) Special rules—

(a) The Gen Pls of the first and mixed first and second declensions (§§ 12, 13, 17) are perispomenon *σκιῶν, τιμῶν, μοιρῶν, μουσῶν, νεανιῶν, πολιτῶν* (Exception. Fem. of Adjs. like *φίλις*, § 30.)

(b) Oxytone nouns of the first and second declensions are perispomenon in the Gen and Dat Sing., Du and Pl.
σκιά σκιᾶς σκιᾷ σκιαῖν σκιῶν σκιαῖς, θεός θεοῦ θεῷ θεοῖν θεῶν θεοῖς.

(c) Substantives (not adjectives or participles) with monosyllabic stems of the third declension are accented on the last syllable in the Gen and Dat Sing., Du and Pl. *πούς* (stem *ποδ-*) *ποδός ποδὶ ποδοῖν ποδῶν ποσσίν* (Exceptions *τὸ οὖς ear*, *ὁ ἢ παῖς child, slave*, *ὁ Τρώς Trojan*, *τὸ φῶς light*, only follow this rule in the Gen. and Dat Sing. and Dat Pl.)

§ 130. VII. Accent in Conjugation

(1) The general rule is that the accent goes as far back as the rules in II allow, but in compound verbs the accent cannot go back (a) beyond the augment or the reduplication (b) beyond the final syllable of a preceding preposition *φεῦγε ἀπό-φευγε, φέρε, ἀπό-φερε, συν-εἶχον, κατ-έσχον, ἀφ-ἔγμαι, ἀπό-δος.*

(2) Special rules—

(a) The accent is on the last syllable in the following —

(i) 2 Aor Inf. Act is perispomenon *λιπεῖν, ἐλθεῖν*

(ii) Five verbs are oxytone in the 2 Sing 2 Aor. Imper Act *εἰπέ, ἐλθέ, εὔρε, ἰδέ, λαβέ.*

(iii) 2 Sing 2 Aor Imper. Mid is perispomenon *λαβοῦ*

(iv) 1 and 2 Aor. Subj Pass of all verbs and Pres and Aor. Subj Act of *μι*-verbs are perispomenon in the Sing *πανθῶ πανθῆς πανθῇ, τιθῶ τιθῆς τιθῇ* The Du and Pl of these tenses are properispomenon *πανθῆτον, τιθῶμεν*

(b) The accent is on the last syllable but one in the following —

(i) 1 Aor Inf Act, 2 Aor Inf. Mid, Perf Inf. Mid. and Pass, and all Inf. ending in *-ναι* *παῦσαι, τιμῆσαι, φυλάξαι, βαλέσθαι, πεπαῦσθαι, πεπανκέναι, τιθέναι, θείναι*

(ii) The Du and Pl of Opts. with 1 Sing ending in *-ην*. *πανθεῖτον πανθείτην πανθείμεν πανθείτε πανθείεν*

(c) In participles (as in substantives and adjectives) the accent follows the Nom. Sing Masc, and stands as far back as possible except in the following. —

(i) 2 Aor Act. is oxytone in the Nom Sing Masc *λαβῶν -ούσα -όν.*

(ii) All participles with Nom. Sing Masc ending in *ς* and Gen. Sing ending in *τος* are oxytone in the Nom Sing. Masc.

(except the 1st Aor Act παύσας -ασα -αν) πεπαυκός -υία -ός;
 παυθείς -εῖσα -έν, διδούς -ούσα -όν; δεικνύς -ύσα -ύν, ιστάς -ᾶσα -άν.

(iii) The Perf Partic Mid. and Pass is paroxytone.
 πεπαυμένος.

§ 131. VIII. Contracted Syllables. — The accent of contracted syllables depends upon the accent of the uncontracted form: γένους (for γένεος), ἐτίμων (for ἐτίμαον), τιμῶ (for τιμάω); τιμῶμεν (for τιμάομεν), ἐτιμάτην (for ἐτιμάετην). The contracted syllable has the circumflex only if the first of the contracting syllables is accented before the contraction.

The accent of the M and N Nom. Du of contracted adjectives is irregular (§ 31)

APPENDIX II

SOME SOUND CHANGES

§ 132. 1. Vowels

(1) Contraction of Vowels.

(a) Two similar vowels contract to the corresponding long vowel. κέραα becomes κέρᾱ, δουλῶω δουλῶ, φιλέης φιλήs, ε-ε becomes ει (not η), ἐφίλεε ἐφίλει, and ο-ο becomes ου (not ω), πλόος πλοῦs

(b) When the vowels are dissimilar.

(i) ο and ω prevail over α, ε and η—

α-ο → ω	τιμάομεν → τιμῶμεν	ο-ε → ου	δούλοε → δούλου
α-ω → ω	τιμάω τιμῶ	α-οι → ω	τιμάοιμεν τιμῶμεν
ο-α → ω	αἰδῶα αἰδῶ	ο-ου → ω	τιμάου τιμῶ
ο-η → ω	δουλόητε δουλῶτε	ε-ου → ου	χρυσέου χρυσοῦ
ο-η → οι	δουλόη δουλοῖ	ε-οι → οι	χρύσειοι χρύσοι
ε-ο → ου	γένεος γένους	ο-ει → οι	δουλόεις δουλοῖs
ε-ω → ω	φιλέω φιλῶ		

(ii) When α and ε or η come together, the first in order prevails—

α-ε → ᾱ	ἄέκων → ᾀκων	α-η → ᾶ	τιμάης → τιμᾶs
α-η → ᾶ	τιμάητε τιμᾶτε	ε-α → η	ἄσ τεα ἄσ τη
α-ει → ῃ	τιμάεις τιμᾶs	ε-αι → η	παύειαι παύη

(2) Metathesis (or interchange) of quantity occurs where a short vowel \circ or α follows a long vowel η —

$\eta\circ \rightarrow \epsilon\omega$ $\nu\eta\acute{\omicron}\varsigma \rightarrow \nu\epsilon\acute{\omega}\varsigma$, $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\eta\acute{\omicron}\varsigma \rightarrow \beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega\varsigma$, $\eta\acute{\omicron}\rho\omega\upsilon\upsilon\upsilon \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\acute{\omega}\rho\omega\upsilon\upsilon\upsilon$

$\eta\alpha \rightarrow \epsilon\tilde{\alpha}$ $\phi\rho\eta\tilde{\alpha}\tau\omicron\varsigma \rightarrow \phi\rho\acute{\epsilon}\tilde{\alpha}\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\eta\tilde{\alpha} \rightarrow \beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\tilde{\alpha}$, $\eta\tilde{\alpha}\lambda\omega\upsilon\upsilon \rightarrow \acute{\epsilon}\tilde{\alpha}\lambda\omega\upsilon\upsilon$

§ 133. II. Semivowels (consonantal u and i)

The loss of F^* (consonantal u = Eng w) and ι (consonantal i = Eng. y) causes many changes in Attic Greek.

(1) F entirely disappears, contraction of vowels often resulting. $\pi\acute{\eta}\chi\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ is contracted for $\pi\acute{\eta}\chi\epsilon(F)\epsilon\varsigma$, $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\eta$ for $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\epsilon(F)\alpha$, $\beta\omicron\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ is for $\beta\omicron(F)\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, $\eta\delta\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\alpha$ for $\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}(F)\iota\alpha$, $\pi\epsilon\tau\alpha\upsilon\kappa\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ is for $\pi\epsilon\tau\alpha\upsilon\kappa(F)\acute{\omega}\varsigma$, $\kappa\epsilon\nu\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ for $\kappa\epsilon\nu(F)\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$

(2) (a) ι disappears between vowels, contraction often resulting. $\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon(\iota)\omega$, $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}(\iota)\omega$, $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}(\iota)\omega$, $\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\acute{\omicron}(\iota)\omega$, $\pi\acute{\omicron}\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ is contracted for $\pi\acute{\omicron}\acute{\omicron}\epsilon(\iota)\epsilon\varsigma$.

(b) Initial ι becomes an aspirate: $\eta\pi\alpha\rho$ (Lat. *pecur*), $\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ (for $\iota\omicron\varsigma$).

(c) ι in connection with consonants produces varied results—

$\lambda\iota \rightarrow \lambda\lambda$. $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ (Lat. *alvus*), $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$ (for $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\iota\omega$).

$\sigma\iota$ between vowels $\rightarrow \upsilon$ $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon(\sigma)\iota\alpha$, $\pi\epsilon\tau\alpha\upsilon\kappa\upsilon(\sigma)\tilde{\iota}\alpha$, $\epsilon(\sigma)\tilde{\iota}\eta\upsilon$.

$\nu\iota$, $\rho\iota \rightarrow \nu$, ρ with lengthening of the preceding syllable, by epenthesis when α or \omicron precedes, by compensatory lengthening when ϵ , ι or υ precedes—

$\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ for $\phi\alpha\nu\iota\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\theta\alpha\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$ for $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\theta\alpha\rho\iota\omega$, $\mu\omicron\tilde{\iota}\rho\alpha$ for $\mu\omicron\rho\iota\alpha$; $\kappa\tau\acute{\epsilon}\iota\upsilon\omega$ for $\kappa\tau\epsilon\nu\omega$ = $\kappa\tau\epsilon\nu\iota\omega$, so $\phi\theta\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\omega$ for $\phi\theta\epsilon\rho\iota\omega$, $\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ for $\kappa\rho\iota\nu\iota\omega$, $\omicron\iota\kappa\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$ for $\omicron\iota\kappa\tau\iota\rho\iota\omega$, $\acute{\alpha}\mu\tilde{\nu}\nu\omega$ for $\acute{\alpha}\mu\nu\nu\iota\omega$ *

$\kappa\iota$, $\chi\iota \rightarrow \tau\tau$: $\eta\tau\tau\omega\upsilon$ for $\eta\kappa\iota\omega\upsilon$ (cf $\eta\kappa\iota\sigma\tau\alpha$), $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega\upsilon$ (cf $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\chi\acute{\iota}\varsigma$), $\kappa\eta\rho\acute{\upsilon}\tau\tau\omega$ (cf $\kappa\eta\rho\upsilon\tilde{\epsilon}\varsigma$)

$\gamma\iota$, $\delta\iota \rightarrow \xi$: $\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\xi\omega$ for $\kappa\rho\alpha\gamma\iota\omega$ (cf $\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\rho\alpha\gamma\omicron\upsilon$), $\acute{\epsilon}\xi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\iota\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ (cf $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\varsigma$)

* This sign, originally the sixth letter of the alphabet, is called from its shape Digamma (or Double Gamma)

$\eta_i, \tau_i \rightarrow \sigma$: μέσος for μέθος (cf Lat. *medius*), τοσόσδε for τοσιόσδε (cf Lat *tot*).

$\pi_i \rightarrow \pi\tau$: κρύπτω for κρυπιω.

§ 134. III. Consonants

(1) Of all consonants the changes of σ are most varied and important

(a) Initial σ becomes an aspirate ξ πτα (Lat *septem*), ξ ρω (Lat *serpo*), η δός (Lat *suāvis*)

(b) Medial σ between vowels disappears, contraction often resulting : γένους for γενε(σ)ος, ϵ παύου for ϵ παυε(σ)ο, ἀγγελῶ (Fut) for ἀγγελε(σ)ω

NOTE — σ in forms like ξ παυσα πέπασθαι is retained by analogy with forms like ξ πεμψα πέπεμψαι

(c) In connection with consonants—

$\sigma\mu, \sigma\nu, \mu\sigma, \nu\sigma, \sigma\rho, \sigma\lambda, \rightarrow \mu, \nu, \rho, \lambda$, with compensatory lengthening of a preceding short vowel in the middle or at the end of a word : $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$ for $\epsilon\acute{\sigma}\mu\acute{\iota}$, $\sigma\epsilon\lambda\acute{\eta}\nu\eta$ for $\sigma\epsilon\lambda\alpha\sigma\eta\eta$, $\nu\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ for $\sigma\eta\epsilon\omega$, $\xi\phi\eta\eta\alpha$ for $\epsilon\phi\alpha\eta\sigma\alpha$, $\xi\kappa\tau\epsilon\upsilon\alpha$ for $\epsilon\kappa\tau\epsilon\eta\sigma\alpha$, $\xi\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$ for $\epsilon\kappa\rho\eta\sigma\alpha$, $\tau\acute{o}\upsilon\varsigma$ for $\tau\acute{o}\eta\varsigma$, $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\varsigma$ for $\mu\epsilon\lambda\alpha\eta\varsigma$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ for $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\eta\tau\varsigma$, $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{o}\upsilon\sigma\alpha$ for $\pi\alpha\upsilon\eta\sigma\alpha$ (= ~~$\pi\alpha\upsilon\sigma\alpha$~~), $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{o}\upsilon\sigma\iota$ (Pres. Indic.) for $\pi\alpha\upsilon\eta\sigma\iota$ (= $\pi\alpha\upsilon\eta\sigma\iota$), $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ for $\sigma\tau\epsilon\omega$, $\lambda\acute{\eta}\gamma\omega$ for $\sigma\lambda\eta\gamma\omega$, $\chi\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota\omega$ for $\chi\epsilon\sigma\lambda\iota\omega$.

$\rho\sigma \rightarrow \rho\rho$: $\theta\acute{\alpha}\rho\rho\sigma$, $\acute{\alpha}\rho\rho\eta\eta$, older $\theta\acute{\alpha}\rho\sigma\sigma\sigma$, $\acute{\alpha}\rho\sigma\eta\eta$.

When $\mu\sigma, \nu\sigma$ come before a consonant, the nasal falls out $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}(\nu)\sigma\tau\alpha\sigma\iota\varsigma$, $\sigma\upsilon(\nu)\sigma\kappa\epsilon\upsilon\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$; otherwise between two consonants σ falls out : $\xi\kappa(\sigma)\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$ (Lat *sextus*), γεγράφ(σ)θαι.

When two consonants precede σ , the second falls out : $\nu\eta\acute{\xi}\acute{\iota}$ for $\nu\eta\kappa(\tau)\sigma\iota$, $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{o}\upsilon\sigma\iota$ (Dat Pl Pres. Partic) for $\pi\alpha\upsilon\eta\sigma\iota(\tau)\sigma\iota$.

$\sigma\sigma, \tau\sigma, \delta\sigma, \theta\sigma \rightarrow \sigma$: $\epsilon\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\sigma(\sigma)\alpha$, $\xi\pi\epsilon\sigma(\sigma)\iota$, $\chi\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\epsilon(\tau)\sigma\iota$, $\pi\omicron(\delta)\sigma\acute{\iota}$, $\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}(\theta)\sigma\omega$.

(2) Stops (or mutes) in combination are assimilated; only

the following combinations are possible $\kappa\pi$, $\kappa\tau$, $\pi\tau$, $\gamma\beta$, $\gamma\delta$, $\beta\delta$, $\phi\theta$, $\chi\theta$ (see Paradigms of Perf Pass, §106)

(3) Two dentals in combination become $\sigma\tau$, $\sigma\theta$ $\acute{\epsilon}\psi\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\tau\alpha\iota$ for $\acute{\epsilon}\psi\epsilon\upsilon\delta\tau\alpha\iota$, $\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon$ for $\iota\delta\tau\epsilon$, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\theta\eta\eta$ for $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\theta\eta\eta$

(4) $\beta\mu$, $\pi\mu$, $\phi\mu \rightarrow \mu\mu$ $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\tau\epsilon\tau\tau\iota\mu\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\tau\epsilon\tau\tau\iota\beta\mu\alpha\iota$ (from $\tau\tau\acute{\iota}\beta\omega$), $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\mu\alpha\iota$ (from $\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$), $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\gamma\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\gamma\epsilon\gamma\gamma\alpha\phi\mu\alpha\iota$ (from $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$).

(5) An aspirate was lost by dissimilation when the next or next but one syllable contained another aspirate $\theta\rho\acute{\iota}\xi$, $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\chi\acute{o}\varsigma$ (for $\theta\rho\acute{\iota}\chi\alpha\varsigma$), $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$ (for $\sigma\epsilon\chi\omega$), $\acute{\epsilon}\xi\omega$, $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\omega$ (for $\theta\rho\epsilon\phi\omega$), $\theta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\psi\omega$, so in reduplicated syllables of verbs beginning with an aspirate $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\epsilon\upsilon\gamma\alpha$ (for $\phi\epsilon\phi\epsilon\upsilon\gamma\acute{\alpha}$), $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ (for $\theta\iota\theta\eta\mu\iota$).

(6) Final consonants—

(a) Only ν , ρ , ς are allowed, except in $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$, $\omicron\upsilon\kappa$ ($\omicron\upsilon\chi$).

(b) Stops (or mutes) fall off $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota(\tau)$, $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}(\delta)$, $\tau\acute{o}(\delta)$ (Lat *is-tud*), $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\alpha\upsilon\epsilon(\tau)$, $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\eta(\tau)$ (Lat *sit*)

(c) $\mu \rightarrow \nu$: $\acute{\iota}\pi\pi\omicron\nu$ for $\acute{\iota}\pi\pi\omicron\mu$ (Lat. *equom*), $\tau\acute{o}\nu$ for $\tau\omicron\mu$ (Lat. *is-tum*).

(d) A movable ν (called " ν ephelkustikon") is used after ϵ or ι at the end of the following forms before words beginning with a vowel. Dat Pls in $-\sigma\iota(\nu)$, Latine Advs. in $-\sigma\iota(\nu)$, 3 Sing and Pl in $-\sigma\acute{\iota}(\nu)$, 3 Sing in $-\epsilon(\nu)$, and 3 Sing in $-\epsilon\iota(\nu)$ in Pluperf only (see Paradigms), and in $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\omicron\sigma\iota(\nu)$ *twenty*, $\pi\alpha\upsilon\tau\acute{\alpha}\pi\alpha\sigma\iota(\nu)$, *altogether*.

(e) The following words have also double forms, the longer forms being used before words beginning with a vowel. $\omicron\upsilon\kappa$ $\omicron\upsilon\chi$; $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$ $\acute{\epsilon}\xi$, $\omicron\upsilon\tau\omega$ $\omicron\upsilon\tau\omega\varsigma$.

AN ELEMENTARY GREEK GRAMMAR

FOR SCHOOLS

PART II.—SYNTAX

BY JOHN THOMPSON, M.A.

FORMERLY SCHOLAR OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE
SENIOR CLASSICAL MASTER AT THE HIGH SCHOOL, DUBLIN

LONDON
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET

1905

PRINTED BY
HAZELL, WATSON AND VINEY, LD.,
LONDON AND AYLESBURY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART II.—SYNTAX

CHAPTER I

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE

	PAGE
§ 1 Sentence Defined	1
§ 2 Verb Predicate	1
§ 3 Noun Predicate	2
§ 4 Impersonal Predicate	2
§ 5 Special Rules for Agreement	3
§ 6 Anticipatory Accusative	4
§ 7 The Masculine Plural in Tragedy	4

CHAPTER II

THE ARTICLE

§ 8 I The Article as a Demonstrative Pronoun	5
§ 9 II " " " Definite Article	5
§ 10 Special Uses of the Article	7
§ 11 III The Article distinguishing Attribute and Predicate	8
§ 12 Special Positions of the Article	9
§ 13 IV The Conversion of Words into Substantives	10

CHAPTER III

THE USES OF THE CASES

§ 14 The Nominative	12
§ 15 The Vocative	12

	PAGE
§ 16 The Accusative—	
(1) Accusative of the Direct Object, or External Accusative	13
§ 17 (2) " " " Goal of Motion	13
§ 18 (3) " " Internal Object, or Cognate Accusative	13
§ 19 (4) " " Extension in Space or Time	14
§ 20 (5) " " Respect or Nearer Definition	14
§ 21 (6) Two Accusatives	15
§ 22 (7) Adverbial Accusatives	16
§ 23 (8) Other Uses of the Accusative	16
§ 24 The Genitive a Mixed Case	17
§ 25 A The True Genitive	17
§ 26 (1) Depending on Nouns	17
§ 27 (2) Depending on Verbs—	
(a) Verbs which govern only One Object	19
§ 28 Notes on Verbs in § 27	21
§ 29 (b) Verbs which govern Two Objects	22
§ 30 (c) Genitive of Time and Place	23
§ 31 B The Ablative Genitive—	
(1) Of Motion From	24
§ 32 (2) Of Want	25
§ 33 (3) Of Origin	25
§ 34 (4) Of Comparison	25
§ 35 The Dative a Mixed Case	26
§ 36 A The True Dative—	
(1) With Verbs and Adjectives	26
§ 37 (2) Belonging to the Whole Sentence	27
§ 38 B The Locative Dative	28
§ 39 C The Instrumental Dative—	
(1) Of the Accompanying Person or Thing	29
§ 40 (2) Of the Accompanying Circumstance	30
§ 41 (3) Instrumental Dative	30
§ 42 (4) Dative of Cause	30
§ 43 (5) " " Measure	30

CHAPTER IV

PREPOSITIONS

§ 44 Prepositions have Two Uses	32
§ 45 List of Prepositions	33

		PAGE
§ 46	I Prepositions which govern only One Case—	
	(1) The Accusative only .	
	(a) <i>εἰς</i> or <i>εἰς</i>	33
§ 47	(b) <i>ὧς</i>	34
§ 48	(2) The Genitive only	
	(a) <i>ἀντι</i>	34
§ 49	(b) <i>ἀπό</i>	35
§ 50	(c) <i>ἐκ</i> or <i>ἐξ</i>	35
§ 51	(d) <i>πρό</i>	36
§ 52	(e) <i>ἀντι</i> and <i>χωρίς</i> , (f) <i>ἄχρι</i> , <i>μέχρι</i> , (g) <i>μεταξύ</i> , (h) <i>ένεκα</i> ; (i) <i>πλήν</i> (h) <i>λάττω</i>	37
§ 53	(3) The Dative only	
	(a) <i>έν</i>	38
§ 54	(b) <i>σύν</i> or <i>ξύν</i>	38
§ 55	II Prepositions which take Two Cases—	
	(1) The Accusative and the Genitive .	
	(a) <i>διά</i>	39
§ 56	(b) <i>κατά</i>	40
§ 57	(c) <i>ὑπέρ</i>	42
§ 58	(2) The Accusative and the Dative <i>ανά</i>	43
§ 59	III Prepositions which take Three Cases .	
	(a) <i>ἀμφί</i>	44
§ 60	(b) <i>ἐπί</i>	44
§ 61	(c) <i>μετά</i>	47
§ 62	(d) <i>παρά</i>	47
§ 63	(e) <i>περί</i>	49
§ 64	(f) <i>πρός</i>	50
§ 65	(g) <i>ὑπὲρ</i>	52

CHAPTER V

THE PRONOUNS

§ 66	The Personal Pronouns	54
§ 67	The Three Uses of <i>αὐτός</i> .	55
§ 68	The Reflexive Pronouns .	56
§ 69	The Possessive Pronouns .	57
§ 70	The Demonstrative Pronouns	57
§ 71	The Relative Pronouns .	58
§ 72	Attraction of the Relative .	59
§ 73	The Interrogative Pronouns .	61
§ 74	The Indefinite Pronoun .	62

CHAPTER VI

THE VOICES OF THE VERB

	PAGE
§ 75 The Three Voices	63
§ 76 I The Active Voice	63
§ 77 II The Middle Voice	64
§ 78 (1) Middle Verbs with a corresponding Active Voice	64
§ 79 (2) Middle Verbs without a corresponding Active Voice	66
§ 80 III The Passive Voice	66

CHAPTER VII

THE TENSES OF THE VERB

§ 81 The Tenses show Two Things	68
§ 82 I The Time or Order of Action	68
§ 83 II The Kind of Action	69
§ 84 A The Tenses of the Indicative—	
(1) The Present Indicative	70
§ 85 (2) The Imperfect Indicative	71
§ 86 (3) The Aorist Indicative	72
§ 87 (4) The Perfect Indicative	73
§ 88 (5) The Future Indicative	74
§ 89 B The Tenses of the Imperative, Subjunctive and Optative	74

CHAPTER VIII

THE MOODS OF THE VERB IN PRINCIPAL SENTENCES

§ 90 A The Indicative Mood	76
§ 91 B The Imperative Mood	77
§ 92 C The Subjunctive Mood	78
§ 93 D The Optative Mood	79

CHAPTER IX

THE INFINITIVE

§ 94 The Infinitive Defined	81
§ 95 „ „ has Two Uses	82
§ 96 I. The Infinitive without the Definite Article	82
§ 97 II. „ „ with the Definite Article	84

		PAGE
§ 124	II Conditional Sentences with <i>ἄν</i> in the Apodosis	107
§ 125	Omission of <i>ἄν</i> in the Apodosis	109
§ 126	Notes on Conditional Sentences	109
§ 127	Wishes	110
§ 128	D Relative Clauses	111
§ 129	E Temporal and Local Clauses	114
§ 130	Constructions of <i>πρίν</i> before, until	116
§ 131	F Indirect Speech (Oratio Obliqua)	116
§ 132	Tense, Person and Mood in Oratio Obliqua	117
§ 133	(1) Indirect Statements—	
	(a) Expressed by Infinitive	118
§ 134	(b) „ „ a Dependent Clause introduced by <i>ὅτι</i> or <i>ὥς</i>	119
§ 135	(2) Indirect Questions	120
§ 136	(3) Indirect Commands	121
§ 137	<i>ἄν</i> with the Infinitive	122
§ 138	Subordinate Clauses in Indirect Speech	122
§ 139	Oratio Obliqua dependent on Verbs of Perceiving	122
§ 140	<i>ὅτι</i> Clauses after Non-Personal Predicates	123
§ 141	G Causal Sentences	123
§ 142	„ „ depending on Verbs of Emotion	124

CHAPTER XII

THE PARTICLES

§ 143	I The Two Negatives, <i>οὐ</i> and <i>μή</i>	125
§ 144	(1) The Negatives in Principal Clauses	125
§ 145	(2) „ „ „ Subordinate Clauses	126
§ 146	(3) „ „ with the Infinitive	126
§ 147	(4) „ „ „ „ Participle	127
§ 148	(5) Repetition of the Negative	127
§ 149	(6) <i>οὐ μή</i>	128
§ 150	(7) <i>μή οὐ</i>	128
§ 151	II Interrogative Particles	130
§ 152	III. Other Particles	131

PART II.—SYNTAX

CHAPTER I

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE

§ 1. **Sentence defined.**—A sentence is a predication or an expression of thought in words. This may take the form of a statement, a question, a command or a wish. Every sentence must contain a predicate, and usually contains also a subject. In Greek the predicate is sometimes a verb and sometimes a noun.

I. Verb Predicate : βασιλεύω *I am king*

Κῦρος ἄγει στρατεύμα *Cyrus is leading an army*

II. Noun Predicate , βασιλεύς εἰμι *I am king*

ὁ βίος ἐστὶ βραχύς *life is short*

§ 2. **Verb Predicate.**—When the predicate is a verb, the subject is implied in the personal termination, *e.g.* in βασιλεύω we know from the ending that the subject is *I*. A separate word, therefore, for the subject is added in the nominative case only when necessary for emphasis or clearness. If ἐγώ is added to βασιλεύω, the subject is emphasised *I am king*. In Κῦρος ἄγει στρατεύμα it is necessary to add Κῦρος for clearness, but if the context

made it clear that *Cynos* is the subject, then *Κῦρος* would only be added for emphasis.

§ 3. **Noun Predicate.**—The noun predicate may be a substantive or an adjective, and must agree with the subject in number and person, and, if an adjective, in gender also. The subject and noun predicate are often connected by a verbal copula. The following verbs are frequently used as copulas.—

<i>εἰμί</i> <i>be</i>	<i>νομίζομαι</i> <i>be considered</i>
<i>γίγνομαι</i> <i>become</i>	<i>ποιοῦμαι</i> (<i>-έομαι</i>) <i>be made</i>
<i>καλοῦμαι</i> (<i>-έομαι</i>) <i>be called</i>	<i>φαίνομαι</i> <i>appear</i>
<i>φαίνεται καλή</i> <i>she appears beautiful</i>	
<i>κέκλημαι</i> (Peif.) <i>Σωκράτης</i> <i>my name is Socrates</i>	

When the copula is the present tense of the verb *be*, it is often omitted—

Θεός ἐστι μέγας or *Θεὸς μέγας* *God is great*

NOTE.—When *ἐστί* is a copula, it is enclitic, but when it is a predicate meaning *exists*, it is accented on the first syllable. *Θεὸς ἐστί* *God exists*.

§ 4. **Impersonal Predicate.**—When a sentence has no subject, the predicate, which is always in the third person, is said to be impersonal. In the corresponding sentences in English the verb is preceded by *it*, which is a mere grammatical subject conveying no meaning. The following are impersonal predicates.—

(1) Impersonal verbs expressing natural phenomena—

<i>αστράπτει</i> <i>it lightens</i>	<i>ὕει</i> <i>it rains</i>
<i>βροντᾷ</i> <i>it thunders</i>	<i>χειμάζει</i> <i>it is stormy</i>

(2) Impersonal predicates expressing duty, likelihood, possibility, necessity, and others similar—

δεῖ, <i>χρή</i> <i>it is necessary</i>	μέλει <i>it is a care</i>
δοκεῖ <i>it seems good</i>	καλῶς, εὖ ἔχει <i>it is well</i>
ἔξεστι <i>it is possible</i>	κακῶς ἔχει <i>it is ill</i>
εἰοικε <i>it is likely</i>	δυνατόν ἐστι <i>it is possible</i>
λέγεται <i>it is said</i>	ράδιόν ἐστι <i>it is easy</i>
χαλεπόν ἐστι <i>it is difficult</i>	

NOTE.—Impersonal adjective predicates are often in the neuter plural δυνατά, ῥαδιά, χαλεπά ἐστι

§ 5. Special Rules for Agreement

(1) Collective singular subjects, like τὸ πλῆθος *multitude*, ὁ ὄμιλος *assembly*, ὁ στρατός *army*, sometimes have a plural verb—

ὁ ἄλλος στρατὸς ἀπέβαινον
The rest of the army disembarked (Thuc. iv. 32)

(2) Neuter plural subjects have a singular verb—

κακοῦ γὰρ ἀνδρὸς δῶρ' ὄνησιν οὐκ ἔχει
For a bad man's gifts bring no boon (Eur. Med. 618)

ταῦθ' ἅπανθ' ἡμῖν ἔσται φανερά
All these things will be clear to us (Dem. De Cor. 37)

(3) An adjective predicate is often neuter, while the subject is masculine or feminine—

ἔμοιγε φίλτατον πόλις
To me my country is a thing most dear (Eur. Med. 329)

(4) When there is more than one subject (*a*) the verb is either plural or agrees with the nearest subject if singular, (*b*) the first person takes precedence of the

second, and the second of the third; and (c) if the subject is personal the masculine gender takes precedence, otherwise the gender is neuter.

§ 6 **Anticipatory Accusative.**—The subject of a subordinate clause is often emphasised by being made the object of the principal clause—

ἐφοβοῦντο τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μὴ ἐπέλθωσι.

They were afraid that the Athenians would attack them (Thuc iv 1)

§ 7 **The Masculine Plural in Tragedy.**—In tragedy a woman speaking of herself often uses the plural, the gender when distinguished being masculine—

ἀρκοῦμεν ἡμεῖς οἱ προθυήσκοντες σέθεν.

I (Alcestis) who am dying for thee am sufficient (Eur Alc 383)

CHAPTER II

THE ARTICLE

§ 8. I. **The Article as a Demonstrative Pronoun.**—In Attic the article is used as a demonstrative pronoun in the following expressions.—

- (1) ὁ μὲν ὁ δέ *the one* *the other*
οἱ μὲν οἱ δέ *some* *others*

(2) ὁ δέ ~~and~~ *he, but he* at the beginning of a sentence, referring to a noun in the preceding clause, it is only used in the nominative when there is a change of subject—

Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν.
ὁ δὲ πείθεται

Tissaphernes slandered Cyrus to his brother, and he
(his brother) believed him (Xen An I. 1. 3)

- (3) πρὸ τοῦ *before that.*

§ 9. II. **The Article as a Definite Article.**—The article is regularly used like the definite article in English—

(1) To individualise, to mark off objects definitely from other objects.

(a) As already known or pointed out before—

Ξέρξης, ἀγείρας τὴν ἀναρίθμητον ὤστρατιαν, ἦλθεν ἐπὶ
τὴν Ἑλλάδα

*Xerxes, having collected the (well-known) innumerable
army, marched against Greece (Xen. An. III. ii. 13)*

(b) As made clear by the addition of distinguishing
circumstances—

ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων δῆμος *the Athenian people*

ἡ πόλις ἣν πολιορκούμεν *the city which we are blockading*

The article is often to be translated by the possessive
pronoun in English—

Κύριος, καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος, τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδν
*Cyrus, leaping down from his chariot, put on his breast-
plate (Xen. An. I. viii. 3)*

The force of the article is to be observed in the
following —

ἄλλοι *alii, others*

οἱ ἄλλοι *ceteri, the others*

πολλοί *multi, many*

οἱ πολλοί (1) *plurique, most,*

(2) *the democrats*

πλείονες *more*

οἱ πλείονες *the majority*

πλείστοι *most*

οἱ πλείστοι *the vast majority,*

nearly all

ὀλίγοι *few*

οἱ ὀλίγοι *the few, the oligarchs*

δοῦλός σου *a slave of yours* ὁ δοῦλός σου *your slave*

(2) to denote a class marked off as a whole—

ὁ ῥήτωρ *the (professional) orator*

οἱ πολῖται *the citizens*

ὁ σοφός *the philosopher*

ὁ βουλόμενος *whoever*

wishes

δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι τὸν ἄρχοντα

The soldier should fear his officer (Xen. An. II. vi. 10)

§ 10. Special Uses of the Article

(1) The article is inserted before proper names when they have been previously mentioned or are emphasised as well known—

Κλέων (without the article) *Cleon* (Thuc. iv. 36)

ὁ Κλέων *the above-mentioned Cleon* (ib. 37)

ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης *Alcibiades ille, the famous Alcibiades* (Xen. Hell. I. iv. 13)

NOTE.—Proper names which were originally adjectives are always preceded by the article ἡ Ἑλλὰς (γῆ) *Hellas*, ἡ Ἀττικὴ (γῆ) *Attica*, οἱ Βοιωτοὶ (ἄνθρωποι) *the Boeotians*

(2) The article is often omitted before many common nouns in the same way as before proper names, *e.g.*—

ἀγορά *the market-place*

ἥλιος *the sun*

ἄστυ *the town (of Athens)*

θάλαττα *the sea*

βασιλεὺς *the king (usually of Persia)*

οὐρανός *the sky*

σελήνη *the moon*

γῆ *the earth*

τεῖχος *the city wall*

χρόνος *time*

βασιλεὺς τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο

The king did not observe the plot (Xen. An. I. i. 8)

ἀκούοντος τοῦ βασιλέως

The (above-mentioned) king hearing (Xen. Hell. VII. i. 37, referring back to 36)

ἐνικῶμεν τὸν βασιλέα

Regem illum vincebamus, we defeated the great king (Xen. An. II. iv. 4)

(3) The article is omitted in many adverbial expressions,

especially the adverbial accusative (§ 22), and in prepositional phrases—

γένος <i>by birth</i>	τέλος <i>at last</i>
μέγεθος <i>in height</i>	κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν
ὄνομα <i>by name</i>	<i>by land and sea</i>
πλήθος <i>in number</i>	ἀπὸ νεῶν <i>on board ship</i>
πρόφασιν <i>as a pretext</i>	ἐκ δεξιᾶς <i>on the right</i>

§ 11. III. The Article distinguishing Attribute and Predicate.—When an adjective is preceded by the article it is attributive, when the article precedes a substantive, and an adjective agreeing with it is without the article, the adjective is predicative.

(1) Attributive positions. ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ (with emphasis on the attribute) or ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός or ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός (with emphasis on the substantive) *the good man*, ὁ ἐμός παῖς or ὁ παῖς ὁ ἐμός *my child*

(2) Predicative positions. ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός or ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ *the man is good*; ὁ παῖς ἐμός or ἐμός ὁ παῖς *the child is mine*.

When the adjective is predicative, the copula (§ 3) is usually added: ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐστι (or καλεῖται or φαίνεται) ἀγαθός *the man is (or is called or appears) good*.

The predicative position also occurs in the oblique cases—

ἔχει τὰς χεῖρας κενάς
He has his hands empty, or his hands are empty
 χρὴ μεγάλην τὴν ἐλπίδα τῆς νίκης ἔχειν
Your hope of victory should be great (Thuc. vi. 68)

The adjective is then called the oblique predicate.

NOTES.—(a) If the article is not inserted at all, the adjective may be attributive or predicative according to the context *τύραννοι κακοί* may mean (1) *wicked tyrants*, or (2) *tyrants are wicked*.

(b) The attribute following the article may be—

(1) An adjective *ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ* *the good man*;

(2) A participle *ἡ ληφθεῖσα πόλις* *the captured city*,

(3) A possessive pronoun *τὰ ἐμὰ χρήματα* *my money*,

(4) A genitive case (usually possessive): *ἡ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχή* *the empire of the Persians*, *τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων* *the affairs or the property of the Athenians*,

(5) An adverb. *οἱ τότε στρατιῶται* *the soldiers of those days*; *ἡ οἴκαδε ὁδός* *the homeward journey*,

(6) A prepositional phrase *ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμος* *the war with the Persians*, *ὁ μετὰ ταῦτα χρόνος* *the time after this*

§ 12. Special Positions of the Article

(1) When the demonstrative pronouns *ὅδε this*, *οὗτος this*, *ἐκεῖνος that*, and *ἄμφω*, *ἀμφότεροι both*, and *ἐκάτερος either of two* are used as attributes in prose, the article always stands before the substantive—

ὅδε ὁ ἀνὴρ *this man* *ἐκείνη ἡ οἰκία* *that house*
οὗτοι οἱ παῖδες *these children* *ἄμφω τῶ ἱππῶ* *both horses*
ἀμφότεραι αἱ πόλεις *both cities*

NOTES.—(a) In poetry the article may be omitted altogether, thus *ὅδε ὁ ἀνὴρ* or *ὅδε ἀνὴρ* *this man*, *ἡδε πόλις* *this city* (Eur. *Tro* 22).

(b) When the article is omitted in prose, the demonstrative is either predicative: *αὕτη ἐστὶν ἰκανὴ ἀπολογία*

this is a sufficient defence (Pl. *Ap.* 24 B), ταύτην τέχνην ἔχει he makes this his profession (Ly^s 1. 16); or deictic (δείκνυμι *show*), i.e. the person or thing mentioned is pointed to Πλάτων ὅδε Plato here (Pl. *Ap.* 38 B).

(2) With αὐτός—

ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ *vir idem, the same man*

αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός *ipse, the man himself, the very man*

*οὗτος ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ *this same man*

οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός *this man himself, this very man*

(3) With ἕκαστος the article is either omitted—

καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν *every day* (Xen. *Mem.* IV. ii. 12)

or inserted in the predicative position when the substantive is emphasised—

κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν ἑκάστην *every single day* (Dem. *De Cor.* 68)

(4) With μέσος, ἄκρος, ἔσχατος, μόνος, πᾶς—

ἡ μέση νῆσος *the middle island (between two others)*

μέση ἡ νῆσος *the middle of the island*

τὸ ἄκρον ὄρος *the high mountain, mons altus*

ἄκρον τὸ ὄρος *the top of the mountain, mons summus*

ὁ μόνος υἱός *the only son*

μόνος ὁ υἱός *only the son*

ἡ πᾶσα πόλις or πᾶσα ἡ πόλις *the whole city*

πᾶσα πόλις *every city*

§ 13. IV. The Conversion of Words into Substantives.—Any word or phrase may be converted into a substantive by prefixing the article—

(1) Adjectives οἱ πλούσιοι *rich men*, τὸ καλόν *beauty*.

(2) Particples ὁ λέγων *the speaker*, οἱ παρόντες *present company*

(3) Adverbs οἱ πάλας *the ancients*, ὁ πέλας *the neighbour*, τὰ κάτω *the coast*.

(4) Infinitives οἱ infinitival phrases . τὸ μισεῖν *hate*, τὸ μισεῖσθαι *the being hated* (cf § 97).

(5) Prepositional phrases . οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει *the dwellers in the city*, οἱ περὶ τὸν στρατηγόν *the general and his troops*.

CHAPTER III

THE USES OF THE CASES

§ 14. There are five cases: Nominative, Vocative, Accusative, Genitive and Dative.

THE NOMINATIVE

The Nominative is the case of the grammatical subject.—A nominative is not necessary to a sentence, and is only inserted to make clear or emphasise the subject which is contained in the verb. The nominative denotes the central idea round which the action of the verb moves; with an active predicate it denotes the doer of the action—ὁ παῖς βάλλει *the boy throws*, τρέχει *runs*; with a passive predicate it denotes the sufferer of the action—ὁ παῖς τύπτεται *the boy is beaten*, ὁ λίθος βάλλεται *the stone is thrown*.

THE VOCATIVE

§ 15. The Vocative is the case of the person or thing addressed.—In prose the vocative is usually pre-

ceeded by ὦ, and the omission of ὦ is a mark of strong feeling, excitement or contempt.

ὦ παῖ *my, boy*

ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι *Athenians*

but ἄνθρωπε, τί ποιεῖς, *you rascal, what are you doing?*
(Xen. Cyr. II. ii. 7),

ἀκούεις, Ἀίσχινῃ; *do you hear, Aeschines?* (contemptuous) (Dem. De Cor. 112)

THE ACCUSATIVE

§ 16. The Accusative denotes that idea which is in direct connection with the action of the verb, and is most necessary for the completion of its meaning. The connection may vary in different ways—

(1) Accusative of the Direct Object, or External Accusative with transitive verbs.

βάλλω λίθον *I throw a stone*

τύπτει τὸν στρατιώτην *he strikes the soldier*

[§ 17. (2) Accusative of the Goal of Motion with verbs of motion (poetical only)—

Μήδεια πύργους γῆς ἔπλευσ' Ἰωλκίας

Medea sailed to the towers of the Iolean land (Eur. Med. 7)]

§ 18. (3) Accusative of the Internal Object, or Cognate Accusative with active and passive verbs—

(a) The substantive is cognate with the verb in form and meaning.

μάχην μάχομαι *fight a battle*

τεῖχος τεύχομαι *build a wall*

The accusative is usually qualified by an adjective.

κινδυνεύω τὸν ἔσχατον κίνδυνον

I run the utmost risk (Pl. Ap. 34 C)

(b) The substantive is cognate with the verb in meaning, but not in form.

ὀμνυμι ὅρκον *swear an oath*

πάσας νόσους κάμνει *he suffers from every disease*

ἀκίνδυνον βίον ζῶμεν

We live a life free from danger (Eul. Med. 248)

(c) The substantive denotes a specialisation of the action of the verb

ναυμαχίαν νικῶ (-άω) *win a sea-fight* (Lys. xix. 28)

Ὀλύμπια „ *win a prize in the Olympic games*
(Theoc. 1. 126)

ψήφισμα „ *carry a proposal* (Aeschin. iii. 63)

§ 19. (4) **Accusative of extension in space or time** answering the questions 'how far?' 'how long?'—

ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο

He marched a three-days' journey, twenty-two leagues

(Xen. An. I. 11. 5)

διέσχον τριάκοντα στάδια

They were thirty furlongs apart (ib. x. 4)

ἔτη γεγονὼς δύο καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα

Being eighty-two years old (Isoc. xv. 9)

§ 20. (5) **Accusative of Respect or Nearer Definition** with intransitive and passive verbs, also with adjectives—

(a) Of parts of the body:

ἀλγεί τὸν δάκτυλον

He has a pain in his finger (Pl. Rep. v. 462 D)

συντριβόμεθα τὰς κεφαλὰς

We had our heads broken (Lys. iii. 18)

(b) Of the mind :

μοχθηρὸς τὴν ψυχὴν

Depraved in soul (Xen. *Oecon.* vi. 16)

(c) Of abstract nouns

δεινὸς ταύτην τὴν τέχνην

Clever in this art (Xen. *Cyr.* VIII iv. 18)

§ 21. (6) **Two Accusatives** with transitive verbs—

(a) Some transitive verbs have a direct object in the accusative and a second accusative used predicatively in apposition to the first; the second accusative is sometimes called the *oblique predicate* (cf. § 11). These are verbs like *καλῶ* (-έω), *ὀνομάζω*, *call*, *name*, *νομίζω*, *ἡγοῦμαι* (-έομαι) *considers*, *ποιῶμαι* (-έομαι) *make*; *καθίστημι* *appoint*, *αἰροῦμαι* (-έομαι) *choose*, etc.

Δαρεῖος Κῦρον στρατηγὸν ἀπέδειξε

Darius appointed Cyrus general (Xen. *An.* I. 1 2)

τρεῖς τῶν ἐμῶν ἐχθρῶν νεκροὺς θήσω

I shall make three of my enemies dead men (Eur. *Med.* 374)

(b) Verbs with a cognate accusative sometimes govern also an accusative of the direct object :

ὄρκωσαν τοὺς στρατιώτας τοὺς μεγίστους ὅρκους

They bound the soldiers by the most solemn oaths

(Thuc. viii. 75, 2)

Μέλητός με ἐγράψατο τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην

Meletus brought this indictment against me

(Pl. *Ap.* 19 B)

(c) The following verbs govern two accusatives, both of the direct object · *διδάσκω* *teach*; *ἀναμιμνήσκω* *remind*, *αἰτῶ* (-έω), *ἔρωτῶ* (-άω) *ask*; *ἀφαιροῦμαι* (-έομαι), *ἀποστερῶ*

(-έω), συλῶ (-άω) *deprive*, κρύπτω, ἀποκρύπτομαι *conceal*, ἀγαθόν or κακὸν ποιῶ (-έω), δρῶ (-άω), ἐργάζομαι *do good* or *evil (to)*, ἀγαθόν or κακὸν λέγω *say good* or *evil (of)*, ἀμφιέννυμι, ἐνδύω *clothe*; ἐκδύω *undicloth*.

πολλὰ διδάσκει μ' ὁ πολὺς βίος

Long life teaches me many things (Eur. Hipp. 252)

τὴν τιμὴν ἀποστερεῖ με

He takes away the honour from me (Dem. Aphob. B. 13)

τὴν θυγατέρα ἐκρυπτε τὸν θάνατον τοῦ ἀνδρός

He concealed from his daughter the death of her husband

(Lys. xxxii. 7)

κατὰ εἶργασμαι τὸν ὑμέτερον οἶκον

I have done injury to your house (Thuc. i. 137)

NOTE.—Verbs which govern two accusatives in the active govern one in the passive—

διδάξομαι λόγους

I shall be taught the story (Eur. Andr. 739) —

τὰς προσόδους ἀποστερήσονται

They will be deprived of their revenues (Thuc. vi. 91)

§ 22. (7) **Adverbial Accusatives**.—A large number of adverbial accusatives occur in Greek, e.g. τὸ πᾶν *altogether*, ὄνομα *in number*, πλῆθος *in size*, γένος *by birth*, πολὺ *by far*, τί; *why?* τι (indefinite) *in some degree*, πρόφασιν *ostensibly*, χάριν *for the sake of*, τὸ λοιπὸν *for the future*, τέλος *at last*, (οὐ) τὴν ἀρχὴν (not) *at all*, τὴν ταχίστην *as quickly as possible*, τοῦναντίον *on the contrary*.

§ 23. (8) For other uses of the Accusative, see—

(a) Prepositions (Chapter IV)

(b) Accusative Absolute (§ 107)

THE GENITIVE

§ 24. The Genitive in Greek is a mixed case, *i.e.* it combines two original cases—

A. The True Genitive.

B The Ablative.

§ 25. A. The True Genitive denotes some kind of connection—the nature of the connection between the genitive and the word on which it depends varying with the context. Its uses may be divided, according to the nature of the word on which it depends, into two classes—

(1) The genitive depending on nouns

(2) The genitive depending on verbs

§ 26. (1) The Genitive depending on Nouns includes the genitive depending on substantives, pronouns, adjectives and adverbs. A substantive depending upon another substantive or upon a pronoun is always in the genitive, and the genitive in many instances has the nature of an attribute. Adjectives and adverbs do not always govern the genitive, but sometimes govern the dative. The following kinds of connection may be distinguished—

(a) Partitive Genitive: the genitive denotes the whole, and the word on which it depends denotes a part—

πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων *many of the Athenians*

πάντων ἄριστος *best of all*

τίς τῶν ὀπλιτῶν; *which of the hoplites?*

(b) Genitive of Contents—

κοτύλη οἴνου *a cup of wine*

δέκα ἄμαξαι πετρῶν *ten cartloads of stones*

(c) Genitive of Material—

τάλαντον χρυσοῦ *a talent of gold*

στέφανος ἰων *a crown of violets*

(d) Genitive of Definition—

ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηνῶν *the city of Athens*

ὑπνου δῶρον *the gift of sleep*

(e) Genitive of Quality (Description, Price, etc.)—

δούλος πέντε μνῶν *a slave worth five minae*

γραφὴ κλοπῆς *a charge of theft*

ὀκτὼ σταδίων τείχος *a wall eight furlongs in length*

Genitive of Possession—

πατὴρ δίκια *my father's house*

Δεκέλεια τῆς Ἀττικῆς *Declea in Attica*

Σωκράτης ὁ Σωφρονίσκου

Socrates the son of Sophroniscus

τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων *the affairs of the Greeks*

(g) Subjective and Objective Genitive (Class Genitive)—

ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων } (1) *The fear which the enemy*
metus hostium } *feels (subjective)*

The fear of the enemy } (2) *The fear which is felt for*
the enemy (objective)

φιλία πατρός } (1) *A father's love (subjective)*

amor patris } (2) *Love for one's father (objective)*

(h) The Objective Genitive is used with many adjectives, with meanings similar to those with substantives—

μέτοχος τοῦ πόνου *sharing in the toil* (partitive)

πλούσιος σιδήρου *rich in iron* (contents)

ἄξιος πλείστου ποσὶ *a great deal* (quality)

κοινὸς τῶν πολιτῶν *common to the citizens* (possession)

ἐμπειρὸς πολέμου *skilled in war* (objective)

Similarly a Genitive is used with—

πλήρης *full*, ἐνδεής *empty*, ἴδιος *peculiar*, ἀνάξιος *unworthy*, αἰτιος *guilty*, ἀναίτιος *innocent*, ἄπειρος *unskilled*, μνήμων *mindful*, ἀμνήμων *forgetful*, ἐγκρατής *having power over*, ἀκρατής *without power over*, and many other adjectives.

(1) The Genitive is used with many adverbs—

Of place ποῦ γῆς, *where on earth?*

Of time πηνίκα τῆς ἡμέρας; *at what hour of the day?*

Of manner λάθρα τῶν γονέων *without the knowledge of his parents*

Similarly with

ἀμφοτέρωθεν *on both sides*, ἄνω *above*, ἐγγύς *near*, εἴσω *inside*, ἐκτός *without*, ἐντός *within*, ἔξω *outside*, εὐθύ *straight towards*, ὀπίσθεν *behind*, πέρα *beyond*, πλησίον *near*, πρόσθεν, ἔμπροσθεν *in front*, πρόσω, πόρρω *forwards*

§ 27 (2) Verbs which govern the Genitive fall generally into two classes—

(a) Those which govern only one object, and that in the genitive case

τυγχάνω τοῦ σκοποῦ *I hit the mark*

(b) Those which govern two objects, one in the accusative case and one in the genitive.

ἐμπίμπλημι κρατήρα οἶνου *I fill a cup with wine*

(a) Verbs which govern only One Object, viz. in the Genitive Case.

[Some of these verbs also govern an accusative. See below, § 28.]

1. ἐσθίω *eat*, πίνω *drink*, γεύομαι *taste*; ἀπολαύω, δυνάμηναι *enjoy*.

2. αἰσθάνομαι *perceive*; ἀκούω *hear*; ὁσφραίνομαι *smell*,
 πυνθάνομαι *enquire*

3. ἄπτομαι, ψαύω *touch*, κοινᾶνῶ (-έω), μεταλαμβάνω,
 μετέχω *share*; μέτεστί μοι (impersonal) *share in*, μεταδίδωμι
give a share of, ἔχομαι (Mid), λαμβάνομαι (Mid) *catch*
hold of.

4. ἀκοντίζω, στοχάζομαι, τοξεύω, τύγχάνω *aim at, hit*,
 πειρῶμαι (-όμαι) *attempt*; ἐπιθιμῶ (-έω), ἐφίεμαι (Mid)
desire, διψῶ (-άω) *thirst for*, πεινῶ (-άω) *hunger for*.

5. μνησκόμαι, μνημονεύω *remember*; ἀμνημονῶ (-έω),
 ἐπιλανθάνομαι *forget*, ἐπιμελοῦμαι (-έομαι), ἐπιστρέφομαι,
 κήδομαι, προνοοῦμαι (-έομαι), φροντίζω, μέλει μοι (imper-
 sonal) *care for*; ἀμελῶ (-έω), ὀλιγωρῶ (-έω) *neglect*,
 μεταμέλει μοι (impersonal) *repent*.

6. ἄρχω, βασιλεύω, δεσπόζω, κρατῶ (-έω), τυραννέω
rule, ἡγοῦμαι (-έομαι), στρατηγῶ (-έω) *command*, ἄρχω,
 ἄρχομαι *begin*.

7 ὀργίζομαι *be angry*; ἀνέχομαι *bear without anger*,
 φθονῶ (-έω) *be jealous of*; ἄγαμαι, θαυμάζω *wonder at*,
 ζηλῶ (-όω) *admire*, μέμφομαι *blame*.

8. Predicative Genitive or genitive with copulative verbs
 (very similar to the genitive with nouns, § 26)—

(i) Partitive:

Σόλων τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφιστῶν ἐκλήθη

Solon was called one of the seven wise men (Isoc. xv. 235)

(ii) Descriptive

ἦν ἐτῶν ὡς ἑπτακαίδεκα

He was about seventeen years old (Xen. Hell. III. 1. 14)

(iii) Possessive :

οἰκονόμου ἀγαθοῦ ἐστι

It is the mark of a good manager (Xen. Oecon i. 2)

ἦσαν τινες Φιλίππου

Some were on Philip's side (Dem. Phil iii 56)

9. The Genitive is used in exclamations due to the ellipsis of a verb governing the genitive—

οἶμοι δάμαρτος

Alas (I weep) for my wife (Eur. H. F. 1374)

φεῦ τῆς ἀνοίας

Alas (I wonder at) thy folly (Soph. El 920)

§ 28. Notes on the verbs in § 27 which have their object sometimes in the genitive and sometimes in the accusative

(1) Verbs like *ἐσθίω eat*, *πίνω drink* govern the accusative when the whole, and the genitive when only a part, of the object is affected—

ἐσθίω τὸν ἄρτον (Acc) *I eat all the loaf*,, τοῦ ἄρτου (Gen) *I eat part of the loaf*So *τέμνω τὴν γῆν* (Acc) *I ravage all the land*,, τῆς γῆς (Gen) *I ravage part of the land*

(2) Some verbs govern the accusative in the active voice and the genitive in the middle, but with different meanings—

ἄπτω (Acc) *fasten, kindle*ἅπτομαι (Gen) *touch*ἔχω ,, *have*ἔχομαι ,, *cling to*λαμβάνω (Acc) *take*λαμβάνομαι (Gen) *take hold of*ἀναμνησκω (Acc) *remind*μυνησκομαι ,, *remember*δίνημι (Acc) *profit, help*δύναμαι (Gen) *enjoy*

(3) Verbs of hearing and perceiving, like *ἀκούω* and *αἰσθάνομαι*, always govern the genitive of a personal object *ἀκούω σοῦ I hear you*, but sometimes the genitive and sometimes the accusative of an impersonal object : *ἀκούω θορύβου* or *θορύβον I hear a noise*.

(4) *κρατῶ* (-έω) governs the genitive when it means *rule* ; the accusative when it means *conquer*.

(5) *ἡγοῦμαι* (-έομαι) governs the genitive when it means *command* ; the dative when it means *guide*

(6) *ἀγαμαι*, *θαυμάζω* *wonder at* govern both accusative and genitive alike of personal and impersonal objects.

§ 29. (b) Verbs which govern Two Objects, one in the Accusative and the other in the Genitive.—These are transitive verbs, the passive or corresponding intransitive forms of which govern only the genitive.

1. Active and transitive with accusative and genitive ἐμπίμπλημι, πληρῶ (-όω) *fill* (with), intransitive with genitive only: ἐμπίμπλαμαι, πληροῦμαι, γέμω, εὐπορῶ (-έω) *be filled* (with)—

οὐκ ἐμπλήσετε τὴν θάλατταν τριήρων ;

Will you not fill the sea with triemes ? (Dem. Chers 74)

τὰ Ἀναξαγόρου βιβλία γέμει τούτων τῶν λόγων

The books of Anaxagoras are full of these doctrines

(Pl. Ap. 26 D)

2. τίθημι, ποιоῦμαι (-έομαι), τάττω, ἀριθμῶ (-έω) *put or count* (among)—

ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς δούλους τῶν δορυφόρων

To enrol the slaves in the bodyguard (Pl. Rep. 567 E)

τῶν φιλάτων ἀριθμύσῃ (Pass.)

Thou shalt be numbered amongst my dearest friends

(Eur. Bacc. 1318)

3. ποιоῦμαι, τιμῶμαι (-όομαι) *value*, ἀγοράζω, ὠνοῦμαι (-έομαι) *buy*, πωλῶ (-έω) *sell*, ἀλλάττω *exchange*, ἀξιῶ (-όω) *think worth* With these the genitive expresses the value or price—

ἔξεστι δραχμῆς πρίασθαι τὰ βιβλία

The books can be bought for a shilling (Pl. Ap. 26 D)

οὐ Θεμιστοκλέα τῶν μεγίστων δωρεῶν ἡξίωσαν ;

Did they not deem Themistocles worthy of the greatest

gifts ? (Isoc. iv. 154)

Hence the genitive of price is used in any context where price is implied—

πόσων διδάσκει ; πέντε μῶν

For how much does he teach? For five minae (Pl. *Ap.* 20 B)

4. Genitive of the part seized with verbs of seizing, holding, etc.—

ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν ὀρόνταν

They took Orontes by the girdle (Xen. *An.* I. vi. 10).

Hence with verbs of beseeching (a verb of seizing being implied)—

ἰκετεύω σε δεξιᾷς

I beseech thee by thy right hand (Eur. *Hec.* 752)

5. Genitive of respect, especially with legal verbs, denoting the charge *κολάζω*, *τιμωροῦμαι* (-έμαι) *punish*, *αἰτιῶμαι* (-άομαι) *accuse*, *γράφωμαι*, *διώκω* *prosecute*; *φεύγω* *be prosecuted*; *ὀφλισκάνω* *incur a penalty (for)*; *δικάζω*, *κρίνω* *try (at law)*; *αἶρω* (-έω) *convict*, *ἀλίσκομαι* *be convicted*—

διώξομαι σε δειλίας

I shall prosecute you for cowardice (Arist. *Rh.* 368)

Similarly a genitive of respect is used with *εὖ*, *καλῶς* *εἶχω* *be well off* and similar expressions—

τοῦ πολέμου καλῶς ἐδόκει ἡ πόλις καθίστασθαι

The city seemed to be well situated for the war

(Thuc. iii. 92)

πῶς ἔχεις δόξης ,

What is your opinion? (Pl. *Rep.* 456 D)

§ 30. (c) Genitive of Time [and Place]. — The genitive of time is common in prose and poetry, and

denotes the space of time within which the action takes place—

νυκτός by night *ἡμέρας by day*
θέρος in the summer *χειμῶνος in the winter*
 τοῦ λοιποῦ in the future
βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν
The king will not fight within ten days
 (Xen. An. I. vii 18)

[The genitive of place is only used in poetry—

ὑπάγεθ' ὑμεῖς τῆς ὁδοῦ
Proceed you on your way (Arist. Frogs 174)]

§ 31. B. The Ablatival Genitive denotes that away from which the action of the verb proceeds. The verb, if transitive, usually governs an accusative as well.

(1) **Genitive of Motion from**, with verbs of motion from, separation, freeing, hindering. *χωρίζω separate*, *λύω loose*; *ἐλευθερῶ (-όω) set free*; *εἴργω, κωλύω restrain, hinder*; *παύω check*. All these are transitive, and govern both an accusative and a genitive.

ἔπαυσαν αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας
They deprived him of his command (Xen. Hell. VI. ii. 13)

The corresponding intransitives, *παύομαι* (Mid.), *λήγω cease*, *φείδομαι spare*, govern the genitive only—

παύσασθε μάχης cease from fighting (Arist. Cl. 934)

So with compounds of *ἀπο-* and *ἐκ-*:

τῆς πόλεως οὐκ ἀπέχει
It is not far from the city (Thuc. vi. 97)

And with adjectives like *ἐλεύθερος free*, *καθαρός pure*—

ἐργων πονηρῶν χεῖρ' ἐλευθέραν ἔχε
Keep thy hand free from deeds of evil (Men. 148)

§ 32. (2) **Genitive of Want**, with verbs of want, emptiness, deprivation ἄμαρτάνω *miss, lose*; δέομαι, σπανίζω *want*, δεῖ *there is need*; ἀπορῶ (-έω) *be in want*, κενῶ (-όω) *empty*, ἀποστερῶ (-έω) *deprive*—

ἐλπίδων ἡμάρτομεν

We missed our hopes (Eur. *Med.* 498)

κολάσεως δέονται, ἀλλ' οὐ μαθήσεως

They need punishment and not instruction (Pl. *Ap.* 26 A)

So with adjectives like κενός *empty*, ἐνδεής *wanting*.

§ 33. (3) **Genitive of Origin**, with verbs of origin. εἰμί, γιγνομαι, πέφυκα *be born*—

οὐποτ' εἰ Διός

Thou art never born of Zeus (Eur. *Tr.* 761)

§ 34. (4) **Genitive of Comparison** (Latin ablative of comparison).—The genitive denotes the starting-point or standard of comparison—

(a) With comparatives—

χρυσὸς δὲ κρείσσων μυρίων λόγων

Gold is more powerful than countless arguments

(Eur. *Med.* 965)

οὐπω τούτου ἡδίου οἶνω ἐπέτυχον

I never met sweeter wine than this (Xen. *An.* I. ix 25)

N.B.—Comparison is also expressed by the particle ἢ (Lat. *quam*) *than* (§ 152).

(b) With the adjectives ἄλλος, ἕτερος *other*, ἀλλότριος, διάφορος *different*—

ἄλλα τῶν δικαίων

Things other than just (Xen. *Mem.* IV. iv. 25)

(c) With verbs implying comparison, especially superiority and inferiority—

οὐδενὸς λείπεσθαι

To be inferior to none (Thuc. vi. 72)

αἰσχρὸν ἔστι πάντων ὑστερεῖν τῶν ἔργων

It is disgraceful to be late for every action

(Dem. Phil. i. 38)

The genitive is also used with various prepositions (see Chapter IV.).

THE DATIVE

§ 35. The Dative in Greek is a mixed case, and combines no less than three original cases—

A. The True Dative.

B. The Locative.

C The Instrumental.

§ 36. A. The True Dative denotes the person or thing to or for whom something is done, or who is interested in the action of the verb. It may belong to a single word, or to the whole sentence.

(1) The True Dative with verbs and adjectives—

(a) The indirect object with transitive verbs, *e.g.* *δίδωμι* give; *λέγω*, *εἶπον*, *φημί* say; *φαίνω*, *δηλῶ* (-όω), *δείκνυμι* show; *πέμπω* send; *ἄγω* bring, *φέρω* bear.

ὁ Κύρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικοὺς

Cyrus gave him ten thousand sovereigns (Xen. An. I. i. 9)

(b) The object of several intransitive verbs: *ἀμύνω*, *βοηθῶ* (-έω), *ὑπηρετῶ* (-έω) help, *φθονῶ* (-έω) envy, *δουλεύω*, *λατρεύω* serve, *ἐναντιοῦμαι* (-όομαι) oppose; *θυμοῦμαι* (-όομαι) be angry (with), *εἵκω* yield (to);

πιστεύω, πειθομαι *trust*, ἀπιστῶ (-έω) *mistrust*, δοκῶ (-έω) *seem*; προσήκει (impersonal) *befits*; ἀρέσκω *please*; γαμῶμαι (-έομαι) *marry* (of a woman); ἡγούμαι (-έομαι) *guide*.

NOTES —ἀμύνω is used with the Acc. meaning *ward off*, and with Acc and Dat meaning *ward off* something (Acc.) *from* some one (Dat)

φθονῶ *envy* is used also with the Gen alone or with Dat. of personal object and Gen of impersonal

γαμῶ (Act) *marry* (of a man) governs Acc.

For ἡγούμαι see § 28 (5)

(c) With adjectives, e.g. ἐναντίος *opposed*, ἐχθρός *hateful*, ἴσος *equal*, ὅμοιος *like*, φίλος *friendly*; χαλεπός *angry*

(d) The possessive dative with the verb *be*· εἰμί, ὑπάρχω, γίγνομαι—

οἱ κείοι μοι εἰσι καὶ υἱεῖς

I have kinsfolk and sons (Pl *Ap* 34 D)

§ 37. (2) The True Dative belonging to the whole sentence—

(a) Dative of person interested (dative of advantage or disadvantage, *dativus commodi* or *incommodi*)—

πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ πονεῖ

Every man labours for himself (Soph. *Aj*. 1366)

(b) Ethic dative of the person interested, but not directly affected by the action of the verb—

τούτῳ πάνυ μοι προσέχετε τὸν νοῦν

Give all your attention to this, I pray you (μοι)

(Dem. *De Cor* 178)

(c) Dative of the agent, regularly used with verbal adjectives in -τος and -τεος (§ 112), and with the perfect

and pluperfect passive (the subject being usually impersonal)—

τὸν θάνατον ἡμῖν μετ' εὐδοξίας αἰρετέον ἐστίν
We must choose death with honour (Isocr. vi 91)

πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποίηται

Everything has been done by us (Xen. An. I. viii 12)

See also the preposition ὑπό with the genitive (§ 65).

(4) Dative of the person judging—

ἀρ' ὑμῖν οὗτος ταῦτ' ἔδρασεν ἐνδίκᾳ ;

Has he, in your opinion, done this rightly ?

(Soph. Aj. 1282)

ἐπανελθόμεν, εἰ σοι ἡδομένῳ ἐστίν

Let us return, if it is agreeable to you

(Pl. Phaedo, 78 B)

§ 38. B. The Locative Dative denotes the space in or at which the action of the verb takes place, and answers the question *where?* or *when?*

(1) The locative dative of *place where* is frequently used in poetry—

νῦν δ' ἀγροῖσι τυγχάνει

He is now in the country (Soph. El. 313)

It occurs in prose only in words like ταύτῃ *there*, τῇδε *here*, ᾗ *where*, ἄλλῃ *elsewhere*, κύκλῳ *in a circle*.

(2) The locative dative of *time when* is frequent in prose and poetry. τῇ προτεραίᾳ *yesterday*, χρόνῳ *in time*, at last, καίρῳ *at the right moment*.

Datives like ἡμέρᾳ, νυκτί, ἔτει, μηνί are usually accompanied by an epithet. τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ *on the third day*,

ἔτει πέμπτῳ καὶ τεσσαρακοστῷ *in the forty-fifth year*
(Thuc. vi. 4).

§ 39. C. The Instrumental Dative denotes that whereby the agent accomplishes an action, whether the effective instrument or the accompanying person, thing or circumstance

(1) The Dative of the accompanying person or thing denotes that which helps out the action of the predicate, whether in a friendly, hostile or neutral sense—

(a) With verbs and adjectives denoting accompaniment or union. διαλέγομαι *converse (with)*; διαλλάττομαι, καταλύομαι *be reconciled (to)*; ἔπομαι, ἀκολουθῶ (-έω) *accompany*, κοινωνῶ (-έω), μετέχω *share (with)*, ὀμιλῶ (-έω) *associate (with)*, ὁμολογῶ (-έω) *agree*; σπένδομαι *make a truce (with)*, χρῶμαι (-άομαι) *use*—

σοφοῖς ὀμιλῶν καὐτὸς ἐκβήσῃ σοφός

Associating with the wise, you will become wise yourself

(Men. 475)

ἀκόλουθος *following*, κοινός *common*; ὁ αὐτός *the same*
(as), ἅμα *at the same time (as)*, ὁμοῦ *together (with)*—

ἀπέθανεν ὑπὸ τὰς αὐτὰς ἡμέρας τοῖς ἐπὶ Δελφί

He died about the same time as those at Delphi

(Thuc. iv. 101)

(b) With verbs and adjectives denoting strife or hostility: ἀμφισβητῶ (-έω) *dispute*; μάχομαι, πολεμῶ (-έω) *fight*; ἀγωνίζομαι, ἐρίζω, διαφέρομαι *quarrel*; δικάζομαι *go to law*; ἀλλότριος *alien*; πολέμιος *hostile*—

Θεῷ μάχεσθαι δεῖνόν

It is a terrible thing to fight against God (Men. 247)

- (c) In military expressions, *e.g.* ἰππεῦσι, ναυσί, στρατῷ—
ἐπορεύοντο τρισχιλίους μὲν ὀπλίταις ἑαυτῶν, ἰππεῦσι
δὲ ἑξακοσίοις Μακεδόνων

*They marched with three thousand hoplites of their own,
and six hundred Macedonian cavalry*

(Thuc. i 61)

- (d) With the dative singular or plural of αὐτός
(§ 67 (1))—

πέντε ναῦς ἔλαβον καὶ μίαι τούτων αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι
They took five ships and one of them with its crew

(Thuc. iv. 14)

§ 40. (2) **Dative of the accompanying circumstance**
(dative of manner) τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ *in this way*; βίᾳ
perforce, γένει *by birth*, δημοσίᾳ *publicly*, ἰδίᾳ *privately*,
δρόμῳ *at a run*; λόγῳ *in word*; ἔργῳ *in deed*, σιγῇ *in*
silence—

κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπίασιν

They advance with much shouting (Xen. An. I vii 4)

§ 41. (3) **Instrumental Dative**, denoting the means or
instrument by which an action is directly accomplished—

σχεδίαις διέβαινον

They crossed by means of rafts (Xen. An. I v. 10)

ἔβαλλον λίθοις

They pelted them with stones (Thuc. iv 43)

§ 42. (4) **Dative of Cause**—

ρύγει ἀπωλλύμεθα

We were perishing from cold (Xen. An. V. viii 2)

ἀκοῇ ἐπίσταμαι *I know by hearsay* (Thuc. iv. 126)

§ 43. (5) **Dative of the measure of size, distance or
time** (dative of the amount of difference), answering the

question *by how much*? It is frequent with comparatives and words implying comparison—

μείζων πολλῶ *much greater*

τέχνη δ' ἀνάγκης ἀσθενεστέρα μακρῶ

Art is weaker than necessity by far (Aesch. P. V. 514)

Ἀκραι ἐκτίσθησαν ἐβδόμηκοντα ἔτεσι μετὰ Συρακούσας

Acrae was colonised seventy years after Syracuse

(Thuc. vi. 5).

So in sentences of proportion—

ὅσῳ χεῖρον κέχηρσθε τοῖς πράγμασι, τοσούτῳ πλείον'

αἰσχύνην ὠφλήκατε

The worse you have used your opportunities, the more

disgrace you have incurred (Dem. Ol. ii. 3)

The dative is also used with various prepositions (see Chapter IV.).

CHAPTER IV

PREPOSITIONS

§ 44. Prepositions have two uses—

A. As prepositions with cases of nouns;

B. As prefixes in compound verbs and nouns.

Then original use as prepositions was to show more clearly the relationship between the noun case and the verb—that is to say, the case depended on the verb, and the preposition showed more clearly what the case usage was. We may see this by comparing some of the uses of prose and poetry. Poetry, being more archaic, has preserved some of the earlier uses of the cases without prepositions where in prose a preposition is always inserted.

Poetry . . .	ἦλθον πόλιν (§ 17)	} <i>I went to the city</i>
Prose . . .	,, εἰς or πρὸς πόλιν	
Poetry . . .	οἰκῶ πόλει (§ 38)	} <i>I live in the city</i>
Prose . . .	,, ἐν πόλει	

The addition of εἰς or πρὸς shows that the accusative πόλιν denotes motion to, and ἐν that the dative πόλει denotes rest at.

From this it follows that the meaning of the case used with a preposition will generally correspond with one of the uses of the cases given in Chapter III. Thus with the

accu-sative a pre-po-sition gene-ally im-plies mo-tion to-wards or ex-tension over; with the ge-ni-tive, con-ec-tion or mo-tion from, with the da-tive, place where, time when, accom-pa-niment or means

§ 45. List of Prepositions.—I The following prepositions govern only one case.—

(1) The accusative · εἰς or ἐς, ὡς

(2) The genitive ἀντὶ, ἀπό, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό, ἄνεν, ἄχρῃ, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἕνεκα, πλήν.

(3) The dative ἐν, σὺν (ξύν).

II. The following govern two cases —

(1) The accusative and genitive διά, κατά, ὑπέρ.

(2) The accusative and dative ἀνά

III The following govern three cases—the accusative, genitive and dative —

ἀμφί, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, περί, πρόσ, ὑπό

I. Prepositions which govern only One Case

§ 46. (1) The accusative only:—

(a) εἰς or ἐς into, to (Lat. in with Acc.), points out the goal into or towards which the action is directed.

i. Of place

Πελοποννήσιοι ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν

The Peloponnesians made an invasion into Attica

(Thuc. II. 47)

εἰς Φωκέας ἐπορεύετο

He marched into the country of the Phocians

(Dem. Phil. III. 11)

εἰς ὑμᾶς λέγειν to speak before you (Xen. An. V. vi. 28)

Elliptically with the genitive—

εἰς Ἀΐδου (sc οἰκίαν)

To the house of Hades, i.e. the grave

εἰς Ἀπόλλωνος (sc ἱερόν) to Apollo's (temple)

2. Of time

ἐς νύκτα till nightfall

εἰς τόνδε τὸν πόλεμον

Down to the time of this war (Thuc i 18)

εἰς ἐμέ down to my time εἰς καλόν at the right time

3. Other uses

ἐς διακοσίους up to (or about) two hundred

εἰς δύναμιν to the best of one's power

χρήσιμον εἰς ἅπαν ἔργον useful in every work

ἐς ἡμᾶς τοιοῦδε of such a character towards us

In compounds εἰσάγω bring in ; εἰσπλέω sail into.

§ 47. (b) ὥς to, of motion to, but only with a personal object (cf παρά with Acc).

πρέσβεις πέπομφεν ὥς βασιλέα

He has sent ambassadors to the King of Persia

(Dem. Phil. i. 48)

NOTE.—For the difference between εἰς and ὥς, cf Thuc. iv 79 ἀφίκετο ὥς Περδίκκαν καὶ ἐς τὴν Χαλκιδικήν he reached Perdiccas (a person) and Chalcidice (a country).

§ 48. (2) The genitive only —

(a) ἀντὶ instead of, for—

βασιλεύειν ἀντ' ἐκείνου

To reign in his stead (Xen. An. I. i 4)

ἀντὶ πολέμου εἰρήνην ἐλάμεθα

Let us choose peace instead of war (Thuc. iv. 20)

ἀνθ' οὗ, ἀνθ' ὧν wherefore, because (Xen. An. I. iii. 4)

In compounds—

(1) *Against* ἀντέχω *withstand*, ἀντιλέγω *contradict*.

(2) *Instead of* ἀντιδίδωμι *give in exchange*.

§ 49. (b) ἀπό *from, away from*

1. Of place—

ξυνῆσαν ἀπὸ πόλεως ἐκάστης ἐς τὸν ἰσθμόν

They came from every city to the isthmus (Thuc ii 10)

2. Of time—

ἀπὸ τῶν Μηδικῶν

From the time of the Persian wars (Thuc i 18)

ἀφ' οὗ *from which time* (ib 6)

3. Other uses—

ταῦτα οὐκ ἀπὸ τύχης ἐγίνετο

These things did not happen by accident (Lys xxi 10)

στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων

He raised an army with this money (Xen An. I. i. 9)

ταῦτα εἶπον ἀφ' ἑαυτῶν

They said this of themselves (Thuc. v. 60)

ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου *equally* (Thuc iii. 10)

In compounds—

(1) *From* ἀπάγω *take away*; ἄπειμι *go away*

(2) *Denoting completeness* ἀποκινδυνεύω *risk everything*.

(3) *Back*: ἀποδίδωμι *give back*.

(4) *With a negative force* ἀπογεννώσκω *reject*, ἀποτυχάνω *fail to hit, miss*

§ 50. (c) ἐκ, before vowels ἐξ, *out of*.

1. Of place—

Σικελοὶ δ' ἐξ Ἑλλάδος διέβησαν ἐς Σικελίαν

The Sicels crossed from Italy into Sicily (Thuc vi. 2)

ἐκ δεξιᾶς *on the right* ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς *on the left*

ἐξ ἐναντίας *opposite*

2. Of time—

ἐκ παίδων *from boyhood* (Xen. *An.* IV vi. 14)

ἐκ τοῦ Μηδικοῦ πολέμου

From the time of the Persian war (Thuc. iii. 10)

ἐκ πολλοῦ

At a great interval of time (Thuc. i. 68) or of
space (Thuc. iv. 32)

3. Other uses—

ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν

To the best of one's power (Xen. *An.* IV. ii. 23)

ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου *justly* (ib. I. 15. 19)

ἐκ τῶν παρόντων

Under present circumstances (Thuc. iii. 29, vi. 70)

In compounds—

(1) *Out of.* ἐκπέμπω *sent out*, ἐξέρχομαι *go out*

(2) *Denoting completeness.* ἐξεργάζομαι *do completely*.

§ 51. (d) πρὸ *in front of.*

1. Of place—

πρὸ Μεγάρων *before Megara* (Thuc. iii. 51)

2. Of time—

πρὸ τῶν Τρωικῶν *before the Trojan war* (Thuc. i. 3)

3. Of persons and things—

(1) *On behalf of:*

ἤθελε θανεῖν πρὸ κείνου

She was willing to die for him (Eur. *Alc.* 18)

(ii) *In preference to.*

δικαιοσύνην πρὸ ἀδικίας ἐλοίμεθ' ἄν

We should choose justice rather than injustice

(Pl. *Rep.* 356 B)

· In compounds—

(1) *Before*. προαἰσθάνομαι *perceive first*.

(2) *In preference to*. προαἰροῦμαι (-έομαι) *choose instead*.

§ 52. (e) ἀνευ and χωρίς *without*—

ἀνευ τῶν Ἀργείων *without the Argives* (Thuc. v. 81)

ἀνευ τοῦ πλήθους •

Without the consent of the people (ib. 60)

χωρίς δὲ χρυσίου ἀσκήμου

Apart from uncoined gold (Thuc. ii. 13)

(f) ἄχρι, μέχρι *up to, until*—

μέχρι τῆς πόλεως *as far as the city* (Thuc. vi. 96)

μέχρι τούτου *until this time* (Dem. Phil. iii. 10)

(g) μεταξύ *between*—

μεταξὺ τῆς Ξέρξου ἀναχωρήσεως καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦδε
τοῦ πολέμου

*Between the retreat of Xerxes and the beginning of
this war* (Thuc. i. 118)

(h) ἕνεκα (Lat. *causā* or *propter*) *for the sake of*
(generally placed after its case)—

προθυμίας ἕνεκα τῆς τότε

On account of our energy at that time (Thuc. i. 75)

(i) πλὴν *except*—

πλὴν τέκνων *except children* (Eur. Med. 329)

πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων *except slaves* (Xen. An. II. iv. 27)

[(k) χάριν, poet (Lat. *gratiā*), *for the sake of* (generally placed after
its case) Instead of the Gen. of the first or second personal
pronoun, the Fem Acc of the possessive pronoun is used in
agreement with χάριν—

κείνου τε καὶ σὴν χάριν

For his sake and thine (Soph. Trach. 485)]

§ 53. (3) The dative only —

(a) *ἐν* *in*, *at* (Lat. *in* with the Abl.), denoting the place, time or circumstances of an action

1. Of place—

ἐν τῇ πόλει *in the city*

ἐν Ἀθηναίοις *among the Athenians*

ἐν Ἄιδου (sc. οἰκίᾳ) *in the house of Hades, i.e. the grave*

2. Of time—

ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει *in that year*

ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ ἐσβολῇ

During the former invasion (Thuc. ii. 55)

ἐν ὅσῳ *whilst* (Thuc. iii. 28)

3. Other uses—

ἐν τῷ φανερῷ *openly* *ἐν τῷ μέρει* *in turn*

οἱ ἐν τοῖς πράγμασι *those in office* (ib.)

ἐν πολλῇ δὴ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν

They were in great perplexity (Xen. An. III. 1. 2)

ἐν αἰτίᾳ, ἐν ὀργῇ ἔχειν (τινά)

To blame, be angry with (Thuc. v. 60, ii. 21)

In compounds : *in*—

ἐνοικῶ (-έω) *inhabit* ; *ἐνσπονδος* *included in the truce*

ἐν is equivalent to *ἐνεστι* (ν) *it is possible*.

§ 54. (b) *σύν* (ξύν) *with*, denoting accompaniment. The ordinary use of *σύν* in Attic is confined to poetry, the prose equivalent being *μετά* with the genitive. Xenophon is an exception, and uses *σύν* like a poet.

ἐπαιδεύετο σύν τῷ ἀδελφῷ

He was brought up with his brother (Xen. An. I. ix. 2)

σύν τάχει *quickly* (Soph. El. 872)

σύν δίκῃ *with justice* (ib. 1041)

σύν is, however, used in prose in two kinds of expressions—

- (1) In certain formal expressions

σύν Θεῷ *with God's help* (Pl. *Theaet.* 151 B)

- (2) To express, not accompaniment, but a total

ἰππέας δὲ ἀπέβαινε διακοσίους καὶ χιλίους ξὺν ἵππο-
τοξόταις

*He pointed out that the cavalry were twelve hundred
in number, including the mounted archers*

(Thuc. ii. 13)

In compounds—

- (1) *Bringing together.*

συνλέγω *gather together*, συμβάλλω *compare*

- (2) *Acting together with*

συμμαχῶ (-έω) *be an ally*, συμπράττω *co-operate*

- (3) *Denoting completeness*

συνπληρῶ (-όω) *man completely*

II. Prepositions which take Two Cases

§ 55. (1) The accusative and the genitive. διὰ, κατά, ὑπέρ.

(a) διὰ *through*. with genitive Lat. *per*, with accusative Lat. *propter*.

1. With the genitive—

- (i) Of place

ἔφυγον διὰ τῆς πόλεως

They fled through the city (Thuc. ii. 4)

διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν *to have in hand* (ib. 13)

- (ii) Of time.

διὰ παντὸς τοῦ πολέμου

Through all the war (ib. 34)

- (iii) Denoting an interval.

διὰ χρόνου *after a time* (Thuc II. 94)

διὰ ὀλίγου, πολλοῦ

After a short, long, interval (Thuc II. 89, III. 94)

- (iv) Of means

δι' ἐπιπορείας *through* πεινῶν (Xen An II. v. 21)

- (v) Of circumstances

διὰ φόβου εἶναι *to be in a state of fear* (Thuc VI. 34)

δι' αἰτίας, ὀργῆς ἔχειν (τινά)

To blame, be angry with (Thuc. II. 60, 64)

διὰ τάχους, διὰ ταχέων *quickly* (Thuc. II. 18, IV. 96)

2 With the accusative—

- (1) In prose,
- on account of*

διὰ χειμῶνα οὐχ οἱοί τ' ἔφασαν εἶναι τοὺς ἐκ τῆς
θαλάττης ἀνελέσθαι

*On account of the storm they said they were unable to
rescue the men from the sea* (Lys XII. 36)

διὰ ταῦτα *therefore* διὰ τί, *why?*

διὰ φόβον *through fear*

- [(ii) In poetry,
- through*
- διὰ κῆμα
- over the wave*
- (Eur Hipp. 753)]

In compounds—

- (1)
- Through*
- διάγω
- lead through*

(2) *Denoting completeness* διαμαρτάνω *make an utter
mistake.*

- (3)
- Denoting separation*
- διαγιγνώσκω
- distinguish between*

(4) *Denoting reciprocity.* διαλέγομαι *converse.*

§ 56. (b) *κατά* down, the opposite of *ἀνά* With the accusative the sense of *down* is often lost, and the meaning is that of *extension in* or *over* or *direction towards*.

1. With the genitive—

(i) Of place, *down*—

ἤλαντο κατὰ τῆς πέτρας

They jumped down the cliff (Xen. *An.* IV. ii. 17)

κατὰ χθονὸς ἔκρυψε

He buried him (down) in the earth (Soph. *Ant.* 24)

(ii) Of person, *concerning, against*

ὁ μὲν αὐτὸς τε καθ' ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων μνησεί

He gave information against himself and the others

(Thuc. vi. 60)

2. With the accusative—

(i) Of place, *down, along, over, opposite, at*

κατὰ τὸν ποταμὸν *down the river* (Thuc. iv. 107)

κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν

By (over) land and sea (Xen. *An.* I. i. 7)

κατὰ τὴν ἀγορὰν *in the market* (Dem. *De Cor.* 169)

οἱ κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας τεταγμένοι

Those posted opposite the Greeks (Xen. *An.* II. iii. 19)

(ii) Of time, *at, about* :

κατὰ ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον *at that time* (Thuc. i. 239)

οἱ κατ' ἐκείνους *his contemporaries* (Dem. *Meid.* 146)

κατ' ἀρχάς *at the beginning* (Thuc. ii. 67)

(iii) Of manner, *according to*.

κατὰ τοὺς νόμους *according to the laws* (Dem. *De Cher.* 2)

κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν

(According) to the best of one's power (Thuc. i. 53)

κατὰ κράτος *with all one's might*; κατὰ τύχην *by chance*

(iv) Of purpose.

ὁ ὄχλος κατὰ θεὸν ἦκεν

The crowd came to see (Thuc. vi. 31)

(v) Distributive

διελύθησαν κατὰ πόλεις

They dispersed to their several cities (Thuc. v. 83)

καθ' ἡμέραν day by day (Thuc. iii 82)

κατ' ἄνδρα man by man, κατὰ μικρόν little by little

In compounds—

(1) *Down*. καταβαίνω descend.

(2) *Back* κατέρχομαι come back.

(3) *Against*. καταγελῶ (-άω) laugh at.

(4) *Denoting completeness*. κατακαίω burn up.

§ 57. (c) ὑπέρ above, over.

1 With the genitive—

(i) Of place, over.

οἱ Σικελοὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἄκρων πολλοὶ κατέβαινον

The Sicilians came down over the mountains in large numbers (Thuc. iv. 25)

(ii) Of persons or things, on behalf of, about, concerning.

ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως ἀποθνήσκειν

To die on behalf of one's country (Isocr. iv. 77)

ὑπὲρ τοῦ πολέμου γνώμην τοιαύτην ἔχουσι

Such is the opinion they have about the war

(Dem. Ol. ii. 1)

(iii) Of purpose, especially with τοῦ and an infinitive:

ἡ τελευτὴ ἐστὶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν κακῶς ὑπὸ Φιλίππου

The end is that you may not be injured by Philip

(Dem. Phil. i. 43)

2. With the accusative, beyond (Lat. *supra*)—

ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι

They live beyond the Hellespont (Xen. An. I. i. 9)

ὑπὲρ τὰ στρατεύσιμα ἔτη γεγέννηται

They are too old (lit. over the age) for military service

(Xen. Cyn. I. ii. 4)

ὑπὲρ δύναμιν *beyond one's power*

ὑπὲρ ἐλπίδα *beyond hope*

In compounds—

(1) *Over*, *beyond* . ὑπερβαίνω *walk over*, ὑπερβάλλω *threw beyond*.

(2) *On behalf of* . ὑπερμαχῶ (-έω) *fight in defence of*.

§ 58. (2) The accusative and dative ἀνά *up*, the opposite of κατά. With the accusative the sense of *up* is often lost, and the meaning is almost identical with that of κατά

1. With the accusative—

(i) Of place, *up*, *over* .

ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμόν *up the river*

ἀνὰ τὸ πεδίον ἐσκεδασμένοι

Scattered over the plain (Thuc. iv. 72)

(ii) Of manner :

ἀνὰ κράτος *with all one's strength* (Xen. An. I. x. 15)

(iii) Distributive :

ἀνὰ ἑκατόν *by hundreds* (Xen. An. V. iv. 12)

[2 With the dative, never in prose and rare in poetry :

ἀνὰ ναυσίν *on board ships* (Eur. I. A. 754)]

[ἀνά (poet) is equivalent to ἀναστῆθι *stand up*]

In compounds—

(1) *Up* . ἀναβαίνω *ascend*.

(2) *Back* . ἀναχωρῶ (-έω) *retreat*.

(3) Strengthening the simple verb ἀναμνησκω *remind*.

III Prepositions which take Three Cases

§ 59. (a) ἀμφὶ on both sides, around. It is common in phrases like οἱ ἀμφὶ Θεμιστοκλέα *the followers of Themistocles*. (Pl. *Men* 99 B), but is otherwise rare in prose except in Xenophon. It is much encroached upon by περί

1. With the accusative—

ἀμφὶ τὰ ὅρια *near the borders* (Xen. *Cyr* II. iv. 16)

ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους *about two thousand men*

(Xen. *An*. I. ii. 9)

2. With the genitive—

διαφέρεσθαι ἀμφὶ χρημάτων

To quarrel about money (cf. Xen. *An* IV. v. 17)

[3 With the dative, only in poetry—

ἀμφὶ σοὶ *in thy neighbourhood* (Soph. *Aj* 562)]

In compounds—

(1) *On both sides* ἀμφίβολος *between two fires*.

(2) *Around* ἀμφιχέω *round*

(3) *In two ways*: ἀμφιγνοῶ (-έω) *doubt*.

§ 60. (b) ἐπὶ on, upon, above.

1. With the accusative, denoting motion on to or extension over—

(i) Of place:

ἐπέβησαν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς

They embarked on board the ships (Thuc. ii. 25)

ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν

They came to the river (Thuc. vii. 82)

ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ *for the most part*

ἐπὶ θάτερα *on the other side*

(ii) Of time:

ἐπὶ δύο ἡμέρας *for two days* (Thuc. ii. 25)

(iii) Other uses.

πέμπουσι δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ Δημοσθένην

They sent also for Demosthenes (Thuc. iii. 105)

ἐπὶ Τροίαν ἐστράτευσαν

They marched against Troy (Thuc. i. 8)

τὸ ἐπ' ἐμέ, τὸ ἐπὶ σέ, τὸ ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ

As far as concerns me, you, him (Thuc. iv. 28)

2. With the genitive—

(1) Of place (1) *on*, answering the question *where*?

ἐπὶ νεῶν *on board ship* (Thuc. ii. 23, 56)

ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ

On the banks of the river (Xen. An. IV. iii. 28)

(2) *Towards*, answering the question *in what direction*?

ἐπὶ Σάμου ἐπλευσαν

They sailed towards Samos (Thuc. i. 116)

ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπ' οἴκου

They returned homewards (Thuc. v. 33)

(ii) Of time, *in the time of*:

ἐπὶ Κέκροπος *in the time of Cecrops* (Thuc. ii. 15)

ἐφ' ἡμῶν *in our day* (Lys. i. 30)

(iii) Other uses.

ἐπὶ μαρτύρων

In the presence of witnesses (Xen. Hell. VI. v. 41)

εἰρήνη ἥ ἐπὶ Ἀνταλκίδου

The peace named after Antalkidas (Dem. Lys. 54)

ἐπὶ τεσσάρων *four deep* (Thuc. ii. 90)

ἐφ' αὐτοῦ *by oneself or itself* (Dem. *De Cor.* 224)

οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν πραγμάτων

Those at the head of affairs (ib. 247)

3. With the dative—

(i) Of place where.

αἱ ἐπὶ θαλάσῃ πόλεις

The cities on the sea-coast (Thuc. i. 58)

ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄρεσι *on the mountains* (Pl. *Phaedo*, 116 E)

ἐπὶ τοῖς δικασταῖς

In the presence of the judges (Dem. *F. L.* 243)

ἐτάχθησαν ἔπ' αὐτοῖς

They were drawn up behind them (Xen. *Hell.* II. iv. 12)

(ii) Other uses.

ἐφ' ὑμῶν ἐστι *it is in your power* (Dem. *Chers.* 2)

ἐπὶ τῷ σίτῳ ὕδωρ πίνειν

To drink water with one's food (Xen. *Cyp.* VI. ii. 27)

γελῶ (-άω), χαίρω, ἀγανακτῶ (-έω), αἰσχύνομαι ἐπὶ τινι

Laugh, rejoice, be angry, be ashamed at something

ἐπὶ τούτῳ *on this condition*, ἐπὶ τοῖς αἰσίοις *on fair terms*

ἐπὶ τούτῳ *for this purpose*

ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ ἦκετε

You have come to enslave us (Thuc. ii. 71)

In compounds—

(1) *On.* ἐπιγράφω *write on.*

(2) *In addition* ἐπιδίδωμι *give in addition.*

(3) *Against* ἐπιστρατεύω *march against.*

(4) *After, behind* ἐπυγίγνομαι *be born after;*

ἐπιτάττω *draw up behind.*

§ 61. (c) *μετά* *with, among, after*.

1. With the accusative, *after*—

δεκάτῳ ἔτει μετὰ τὴν ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχην
In the tenth year after the battle of Marathon

(Thuc. i. 18)

ἡ πλουσιωτάτη πόλις μετὰ Βαβυλῶνα
The richest city after Babylon (Xen. Cyn. VII. ii. 11)

2. With the genitive, *with*, denoting accompaniment—

μετὰ Θηβαίων ἦκετε
You have come with the Thebans (Thuc. ii. 71)
 μετὰ τῶν νόμων οἱ τῆς ἀριστερῆς τοῦ νόμου (Thuc. iii. 82)
 μετ' ἀληθείας *with truth* (Dem. Ol. ii. 4)

[3 With the dative, poetic only—

γυναῖξί μετὰ ἀνδράσιν (Eur. Her. 355)]

In compounds,—

(1) Denoting participation *μεταδίδωμι* give a share.

(2) After *μετέρχομαι* go after.

(3) Denoting change *μεταγινώσκω* repent.

§ 62. (d) *παρά* *beside, near*.

1. With the accusative—

(1) Of place: (1) denoting motion to the side of or to (in prose, like *ὡς*, only of persons)

ἐπεμψαν δὲ καὶ παρὰ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους οἱ Ἀργεῖοι
 πρέσβεις

The Argives sent ambassadors also to the Athenians

(Thuc. v. 80)

(2) Denoting motion or extension by the side of, past or along

παρὰ τὴν γῆν ἔπλει
He sailed along the coast (Thuc. ii. 90)

ἔφευγον παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν

They fled along the river (Thuc. vi. 101)

- (11) Of time, denoting extension, *during* .

παρὰ πάντα τὸν χρόνον

During all the time. (Pl. *Phaedo*, 116 D)

- (12) Other uses . (1) παρὰ νόμον *contrary to law* (opposed to κατά with Acc) (Pl. *Ap.* 32 B) :

παρὰ δόξαν *contrary to expectation* (Thuc. iii. 93)

- (2) Of comparison, *compared with*

ἐξέτασον παρ' ἀλλήλα

Compare these things with one another

(Dem. *De Cor.* 265)

χειμὼν μείζων παρὰ τὴν ὥραν

A storm unusually severe for the time of year

(Thuc. iv. 6)

- (3) Of difference :

παρ' ὀλίγας ψήφους

By a small majority of votes (Dem. *Timoc.* 138)

παρ' οὐδέν, παρὰ μικρὸν ποιεῖσθαι or ἄγειν

To hold of no, of little importance (Isoc. v. 75, Soph. *Ant.* 34)

2. With the genitive, denoting *motion from the side of* or *away from* (in prose only of persons)—

ἀφικνέεται ἀγγελία παρὰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐκ Τεγέας

A message comes from their friends at Tegea

(Thuc. v. 64)

λαμβάνω, αἰτῶ (-έω), μανθάνω, etc, τι παρὰ τινος

Take, ask, learn something from some one

3 With the dative—

(1) Denoting *rest by the side of* or *near* (in prose, except Xenophon, only of persons—)

παρὰ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις *among the Athenians*
 παρὰ τούτοις καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν
Among these and all the others (Dem. *De Cor.* 18)

(11) *In the judgment of:*

παρὰ πᾶσιν *in the eyes of all* (Dem. *Ol.* 11. 3)

In compounds—

- (1) *Near* πάρεμι *be present*, παρακαλῶ (-έω) *call up*
- (2) *By, past* παρατλέω *sail by*
- (3) *Contrary* παρανομῶ (-έω) *break the law*.
- (4) *Of comparison* παρατίθημι *compare*.
- (5) *Of change* παραπείθω *persuade to another opinion*.

§ 63. (e) περί around

1. With the accusative, *around, near*—

ἀπέστειλαν τὰς ἑκατὸν ναὺς περὶ Πελοπόννησον
They sent the hundred ships round the Peloponnesus
 (Thuc. ii. 23)

περὶ Ἑλλάσποντον εἶναι
To be near the Hællaspont (Dem. *Chers.* 3)

ἡμέρας περὶ τέσσαρας καὶ δέκα
About fourteen days (Thuc. i. 117)

οἱ νόμοι οἱ περὶ τοὺς γάμους
The laws relating to marriage (Pl. *Crit.* 50 D)

λέγειν περὶ τι *to speak about a thing*
 ἄδικος περὶ τινα *unjust to a person*

2. With the genitive—

(1) *About, concerning*

εἰ τις περὶ τῶν τοιούτων σοφὸς ἐστὶ

If any one is wise concerning such things

(Pl. Ap. 19 C)

ἀκούειν, εἰδέναι περὶ τίνος *to hear, know about a thing*

(ii) *Beyond, above, with verbs of valuing.*

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι

Value highly (lit. *above much*) (Lys. xii 7)

περὶ οὐδενὸς ἡγοῦμαι *deem of no importance* (ib.)

3. With the dative (1a1e in πιδε)—

περὶ τῇ χειρὶ χρυσοῦν δακτύλιον ἔχειν

To wear a gold ring on the hand (Pl. Rep. 359 D)

περὶ σφίσι αὐτοῖς ἐφοβοῦντο

They feared for themselves (Thuc. iv. 123)

In compounds—

(1) *Around* περιρρέω *flow round*

(2) *Denoting neglect* · περιορώ (-άω) *overlook*.

(3) *From around* περιδύω *strip*.

(4) *Denoting excess* · περιγίγνομαι *excel*

§ 64. (f) πρὸς *towards, opposite, in front of*.

1. With the accusative—

(i) *Of place.*

ὑπεχώρησαν πρὸς τὸν λόφον

They retired to the hill (Thuc. iv. 44)

(ii) *Of time:*

πρὸς ἡμέραν

Towards day, i.e. at daybreak (Xen. Hell. II. iv. 6)

(iii) Other uses.

(1) *πρὸς* τινα

To negotiate with a person (Thuc. iii. 28)

πόλεμον, εἰρήνην, φιλίαν, etc., ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς τινα
To make war, peace, friendship with a person

(Dem. F. L. 22)

(2) *πρὸς* τὴν περιτείχισιν παρεσκευάζοντο

They prepared for the circumvallation (Thuc. ii. 77)

(3) *πρὸς* ταῦτα with reference to this (Thuc. iv. 87)

χώρα ὥς πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος τῶν πολιτῶν ἐλαχίστη
A very small country for the number of its inhabitants

(Isoc iv. 107)

πρὸς τὴν δύναμιν to the best of one's power

πρὸς βίαν by force

2. With the genitive—

(1) *πρὸς Πλαταιῶν* facing Plataea (Thuc. iii. 21)(ii) *ἄδικος οὔτε πρὸς θεῶν οὔτε πρὸς ἀνθρώπων*

Unjust in the eyes neither of gods nor of men

(Thuc. i. 71)

(iii) *πρὸς θεῶν* in the name of the gods (Eur. Med. 1277)

πρὸς γονάτων by thy knees (ib. 324)

(iv) *πρὸς πατρός* on the father's side (of birth)

(Dem. Meid. 144)

(v) *θανεῖ πρὸς ἐχθρῶν* thou wilt be slain by thy foes

(Eur. Tro. 736)

3. With the dative—

(1) Of place, *near*:

ἐς μάχην καθίστανται οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς αὐτῇ τῇ πόλει

The Athenians fought near the city itself (Thuc. ii. 79)

- (ii) πρὸς τούτοις *in addition to this* (Dem. *Phil* i. 22)
 πρὸς τινι εἶναι or γίγνεσθαι *to be absorbed in a thing*
 (Dem. *De Cor.* 176)

In compounds—

- (1) *Against* προσάγω *lead against*.
 (2) *In addition* προσκτώμαι (-άομαι) *win in addition*.
 (3) Το, towards, near : προσκαλῶ (-έω) *summon* ; προσ-
 ορμίζομαι *anchor near*.

§ 65. (ε) ὑπό *under*.

1. With the accusative—

- (1) Of place ·

ἀπῆλθον ὑπὸ τὰ δένδρα
They went away under the trees (Xen *An* IV. vii. 8)

- (ii) Of time :

ὑπὸ νύκτα *at nightfall* (Thuc. ii. 92)
 ὑπὸ τὸν σεισμόν
At the time of the earthquake (ib. 27)

- (iii) Of subordination ·

Αἴγυπτος πάλιν ὑπὸ βασιλέα ἐγένετο
Egypt again became subject to the king (Thuc. i. 110)

2. With the genitive—

- (i) Of place, (1) of rest under :

τὰ ὑπὸ γῆς *the things under the earth* (Pl *Ap.* 18 B)
 ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄρους *at the foot of the mountain* (Thuc. iv. 44)

- (2) Of motion from under :

ἔλαβε βοῦν ὑφ' ἀμάξης
He took an ox out of (lit. from under) a cart
 (Xen *An* VI. iv. 25)

(11) Of the agent—a regular use with passive verbs and neuter verbs having a passive meaning :

ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἐπείσθησαν

They were persuaded by you (Dem. *Ol.* 1. 7)

ἐς τὴν εἰρκτὴν ἐσπίπτει ὑπὸ τῶν ἐφόρων

He was thrown into prison by the ephors (Thuc i. 131)

(111) Of the cause or accompanying circumstance

ἡ στρατιὰ ὑπὸ χειμῶνος ἐταλαιπώρει

The army was greatly distressed by stormy weather

(Thuc ii. 101)

ὑπ' εὐκλείας ἀποθαλεῖν

To die with a good name (Eur *Hipp.* 1299)

ὑπ' ὀργῆς from anger ὑπὸ σπουδῆς in haste

3 With the dative—

(1) Of place (like the genitive) :

ἔστι δὲ κώμη ὑπὸ τῷ ὄρει

There is a village at the foot of the mountain

(Thuc. iv. 70)

(11) Of subordination :

οἱ μὲν ὑφ' ἡμῶν οἱ δ' ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις εἰσιν

Some are subject to us and others to the Spartans

(Isoc. iv. 16)

In compounds—

(1) Under ὑποζεύγνυμι put under the yoke.

(2) Gradually or slightly ὑπογράφω sketch in outline
ὑποπίμπλημι fill gradually

(3) Stealthily ὑποπέμπω send secretly.

CHAPTER V

THE PRONOUNS

§ 66. **The Personal Pronouns.**—The nominative case of the first and second personal pronouns is only used when the person is emphasised—

σὺ μὲν μένων νῦν κείνον ἐνθάδ' ἐκδέχου, ἐγὼ δ' ἄπειμι

Do thou then wait and receive him here, but I will go away (Soph. Phil. 123-4)

In the oblique cases of the singular the accented forms, *e.g.* ἐμέ, σέ, are used when emphatic, the enclitic forms, *e.g.* με, σε, when unemphatic.

There is no special form for the nominative case of the third personal pronoun. If unemphatic, it is left to be inferred from the context. When inserted, it may be expressed in one of three ways—

(1) ὁ δέ *and he, but he* (§ 8)

(2) αὐτός *he himself, he alone* (§ 67).

(3) The demonstrative pronouns ὃδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος (§ 70).

The oblique cases of the third person are expressed—

(1) When unemphatic, by the oblique cases of αὐτός, but never placed first in a sentence.

ἡγεῖτο δ' αὐτῶν Ἀρχίδαμος

Archidamus commanded them (Thuc. iii. 1)

(2) When emphatic, by the oblique cases of *ὁ μὲν, ὁ δέ* (placed first in the clause), or of the demonstrative pronouns.

§ 67. *αὐτός* has three uses—

(1) With a substantive or personal pronoun, meaning *self* (Lat *ipse*). The substantive is usually preceded by the definite article:

αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ } *the man himself, in ipse*
ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός }

αὐτοὶ οἱ στρατιῶται *the soldiers themselves* (Thuc. iv. 4)

ἡ θάλασσα αὐτή *the sea itself* (ib. 9)

ἡμεῖς αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ *we ourselves* (Dem. Ol. 11. 2)

The personal pronoun may be omitted in the nominative

αὐτὸς δ' ἔχων δώδεκα ναῦς ἀφικνεῖται

He arrived himself with twelve ships (Thuc. iii. 7)

Observe

αὐτοὶ γὰρ ἐσμεν *for we are alone* (Arist. Ach. 504)

αὐτοὶ ἐπιστρατεύουσι *they attack of their own accord*

(Thuc. iv. 60)

τρίτος αὐτός *he and two others* (Thuc. viii. 35)

αὐτὸ τοῦτο *this very thing, hoc ipsum* (Pl. Ap. 24 E)

αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι μὲν *and all* (Thuc. iv. 14) see § 39 (d)

(2) Preceded by the definite article, meaning *the same* (Lat *idem*)

ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ *the same man, in idem*

ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει *in the same summer* (Thuc. iii. 51)

Observe: *ὁ αὐτός* with the dative (§ 39 (a)) *the same as—*

ἐν ταύτῳ ἦσθα τούτοις

You were in the same place as these men

(Xen. An. III. i. 27)

Also ὁ αὐτὸς ὅς, ὁ αὐτὸς καὶ *the same as, idem qui, idem ac*.
οὐ δεῖ παθεῖν ταὐτὸν ὅπερ ἤδη*πολλάκις πρότερον
πεπόνθατε

You ought not to act as you have often acted before
(Dem. Ol. i. 8)

τὰ αὐτὰ καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης πείθουσι
They give the same advice as Alcibiades (Thuc. vi. 88)

(3) In the oblique cases it is used by itself for the third personal pronoun (§ 66).

§ 68. **The Reflexive Pronouns** are used to refer to the subject of the sentence, either the subject of the principal or of the subordinate clause—

γνώθι σαυτόν *know thyself* (Pl. Prot. 343 B)

ἐχθρόν δ' ἐφ' ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἡσκήκαμεν

We have raised up an enemy against ourselves

(Dem. Ol. iii. 28)

The plural of the third person reflexive has three forms, which are distinguished thus—

(1) σφᾶς αὐτοῖς, etc., is only found in older writers, and is replaced by ἐαυτοῖς after 395 B.C.

(2) ἐαυτοῖς (or αὐτοῖς), etc., is the usual form of the direct reflexive

(3) σφέις σφᾶς σφῶν σφίσι, with the Dat. Sing. οἱ (enclitic), are used as indirect reflexives.

τοῖς Φιλίππου φίλοις ἐπέτρεψαν αὐτοῖς

They put themselves into the hands of Philip's friends

(Dem. Phil. iii. 65)

ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν προσπείσθαι

The Greeks expected that they would fall upon themselves while in disorder (Xen. An. I. viii. 2)

(*σφίσι* refers not to the subject of the Infin. *προσπεσεῖσθαι*, but to *οἱ Ἕλληνες*)

NOTE —When there is no ambiguity, *αὐτός* or one of the demonstrative pronouns is sometimes used instead of the ordinary reflexive

§ 69. The Possessive Pronouns are not inserted when the context makes the possessor plain, except for emphasis. The article alone is usually sufficient. See § 9 (1) (b).

The possessive pronouns of the first and second persons when attributive are preceded in prose by the definite article—

ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ my father, *ἡ σὴ πόλις* your city

In poetry the article is often omitted—

βωμοὶ ἐμοί my altars (Eur. *Tr.* 25)

The genitive of the personal pronoun is often used instead of the possessive—

αἱ ἀμαρτίαι ἡμῶν our mistakes (Thuc. iv. 60)

NOTE —Sometimes the possessive pronoun is equivalent to an objective genitive—

αἱ ὑμέτεραι ἐλπίδες hopes in you (Thuc. i. 69)

§ 70. The Demonstrative Pronouns.—There are three demonstrative pronouns *ὁδε*, *οὗτος* and *ἐκεῖνος*. They have two uses.

(1) They may be deictic, *i.e.* the person or thing demonstrated is pointed to (*δείκνυμι* *show, point*); then they mean—

ὁδε *this near me*. *ἥδε ἔρχεται* *here she comes* (Eur. *Alc.* 137).

οὗτος *that near you*. *αὐτῇ πέλας σοῦ κεῖται* *there she lies near you* (Eur. *Hel.* 486), *οὗτος σύ* *you there* (in exclamations) (*ib.* 1127).

ἐκεῖνος *that yonder* *νῆες ἐκεῖναι ἐπιπλέουσι* *ships are sailing up yonder* (Thuc. i. 51)

Similarly of time—

ἥδε ἡ ἡμέρα *this present day*

οὗτος ὁ χρόνος *that time* (not very remote)

ἐκεῖνος ὁ χρόνος *that time* (more or less remote)

(2) When not deictic, ὅδε usually denotes that which is about to be mentioned; οὗτος that which has been already mentioned, ἐκεῖνος that which has been mentioned some time since—farther off than οὗτος οὗτος is also used as the correlative to the relative pronoun (οὗτος . . . ὅς or ὅστις *that . . . which*)

λέγει τὰδε *he speaks as follows*

λέγει ταῦτα *he speaks thus* (of what precedes)

τόδ' ἔστ' ἐκεῖνο *this is that* (which was mentioned some time ago)

In prose, when the demonstrative pronouns are used as attributes with a substantive, the article always precedes the substantive, ὅδε ὁ ἀνὴρ See § 12 (1)

The pronouns τοσόσδε *of such a size*, τοιόσδε *of such a kind*, τηλικόσδε *of such an age*, are similar in use to ὅδε, and τοσούτος, τοιούτος, τηλικούτος to οὗτος

§ 71. The Relative Pronouns

(1) ὅς *who*

ὅσος *(as large) as*

οἷος *(of such a kind) as*

ἡλίκος *(of the same age) as*

} refer to a definite
antecedent

(2) ὅστις *whoever*

ὁπότερος *whoever, (of two)*

ὁπόσος *of whatever size*

ὁποῖος *of whatever kind*

ὁπηλίκος *of whatever age*

} generalise and refer to an
indefinite antecedent
denoting a class of
persons or things.

- (3) ὅσπερ (*the very one*) who
 ὅσοσπερ (*the very one as large*) as
 οἷοσπερ (*the very one of such a kind*) as
 ἡλίκοςπερ (*the very one of such an age*) as
- refer to a definite antecedent and lay stress upon its identity.

τέσσαρα καὶ δέκα ἔτη ἐνέμειναν αἱ σπονδαὶ αἱ ἐγένοντο
The truce which had been concluded lasted fourteen years
 ('Thuc. ii. 2')

οὐκ ἔστ' ἐραστὴς ὅστις οὐκ ἀεὶ φιλεῖ
He is no lover who loves not for aye (Eur. *Trio* 1051)
 ἐν τῇ φωνῇ τε καὶ τῷ τρόπῳ ἔλεγον ἐν οἷσπερ ἐτεβράμην
I spoke in the very language and fashion in which I had been brought up (Pl. *Ap.* 18 A)

NOTE —ὅς ἄν, ὅσος ἄν, οἷος ἄν, ἡλίκος ἄν are often used with the same meaning as ὅστις, ὁπόσος, ὁποῖος, ὁπηλίκος (see § 128 (5)).

Observe ὅστις is regularly used after negatives, so οὐδεὶς ὅστις *no one who* (*nemo qui*), οὐδὲν ὅτι *nothing which* (*nil quod*).

πᾶς ὅστις (Sing.) *every one who*
 but πάντες ὅσοι (Pl.) *all who*
 οἷός τ' εἰμί *I am able* (with Infin.)

§ 72. **Attraction of the Relative.**—The relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, and sometimes (by assimilation or attraction) in case.

NOTE —If the antecedent is a phrase or clause, the relative is neuter in gender—

ἐφοβείτο μὴ διαβληθῇ, ὅπερ καὶ ἐγένετο
He was afraid that he might be misrepresented, as (lit. which very thing) did actually occur
 ('Thuc. v. 46')

The following are the rules for the attraction of the relative —

(1) When the antecedent is in the genitive or dative case, and the relative would otherwise be in the accusative, the case of the relative is assimilated to that of the antecedent—

ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἣς (attracted from ἣν) κέκτησθε

You will be men worthy of the freedom which you possess
(Xen. An. I. vii. 3)

φοβοίμην δ' ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ᾧ (attracted from ὃν) δοίη
ἔπεσθαι

I should be afraid to follow the guide whom he gave us
(ib. iii. 17)

(2) If the antecedent is a neuter demonstrative pronoun, it is omitted when assimilation takes place—

ἴσασι οὐδὲν ὧν (= τούτων ᾧ) λέγουσι

They understand nothing of what they say

(Pl. Ap. 22 C)

οὐ γὰρ οἷς (= τούτοις ᾧ) ἐπέστελλε προσεῖχον τὸν νοῦν

For they paid no heed to what he urged (Dem. F. L. 52)

So ἂνθ' ὧν = *because*

ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε = *on condition that* (with Infin. or Fut. Indic.)

(3) The antecedent is often placed in the relative clause—

ἀμαθέστατοι ἔστε ὧν ἐγὼ οἶδα Ἑλλήνων (= Ἑλλήνων οὗς)

You are the most foolish of all the Greeks I know

(Thuc. vi. 40)

NOTE—Occasionally there is indicated relative assimilation or attraction, i.e. the antecedent is attracted into the case of the relative—

οὐκ οἶσθα μοίρας ἧς τυχεῖν αὐτὴν χρεών;
Knowest thou not the fate that she was destined to meet?
 (Eur Alc 523)

This regularly occurs in the phrase οἷδεῖς ὅστις οὐ (lit *there is no one who not*) every one without exception, which is usually declined as if a single word—Acc M οὐδένα ὅτινα οὐ N. οὐδεν ὅτι οὐ, Gen. οὐδενὸς ὅτου οὐ, Dat οὐδενὶ ὅτῳ οὐ

The relatives, especially οἷος and ὅσος, are used in exclamations—

ὅσα πράγματα ἔχεις
What a deal of trouble you have! (Xen Cyr I. iii. 4)

§ 73. The Interrogative Pronouns

- (1) τίς *who?*
 πότερος *which of two?*
 πόσος *how large?*
 ποῖος *of what kind?*
 πηλίκος *how old?*
- (2) ὅστις *who?*
 ὁπότερος *which of two?*
 ὁπόσος *of what size?*
 ὁποῖος *of what kind?*
 ὀπηλίκος *how old?*
 τίς εἶ; *who are you?*
 πόση ἐστὶν ἡ πόλις, *how large is the city?*
 οὐκ οἶδα { τίς } εἰ *I don't know who you are*
 { or ὅστις }
- ἠρώτησαν { πόση } { ἐστὶν } ἡ πόλις *they asked how*
 { or ὁπόση } { or εἶη } *large the city was*

NOTE — Sometimes the direct interrogative is used in a dependent clause—

πότε ἂν χρὴ πράξετε, ἐπειδὴν τί γένηται;

When will you do your duty? When what happens? i.e. What disaster must first happen? (Dem. Phil. 1. 10)

§ 74. The Indefinite Pronoun *τις* differs from the interrogative *τις* in being enclitic, & it cannot stand as the first word in a sentence, and throws its accent back. It is partly substantival—

ἤκουσέ τις *some one heard* (Pl. *Ap.* 19 D)

οἶτά τι εἰδέναι *he thinks he knows something* (ib. 21 D)

μισεῖ τις *many a one hates him* (Dem. *Phil.* 1. 8)

And partly adjectival—

μεταβολή τις *a change* (Pl. *Ap.* 40 C)

στένει δὲ καὶ τις κόρη *many a maiden laments*

(Eur. *Hec.* 648)

Observe ἐβδομήκοντά *twes about seventy* (Thuc. vii. 87)

ἥσσόν τι *somewhat less* (Thuc. iii. 75)

ὅστισιν is also used as an indefinite pronoun meaning *some one*, often with a negative, οὐδ' ὅτισιν *not at all*.

The relative, interrogative and indefinite adverbs differ in their uses in the same way as the respective pronouns.

For list of adverbs, see Accidence, § 57.

CHAPTER VI

THE VOICES OF THE VERB

§ 75. There are Three Voices—Active, Middle and Passive.

Active παύω *I check*.

Middle παύομαι *I check myself, cease*.

Passive παύομαι *I am checked*.

The middle forms differ from the passive only in the aorist—Mid *ἐπαυσάμην*, Pass *ἐπαύθην*, and sometimes in the future—Mid *παύσομαι*, Pass *παύσομαι* and *παυθήσμαι*.

§ 76. I. The Active Voice.—Verbs with an active voice fall into two classes—

(1) Transitive verbs, denoting an action passing from an agent to some external object. *παύω check, φιλῶ (-έω) love, δίδωμι give*

(2) Intransitive verbs, denoting a condition or state *εἰμι be, ἀποθνήσκω die, τρέχω run*.

Some verbs have both transitive and intransitive meanings, *e.g.*—

	<i>Transitive</i>	<i>Intransitive</i>
<i>ἄγω</i>	<i>lead</i>	<i>advance</i>
<i>αἶρω</i>	<i>raise</i>	<i>start</i>
<i>δηλῶ (-όω)</i>	<i>show</i>	<i>be clear</i>

	<i>Transitive</i>	<i>Intransitive</i>
ἐλαύνω	<i>drive</i>	<i>ride</i>
ὀρμῶ (-άω)	<i>send</i>	<i>rush</i>
πράττω	<i>do</i>	<i>fare</i>
σπεύδω	<i>urge on</i>	<i>hurry</i>
τελευτῶ (-άω)	<i>end</i>	<i>die</i>
τυγχάνω	<i>hit (Gen.)</i>	<i>happen</i>
φεύγω	<i>avoid</i>	<i>flee, be banished</i>

*Some verbs are transitive in some tenses, intransitive in others, e.g. ἵστημι *place* and φέω *beget*, which are transitive in the Pres, Fut. and 1 Aor. Act., and intransitive in the 2 Aor. and Perf. Act. See Accidence, § 109 (b).

The active is sometimes used with a causative meaning, i.e. it denotes an action which the subject causes to be accomplished by others—

Κῦρος τὰ βασιλεια κατέκαυσε

Cyrus burnt down the palace, i.e. had it burnt down

(Xen. *An.* I. iv. 10)

§ 77. II. The **Middle Voice**.—The middle voice was originally reflexive.

Verbs with a middle voice fall into two classes—

(1) Those with a corresponding active voice. παύω *check*, παύομαι *check oneself, cease*.

(2) Those with no corresponding active, i.e. deponent verbs βούλομαι *wish*.

§ 78. (1) **Middle Verbs with a corresponding Active Voice usually retain a Reflexive Sense.**

(a) Direct reflexive, in which the subject is also the direct object of its own action—

ἀμφιέννυμι Act. *clothe* ἀμφιέννυμι Mid. *clothe oneself*
 γυμνάζομαι *exercise oneself* κοσμοῦμαι (-έομαι) *adorn oneself*

λούμαι *wash oneself* τρέπομαι *turn oneself*
 ἵσταμαι *place oneself, stand* φαίνομαι *show oneself, appear*

(b) Indirect reflexive, in which the subject is also the indirect object of its own action—

<i>Active</i>	<i>Middle</i>
ἀμύνω <i>ward off</i>	ἀμύνομαι <i>ward off from oneself</i>
αἶρω (-έω) <i>take</i>	αἰρούμαι <i>take for oneself, choose</i>
γράφω <i>write</i>	γράφομαι <i>indict</i>
δανείζω <i>lend</i>	δανείζομαι <i>procure a loan for oneself, borrow</i>
μισθῶ (-όω) <i>let out on hire</i>	μισθοῦμαι <i>have let to oneself, hire</i>
τίθημι νόμους <i>give laws to others (of a lawgiver)</i>	τίθεμαι νόμους <i>pass laws for itself (of a nation)</i>
τρέπω <i>turn</i>	τρέπομαι <i>turn from oneself, put to flight. See also (a)</i>
φυλάττω <i>watch</i>	φυλάττομαι <i>be on one's guard against</i>

Similarly in other verbs like the following, where in the middle voice the subject is more closely affected by the action of the verb than in the active—

ποιῶ (-έω) πόλεμον <i>provoke war</i>	ποιοῦμαι π. <i>take part in war</i>
ποιῶ (-έω) συμμαχίαν <i>cause an alliance</i>	ποιοῦμαι σ. <i>make an alliance</i>

So ποιοῦμαι ἀπολογίαν *make a defence*, εἰρήνην *peace*, κατηγορίαν *accusation*, λόγον *speech*, σπονδάς *truce*, etc.

N.B.—The passive of ποιοῦμαι in this sense is γίγνομαι, e.g. πόλεμος γίγνεται *war is made*.

So—

ἔχω <i>have</i> (Acc)	ἔχομαι <i>cling to</i> (Gen)
παρέχω <i>furnish</i>	παρέχομαι <i>furnish from one's own resources</i>
λαμβάνω <i>take</i> (Acc)	λαμβάνομαι <i>take hold of</i> (Gen.)
πολιτεύω <i>be a citizen</i>	πολιτεύομαι <i>discharge the duties of a citizen</i>
πρεσβεύω <i>be an ambassador</i>	πρεσβεύομαι <i>discharge the duties of an ambassador</i>

(c) Causative reflexives, in which the subject causes something to be done for itself—

διδάσκομαι (υἱόν) *have (a son) taught*
 κείρομαι (τὴν κεφαλὴν) *have (one's hair) cut*

§ 79. (2) **Middle Verbs without a corresponding Active are called "Deponents."**—They have usually no reflexive force. If the aorist is middle, they are called "deponent middle," e.g. αἰσθάνομαι Aor. ἤσθόμην *perceive*, if the aorist is passive, "deponent passive," e.g. βούλομαι Aor. ἐβούληθην *wish*.

Some verbs are active in form in some tenses and middle in others, especially in the future, e.g. βαδίζω *walk*, Fut βαδιοῦμαι (see Accidence, § 99).

§ 80. III **The Passive Voice.**—The meaning of the passive voice resembles that of the passive in English, denoting that the subject is acted upon: παύομαι *be checked*, δίδομαι *be given*.

The future middle is often used as a passive, e.g. φιλήσομαι *I shall be loved* (see Accidence, § 100).

NOTES —(1) Some active verbs have no passive formed from them, but use other active intransitive verbs instead.

<i>Active</i>	<i>Passive</i>
ἀποκτείνω kill	ἀποθνήσκω be killed
ἐκβάλλω banish	φεύγω, ἐκπίπτω be banished
διώκω prosecute	φεύγω be prosecuted
δίκην λαμβάνω punish	δίκην δίδωμι be punished
εὖ ποιῶ (-έω) benefit	εὖ πάσχω be benefited
κακῶς ποιῶ ill-treat	κακῶς πάσχω be ill-treated
εὖ λέγω speak well (of)	εὖ ἀκούω be well spoken of
κακῶς λέγω speak ill (of)	κακῶς ἀκούω be ill spoken of
Cf τίθημι νόμον pass a law	κεῖται νόμος a law is passed
τίθεμαι „	

(2) Intransitive verbs, and verbs which govern in the active the genitive or dative case, may have passive forms.

<i>Active</i>	<i>Passive</i>
κινδυνεύω (Intr.) run into danger	κινδυνεύομαι be risked
ἡγεμονεύω (Gen) rule	ἡγεμονεύομαι be ruled
πολεμῶ (-έω) (Dat) make war on	πολεμοῦμαι be attacked in war

(3) The agent with a passive verb is usually expressed by ὑπό and the genitive (§ 65); but with the Perf. Pass. and Verbal Adjs. the dative is usual (§ 37).

CHAPTER VII

THE TENSES OF THE VERB

§ 81. The Tenses of the Verb show two things—

I. The time or order of the action, *i.e.* time past, present or future, this is limited to the tenses of the indicative mood.

II The kind of action, this extends to all the moods—indicative, imperative, subjunctive and optative

§ 82. I. The Time or Order of the Action is expressed only in the Indicative Mood, and is Past, Present or Future—

(1) Past time is shown by the augment

(2) Future time is shown by a special suffix σ .

(3) The other unaugmented tenses of the indicative, *viz.* the present and perfect, show present time.

Thus—

<i>Present</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Past</i>
$\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$	$\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\sigma\omega$	$\epsilon\pi\alpha\nu\omicron\nu$
$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\alpha\nu\kappa\alpha$		$\epsilon\pi\alpha\nu\sigma\alpha$
		$\epsilon\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\nu\acute{\kappa}\eta$

§ 83. II. The Kind of Action is expressed in all the moods, the tenses formed from the Present, Aorist and Perfect Stems showing three different kinds of action—

(1) The aorist expresses the simplest kind of verbal action, namely, the verbal action summed up as a whole.

(2) The present expresses the verbal action as in progress, that is, as going on, lasting some time, being repeated or being attempted.

(3) The perfect expresses the verbal action as completed, and calls attention to the result.

The difference is shown in the indicative thus—

Aorist ἀπέθανον *they died*

Imperfect ἀπέθνησκον *they were dying or died from time to time.*

Pluperfect ἐτεθνήκεσαν *they were dead.*

And in the imperative thus—

Aorist κτήσαι (from κτῶμαι) *acquire.*

Present : κτῶ *go on acquiring or try to acquire.*

Perfect . κέκτησο *be one who has acquired, i.e. possess.*

Similarly in the subjunctive and optative, in which, however, the perfect is rare—

Subj. Aorist γράψῃ *let him write.*

„ Present : γράφῃ *let him keep on writing or write from time to time.*

Opt. Aorist : δόλῃ *may I give (a wish).*

„ Present : διδόλῃ *may I keep on giving.*

A. Tenses of the Indicative

§ 84. (1) The Present Indicative denotes action in progress at the present time.

(a) Continuous action—

συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγῶ

I am taking you as allies (Xen. *An.* I. vii. 3)

N.B.—There is an idiomatic use with *πάλαι*, of an action begun some time ago and continuing at the present time—

ὁρῶ *πάλαι* (Lat. *jamdudum video*)

I have long been looking (Soph. *Aj.* 3)

(b) Repeated action—

τὸ πλοῖον εἰς Ἀἴγλον Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσι

The Athenians are in the habit of sending (every year)
the ship to Delos (Pl. *Phaedo*, 58 A)

(c) Attempted action—

σφίξει Φωκίας

He is trying to save the Phocians (Dem. *Phil.* II. 15)

This is common with *δίδωμι* *offer*, i.e. *try to give*, and *πείθω* *try to persuade*.

(d) Present expressing general truths—

ἀρετὴ δέ, κὰν θάνῃ τις, οὐκ ἀπόλλυται

His goodness dies not even when a man is dead

(Eur. *Frags.* 734)

Special uses—

(e) Two presents have usually the meaning of a perfect. *ἤκω* *I have come*, and *οἶχομαι* *I am gone*. Some other verbs occasionally have this meaning. *ἄδικῶ* (—*έω*) *I am*

guilty, ἀκούω *I have heard*; νικῶ (-άω) *I am victorious*; τίκτω *I am a mother*; φεύγω *I am banished*

(f) εἶμι has a future meaning. *I will go.*

(g) The historic present has two uses—

1. To represent dramatically an action which is past as still present to the imagination, in this sense it is generally preceded by, and often alternates with, a past tense—

Κῦρος ἠγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μυριάς
δαρεικούς

*Cyrus admired him and gave him ten thousand sove-
reigns* (Xen. An. I. 1. 9)

2. To register historical facts—

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγονται παῖδες δύο
Darius and Parysatis had two sons (ib. 1)

§ 85. (2) The Imperfect Indicative denotes action in progress in past time.

(a) Continuous action—

τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ξυνελέγετο
The rest of the army was being collected (Thuc. vi. 32)

(b) Repeated action—

ὁ Κῦρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς δασμούς βασιλεῖ
Cyrus regularly sent the tribute to the king
(Xen. An. I. i. 8)

(c) Attempted or intended action—

Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο ἵεναι
Clearchus tried to force his soldiers to advance
(ib. iii. 1)

This is common with ἐδίδουν *I offered*, ἔπειθον *I tried to persuade*.

Special use—

(d) Where the present has the meaning of a perfect, the imperfect has sometimes the meaning of a pluperfect
ἦκον *I had come*, *ᾤχόμην* *I had gone* (also *I went*). So
ἡδίκουν *I was guilty*, etc.

§ 86. (3) The Aorist Indicative expresses action in the past summed up as a whole—

ἡμέρας πεντεκαίδεκα ἔμειναν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ
They remained fifteen days in Attica (Thuc. iv. 6)

Special uses—

(a) The Inceptive Aorist. When the present denotes a state, the aorist denotes the moment when the state commences—

<i>ἄρχω</i>	} <i>I rule</i>	<i>ἡρξα</i>	} <i>I became ruler</i>
<i>βασιλεύω</i>		<i>ἐβασίλευσα</i>	
<i>δακρύω</i> <i>I weep</i>		<i>ἐδάκρυσα</i> <i>I burst into tears</i>	
<i>νοσῶ</i> (-έω) <i>I am ill</i>		<i>ἐνόσησα</i> <i>I fell sick</i>	

(b) The aorist is sometimes equivalent to the English perfect—

οὐ νῦν κατείδον πρῶτον
I have seen it not now for the first time (Eur. Med. 446)

This is common with verbs which have no perfect, e.g. *ἐγέλασα* *I have laughed* as well as *I laughed*.

(c) The aorist is often equivalent to a pluperfect, especially in subordinate sentences, in which it denotes an action prior to that of the principal clause—

ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς τὴν ἡπειρον ὅθεν περ ἀνηγάγοντο
They sailed back to the mainland whence they had set out (Thuc. iii. 79)

(d) The Immediate Aorist, *i.e.* the aorist referring to an action just completed in the immediate past. This is common in dramatic poetry, and is rendered in English by the present—

<i>ἀπέπτυσα</i> <i>I loathe</i>	<i>ἐμεμψάμην</i> <i>I blame</i>
<i>ἐπήνεσα</i> <i>I approve</i>	<i>ἡσθην</i> <i>I am pleased</i>
<i>ᾤμωξα</i> <i>I lament</i>	

(e) The Gnostic Aorist, *i.e.* the aorist expressing general truths—

ἄνδρας τὸ κέρδος πολλάκις διώλεσεν
Love of gain often ruins men (Soph. Ant. 222)

NOTE—The imperfect and aorist are often used side by side in narrative, where in English the tense would not be changed—

ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν Ἐπιδaurίαν καὶ ἐδήγουν
They invaded Epidauris and ravaged it (Thuc. v. 54)

• § 87. (4) The Perfect Indicative has two uses.

(a) It expresses a state or condition at the present time—

<i>δέδοικα</i> <i>I fear</i>	<i>κέκτημαι</i> <i>I possess</i>
<i>εἰωθα</i> <i>I am accustomed</i>	<i>μέμνημαι</i> <i>I remember</i>
<i>ἔοικα</i> <i>I seem likely</i>	<i>οἶδα</i> <i>I know</i>
<i>ἔστηκα</i> <i>I stand</i>	<i>πέφυκα</i> <i>I am</i>
<i>κέκλημαι</i> <i>I am called</i>	<i>τέθνηκα</i> <i>I am dead</i>

The pluperfect of these verbs is equivalent to an English imperfect. Cf.—

τὰ μὲν ἀφειστήκει, τὰ δ' οὐ καλῶς εἶχε
Some were in revolt, and others were disaffected
 (Thuc. v. 57)

(b) It expresses an action completed at the present time—

γέγραπται δὲ ἐξῆς ὡς ἑκαστὰ ἐγένετο

Events have been set down in the order of their occurrence

(Thuc. ii. 1)

This corresponds to the English perfect, and the pluperfect of these verbs corresponds to the English pluperfect, but is comparatively rare, the aorist indicative being often used instead.

§ 88. (5) The Future Indicative expresses an action in future time: *παύσω I shall check.*

Special uses—The futures of the perfects in § 87 (a) express a future state. *κεκτήσομαι I shall possess, μεμνήσομαι I shall remember*, the futures of those in (b) express a completed action in future time. *εἰρήσεται it will be said*

NB—Sometimes the future perfect is an emphatic future, expressing certainty of future action—

φράζε καὶ πεπράξεται

Speak and it shall (certainly) be done (Arist. Pl. 1027)

§ 89. B. Tenses of the Imperative, Subjunctive and Optative

These moods in principal sentences always refer to future time, and their tenses differ in referring to different kinds of action—the aorist summing up the verbal action as a whole, the present denoting an action in progress, and the perfect (which is rare) denoting a lasting state or a completed action. In other words, they differ in the same way as the imperfect, aorist and pluperfect tenses of the indicative. Thus in Thuc. vi. 17 Alcibiades, speaking of

himself in reference to the expedition of the Athenians to Sicily, uses all three tenses of the imperative—

μὴ πεφόβησθε (Perf.)

Do not be in a state of fear

ἀποχρήσασθε (Aor) πῇ ἐκατέρου ἡμῶν ἀφελίᾳ

Make full use of the seizures of each of us

μὴ μεταγινώσκετε (Pres)

Do not keep changing your minds

The present and aorist subjunctive (deliberative) occur together in Eur. *Ion* 758—

εἴπωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν;

Are we to speak or are we to continue silent?

All three tenses of the optative occur in Thuc. vi. 11—

χαλεπῶς ἂν ἄρχειν δυναίμεθα (Pres)

We should with difficulty continue able to rule them

ἴσως ἂν ἔλθοιεν (Aor) they might perhaps come

ἡμᾶς ἂν ἐκπεπληγμένοι εἶεν (Perf)

They would be in a state of fear of us

NOTE —The future optative does not occur in principal sentences
See § 134, N. 3

CHAPTER VIII

THE MOODS OF THE VERB IN PRINCIPAL SENTENCES

§ 90. A. The Indicative Mood is used to make definite assertions or statements, and to ask questions.

(1) Definite assertions—

ἔτος ἐτελεύτα *the year was drawing to a close*
(Thuc. vi. 7)

In negative assertions the negative is οὐ—

οὐδὲν ἀληθὲς εἰρήκασιν *they have said nothing true*
(Pl. Ap. 17 B)

(2) Questions—

εἰρήνην ἄγετε, *are you at peace?* (Dem. Ph. i. 25)
τί οὖν οὗτοι ποιοῦσιν; *what then are they doing?*
(ib. 26)

If the question expects the answer “Yes,” it is introduced by οὐ οὐ πρὶ ἔτι ἐστίν; Answer, πάνν μὲν οὖν—*Isn't it still early?* Answer, *Yes, certainly* (Pl. Crto, 43 A)

If the question expects a hesitating reply or the answer “No,” it is introduced by μή. ἄρα μή ἰατρὸς βούλει γενέσθαι; Answer, μὰ Δί', οὐκ ἔγωγε—*Do you wish to be a doctor?* Answer, *No, indeed, not I* (Xen. Mem. IV. ii. 10).

NOTE.—On the use of the Indic. Mood with ἄν, see Conditional Sentences, § 124

§ 91. B. The Imperative Mood is used alone to express direct commands, exhortations or entreaties; it is also used with μή (but not in the second person of the aorist) to express direct prohibitions, warnings or deprecations.

Positive—

βουλευέσθε εὖ *take good counsel* (Thuc. iv 87)

γνώτε *make up your minds* (ib. 18)

δειξάτω *let him point it out* (Dem. F. L. 32)

Negative (Pres. Imper. only)—

μὴ ἀφίετε *do not acquit me* (Pl. Ap. 30 B)

The second person of the aorist imperative is not used with a negative, but its place is taken by the aorist subjunctive with μή, thus—

μὴ θῆσθε νόμον ἀλλὰ τοὺς βλάπτοντας λύσατε

Do not pass any law, but repeal those that are injurious

(Dem. Ol. iii. 10)

ταῦτά μοι πράξον, τέκνον,

καὶ μὴ βράδυνε, μὴδ' ἀναμνησθῆς ἔτι

Τροίας

Do me this, my son,

And do not linger, nor think any more of Troy

(Soph. Phil. 1399-1401)

The third person of the aorist imperative may be used with a negative—

μηδεὶς προσδοκησάτω ἄλλως

Let no one expect otherwise (Pl. Ap. 17 C)

NOTE—The imperative is occasionally found in subordinate clauses—

οἶσθ' ὅν δ' ὀρᾶσον,

Dost thou know then what thou must do? (Eur. Hec. 225)

§ 92. C. The Subjunctive Mood has four uses in Principal Sentences in Attic Greek.

(1) **Hortatory Subjunctive** (negative *μή*), only in the first person—

πειρώμεθα *let us try* (Pl. *Crito*, 48 C)

ἀντιλαβόμεθα (Aor.) *τοῦ πολέμου καὶ μὴ περιμένωμεν*
(Pres)

Let us put our hands to the war and not continue to wait (Isoc. vi. 101)

It is often preceded by *ἄγε* or *φέρε*, meaning *come*—

φέρε δὴ, τὰς μαρτυρίας ὑμῶν ἀναγνῶ

Come now, let me read you the evidence

(Dem *De Cor.* 267)

(2) **Prohibitive Subjunctive** (negative *μή*), only in the aorist tense, common in the second person (see Imperative, § 91)—

μὴ δὴ αὐτῶν τὴν τόλμαν δείσητε

Do not fear their boldness (Thuc. ii. 89)

Also in the third person—

καταγνῶ μηδεὶς *let no one condemn me*

(Dem *De Cor.* 256)

(3) **Deliberative Subjunctive** (negative *μή*), used in rhetorical questions addressed to oneself, mostly in the first person—

τί ποιῶμεν, *what are we to do?* (Dem *Phil.* iii. 70)

It is often preceded by *βούλει* or *βούλεσθε* *do you wish*—

βούλει σοι εἶπω; *do you wish me to tell you?*

(Pl. *Gorg.* 521 D)

It often alternates with the future indicative—

εἰπόμεν (Aor) ἢ συγκόμεν (Pres) ἢ τί δράσομεν;
Are we to speak or remain silent, or what shall we do?
 (Eur. *Ion* 758)

(4) Subjunctive with μή expressing fear or anxiety that something may happen, and with μή οὐ expressing fear that something may not happen—

μή . . . σοὺς διαφθείρῃ γάμου
I fear she may mar thy wedlock (Eur. *Alc.* 315-6)
 μή οὐ πείσῃς σοφούς
I fear thou wilt not persuade the wise (Eur. *Tro.* 982)

The force of μή is sometimes equivalent merely to “perhaps”—

μή ἀγροικότερον ἢ περὶ ἵπας it is too rude
 (Pl. *Gorg.* 462 E)
 μή οὐ τοῦτ' ἢ χαλεπὸν περὶ ἵπας it is not difficult
 (Pl. *Ap.* 39 A)

§ 93. D The Optative has two uses in Principal Sentences in Attic Greek.

(1) The Optative without ἄν expresses a wish referring to future time (negative μή)—

ὦ παῖ, γένοιτο πατρός εὐτυχέστερος
My son, mayst thou be happier than thy father
 (Soph. *Aj.* 550)
 μή μοι γένοιθ' ἃ βούλομαι, ἀλλ' ἃ συμφέρει
Never befall me what I wish, but what is for my good
 (Men. 366)

The wish is often preceded by particles such as εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, and in poetry εἰ or ὥς (Lat. *utinam*).

For wishes in past and present time, see § 127.

(2) The Optative with *ἄν* is potential, and is used in statements and questions expressing possibility in future time (negative οὐ)—

ἴσως ἄν τις εἴποι *some one may say* (Pl. *Ap.* 37 E)

δις ἐς τὸν αὐτὸν ποταμὸν οὐκ ἄν ἐμβαίης

You cannot step twice into the same river

(Pl. *Crat.* 402 A)

καὶ πῶς ἄν αὐτὸς κατθανοί τε καὶ βλέποι,

And how can the same man be dead and alive?

(Eur. *Alc.* 143)

CHAPTER IX

THE INFINITIVE

§ 94. The Infinitive is a Verbal Substantive, that is, it is partly a substantive and partly a verb.

It is substantival, because—

(1) It resembles a substantive denoting action: *πράττειν* *doing* resembles *πράξις*; *λύειν* *loosing* *λύσις*

(2) It can be preceded by the definite article *τὸ* *πράττειν*, *τὸ λύειν*.

It is verbal, because—

(1) It is modified by adverbs: *εὖ πράττειν*.

(2) It can govern an object in the same case as the verb to which it belongs. *λύειν ἵππον* (Acc.) *to loose a horse*, *χρῆσθαι ὅπλοις* (Gen) *to use arms*.

(3) It expresses voice: Act. *παῦσαι*, Mid *παύσασθαι*, Pass. *πανθῆναι*.

(4) It expresses tense: Pres. *παύειν*, Fut. *παύσειν*, Aor. *παῦσαι*, Perf. *πεπαυκέναι*.

The future infinitive denotes future time; the present, aorist and perfect infinitives denote the kind of action only (§ 83), except in indirect statements, where they represent corresponding tenses of the indicative (§ 132).

(5) It can be modified by the particle *ἄν* (§§ 101, 137)

§ 95. The Infinitive has Two Uses—

- I. Without the definite article ;
 II. With the definite article.

§ 96. I. The Infinitive without the Definite Article is used to complete and explain a sentence—

(I) With verbs. (a) Expressing *possibility, capability, willingness* and so on (auxiliary verbs)—

οὐ δύναμαι μαθεῖν *I cannot understand* (Pl. *Ap.* 26 C)
 μέλλω ὑμᾶς διδάξειν *I am about to inform you*
 (ib. 21 B)

οὐκ ἠθέλησαν ξυστρατεύειν
They were not willing to share the expedition
 (Thuc. vi. 46)

(b) Expressing *appearance, thinking, hoping, ordering, saying*—

φαίνεται τὰ ἐναντία λέγειν αὐτὸς ἑαυτῷ
He appears to contradict himself (Pl. *Ap.* 27 A)
 οἴομεθα πείσεσθαι *we think we shall suffer*
 (Xen. *An.* III i 17)

ἤλπιζον μάχην ἔσεσθαι
They hoped there would be a battle (Thuc. iv. 71)
 κελεύουσί με τριάκοντα μνῶν τιμήσασθαι
They bid me propose a fine of thirty minae
 (Pl. *Ap.* 38 B)

With verbs of *saying* the following is the ordinary use—

φημί *say*, λέγεται *it is said* take the infinitive; λέγω and εἶπον take the infinitive meaning *order*, but an ὅτι or ὡς clause meaning *say* (§§ 134, 136)—

Σωκράτης φησὶν ἀδικεῖν *he says Socrates is guilty*
 (ib. 24 B)

ἄνεμος λέγεται αὐτοὺς κωλύσαι

It is said that a wind prevented them (Thuc. ii. 93)

Δημοσθένης εἶπον χρῆσθαι ταῖς ναυσὶ ταύταις

They told [i.e. ordered] Demosthenes to use these ships

(Thuc. iv. 2)

(c) Expressing effort, purpose, result—

πειράσομαί σου προξενεῖν *I will try to protect thee*

(Eur. Med. 724)

συνέβη τοὺς Ἀθηναίους θορυβηθῆναι

The result was that the Athenians were thrown into confusion (Thuc. v. 10)

(d) Impersonal verbs. δεῖ, χρῆ, ἀνάγκη ἐστί *it is necessary*; δοκεῖ *it seems good*, πρέπει, προσήκει *it is befitting*, ἔξεστι *it is possible*, and so on—

μένειν δεῖ *it is necessary to remain* (Eur. Med. 355)

δοκεῖ σοι δρᾶν τὰδε *it seems good to thee to do this*

(ib. 742)

χρῆ νομίζειν *one must suppose* (Dem. Ph. i. 8)

χαλεπὸν πολεμεῖν ἐστί *it is difficult to carry on war*

(ib. 5)

(2) With adjectives and adverbs—

ἄξιός εἰμι παθεῖν *I deserve to suffer* (Pl. Ap. 36 B)

γινῶναι ὑμεῖς ὀξύτατοι *you are most quick to decide*

(Dem. Ol. iii. 15)

(3) With substantives—

ὥρα ἀπιέναι *it is time to go away* (Pl. Ap. 42 A)

(4) With the relative pronouns οἷος, ὅσος, ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε (see § 117, Note 3), the pronominal adverb ὥστε (see § 117) and πρίν (§ 130).

§ 97. II. The Infinitive with the Definite Article is a neuter singular indeclinable substantive. — As it still retains its verbal nature, it may be accompanied by an adverb, an object, a prepositional phrase, or a subordinate clause, and then becomes an infinitival phrase, such words qualifying the infinitive are put some or all of them between the article and the infinitive—

νέοις τὸ σιγᾶν κρείττον ἐστὶ τοῦ λαλεῖν

For the young silence is better than speech (Men. 387)

τὸ μὴ γενέσθαι τῷ θανεῖν ἴσον λέγω

I count not to be born the same as death (Eur. Tro 631)

The following are infinitival phrases —

τὸ εὖ πράττειν παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν

Undeserved success (Dem Ol 1. 23)

πρὸς τῷ μηδὲν ἐκ τῆς πρεσβείας λαβεῖν

In addition to getting nothing out of the embassy

(Dem. F L. 229)

NOTE — τοῦ with the infinitive (negative μὴ) is sometimes used to express purpose—

περὶ σταύρωσεν αὐτοὺς τοῦ μηδένα εἶτι ἐξιέναι

He drew a stockade round them so that no one should come out

(Thuc II 75)

§ 98. The Subject of the Infinitive

(1) When the subject of the infinitive (whether preceded or not by the article) is the same as that of the finite verb on which it depends, it is usually omitted, and if inserted, it and any word which agrees with it, either as attribute or predicate, are in the nominative case.

Subject omitted—

οἶεται τι εἰδέναι *he thinks he knows something*

(Pl. Ap 21 D)

ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει ὑφ' ὑμῶν

He deems that he is wronged by you (Xen. An. I. iii 10)

Subject inserted—

αὐτὸς ἔφη ξυλλήψεσθαι καὶ παρακαλούμενος καὶ ἄκλητος

He said that he would himself assist whether invited or not (Thuc. i 118)

(2) When the subject of the infinitive is different from that of the finite verb on which it depends, it and the words agreeing with it are in the accusative case—

νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμαχούς

I think you are my country and friends and allies

(Xen. An. I. iii 6)

NOTE.—This holds good even when the finite verb governs the genitive or dative case, although sometimes the subject of the infinitive is attracted into the genitive or dative—

εἶπον δὲ τοῖσι ἅμα παραπλέοντας τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐπιμεληθῆναι

They told them as they sailed past to look after those in the city

(Thuc. iv 2)

The nominative and accusative may be combined—

Κλέων οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλ' ἐκείνον στρατηγεῖν

Cleon said that not himself but the other was general

(ib. 28)

§ 99. Personal Construction with the Infinitive.—

Greek often uses a personal construction where English uses an impersonal—

δίκαιός ἐστιν ἀπελθεῖν

It is right for him to go away (Dem. De Cor. 124)

§ 100. **The Absolute Infinitive.**—The infinitive is used absolutely in the following phrases.—

ὀλίγου δεῖν, μικροῦ δεῖν *almost*

ἐκὼν εἶναι *willingly*

ὡς εἰπεῖν, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν *I had almost said*

τὸ νῦν εἶναι *for the present*

§ 101. **The Infinitive with ἄν.**—When the infinitive is modified by ἄν, it is always potential—

τὴν παρασκευὴν ἀπαλλάξαι τῶν τοιούτων ἂν πραγμάτων ὑμᾶς οἶομαι

I think the preparation would relieve you of such difficulties (Dem Phil. 1. 13) (See also § 137.)

CHAPTER X

THE PARTICIPLES AND VERBAL ADJECTIVES

§ 102. **The Participle is a Verbal Adjective.**—It is adjectival, being inflected like an adjective of three terminations, and capable of conversion into a substantive by prefixing the definite article: M. ποιῶν, F. ποιούσα, N. ποιοῦν *doing*, ὁ ποιῶν *the doer*.

It is verbal, because—

(1) It is modified by adverbs *κακῶς ὑβρίζων *insulting maliciously*.

(2) It can govern an object in the same case as the verb to which it belongs: λύων τὸν ἵππον (Acc.) *loosing the horse*; ἐπιθυμῶν ὕδατος (Gen.) *desiring water*.

(3) It expresses voice: Act. παύσας, Mid. παυσάμενος, Pass. πανθείς.

(4) It expresses tense: Pres. παύων, Fut. παύσω, Aor. παύσας, Perf. πεπαυκώς.

(5) It can be modified by the particle ἄν (§ 109).

§ 103. **The Participle has Three Uses—**

I. As an attribute and substantive;

II. As a predicate;

III. Equivalent to a circumstantial clause.

§ 104. I. The Participle when used as an Attribute or Substantive is practically an Adjective.—It is often preceded by the article, the article and participle together being equivalent to a relative clause—

ὁ παρὼν καιρὸς *the present opportunity* (Dem. *Ol.* iii. 3)
 ἅπαντες οἱ παρόντες *all those who are present*
 (Pl. *Ap.* 22 B)

ὁ ἱερὸς καλούμενος πόλεμος
The war which is called sacred (Thuc. i. 112)
 οἱ δέκα στρατηγοὶ οἱ οὐκ ἀνελόμενοι τοὺς ἐκ τῆς
 ναυμαχίας
*The ten generals who did not pick up the men after the
 sea-fight* (Pl. *Ap.* 32 B)

τὰ δέοντα *duty* (Dem. *Ol.* i. 6)
 ὁ μὴ λαβὼν μηδὲ διαφθαρεὶς
The man who has not taken bribes nor been corrupted
 (Dem. *De Cor.* 247)

πόλις οἰκουμένη *an inhabited city* (Xen. *An.* I. ii. 7)
 ἀποφανοῦμεν ἐν εἰδόσιν
We will prove in the presence of those who know
 (Thuc. vi. 77)

NOTE.—When used with the article the negative is οὐ if the reference is to a definite person or thing, but μή if the reference is general: ὁ οὐ ποιήσας *the man who actually did not do it*; ὁ μὴ ποιήσας *whoever did not do it*. Cf. also the instances above.

§ 105. II. The Participle when used as a Predicate completes the action of the Finite Verb, and adds to it something necessary to its meaning.—It may refer (1) to the subject of the sentence, or (2) to a dependent word in the sentence. The participle is translated into English in various ways.

(1) The predicative participle referring to and agreeing with the subject of the sentence is used with the following verbs, mostly intransitive.—

(a) Verbs denoting a condition or state λαμβάνω *escape notice*; τυγχάνω *happen*; φθάνω *anticipate*. διατελῶ (-έω) *continue*; οἶχομαι *be gone*, φαίνομαι, φανερός εἰμι, δηλῶ (-όω), δηλός εἰμι *be manifest*—

τυγχάνει πόλεμος ὦν *there happens to be war*
(Thuc. vi. 88)

ἔλαθον ἐσελθόντες *they entered unperceived* ἰ
(Thuc. ii. 2)

ἔφθασαν ξυλλαβόντες τοὺς ἄνδρας.
They first arrested the men (Thuc. vi. 61)

ῥέχοντο ἀποπλέοντες *they sailed away* (ib.)

ἡ ψυχὴ ἀθάνατος φαίνεται οὖσα

The soul is certainly immortal (Pl. Phaedo, 107 C)

(b) Verbs denoting to begin, continue or end ἄρχομαι *begin*, ἀνέχομαι, διατελῶ (-έω) *continue*, ἀπαγορεύω, κάμνω *grow tired*; παύομαι, λήγω *cease*—

παύσεσθε βουλευόμενοι *you will cease deliberating*
(Dem. Ph. i. 33)

εὖνοιαν ἔχων διατελῶ τῇ πόλει
I continue to feel goodwill to the city (Dem. De Cor. 1)
μὴ κάμης εὐεργετῶν *be not weary in well doing*
(Pl. Gorg. 470 C)

NOTE.—παύω (Act.) *make to cease* has the accusative and participle—

τοὺς βαρβάρους ἔπαυσεν ὑβρίζοντας
He checked the insults of the foreigners (Isoc. xii. 83)

(c) Verbs denoting an action of the mind : αἰσχύνομαι *be ashamed* ; ἡδομαι *be pleased* , χαίρω *rejoice* ; λυποῦμαι (-έομαι) *be pained* ; μεταμέλομαι *repent* ; βαρέως, χαλεπῶς φέρω *be grieved*—

χαίρω ἀκούων *I like to hear* (Pl. Ion, 532 D)

λυπήσῃ κλύων *thou wilt be pained to hear*

(Eur. Med. 474)

οὐδ' αἰσχύνει δίκην εἰσάγων ;

Are you not ashamed to bring the case into court ?

(Dem. De Cor. 121)

ῥαδίως φέρεις ἡμᾶς ἀπολείπων

You are little pained at leaving us (Pl. Phaedo, 63 A)

(d) Verbs denoting to do right or wrong, to be superior or inferior. καλῶς, εὖ ποιῶ (-έω) *do right* ; ἀδικῶ (-έω), κακῶς ποιῶ *do wrong* ; χαρίζομαι *do a favour* ; κρατῶ (-έω) with Gen , νικῶ (-άω) with Acc. *be superior* ; ἡττῶμαι (-άομαι), λείπομαι (with Gen) *be inferior*—

ἀδικεῖτε πολέμου ἄρχοντες

You do wrong to begin the war (Thuc 1. 53)

εὖ ἐποίησας μολῶν *thou didst right to come*

(Eur. Med. 472)

οὐδὲν ἐμοῦ λείπει γιγνώσκων

You are not inferior to me in knowledge (Xen. Oec. 18, 5)

§ 106. (2) The predicative participle referring to and agreeing with either the subject or the object is used with (a) verbs of perception, and verbs denoting (b) the result of or (c) the cause of perception—

(a) αἰσθάνομαι *perceive* ; ἀκούω *hear* ; γιγνώσκω *ascertain* ; εὕρισκω *find* ; μαθάνω *learn* ; ὁρῶ (-άω) *see* ; πυνθάνομαι *ascertain*.

(b) οἶδα, ἐπίσταμαι know; μνησκόμαι, μέμνημαι remember; σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ be conscious.

(c) ἀγγέλλω announce; δεικνυμι, φαίνω show; δηλῶ (-όω) prove, ποιῶ (-έω), τίθημι represent—

ὁρῶ μὲν ἑξαμαρτάνων I see that I am in error

(Eur. Med. 350)

μεμνήμεθ' ἐς κίνδυνον ἐλθόντες μέγα

I remember incurring a great danger (Eur. Hec. 244)

ἡγγέλθη Φίλιππος ἀσθενῶν

Philip was reported to be sick (Dem. Ol. iii. 5)

ὀρθῶς ἐφάνησαν ἁγνοκότες

They have clearly come to a right decision

(Dem. De Cor. 216)

ἤκουσά ποτε Σωκράτους διαλεγομένου

I once heard Socrates conversing (Xen. Mem. II. iv. 1)

τίθημί σε ὁμολογῶντα I represent you as agreeing

(Pl. Ap. 27 C)

§ 107. III. The Circumstantial Participle is equivalent to a subordinate clause qualifying the whole sentence or some word or clause in the sentence.

(1) The circumstantial participle is sometimes in agreement with the subject or object or some noun in construction with the rest of the sentence—

ἀφικόμενοι δὲ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἔλεξαν τοιαύδε

When they arrived at Athens, they spoke as follows

(Thuc. iv. 16)

(2) The circumstantial participle is sometimes used absolutely, i.e. its construction is independent of the rest of the sentence. The absolute construction is used in the genitive and accusative cases.

(c) Verbs denoting an action of the mind : αἰσχύνομαι *be ashamed* ; ἡδομαι *be pleased* , χαίρω *rejoice* ; λυποῦμαι (-έομαι) *be pained* , μεταμέλομαι *repent* ; βαρέως, χαλεπῶς *φέρω be grieved*—

χαίρω ἀκούων *I like to hear* (Pl. *Ion*, 532 D)

λυπήσῃ κλύων τοῦ wilt be pained to hear

(Eur. *Med.* 474)

οὐδ' αἰσχύνεις δίκην εἰσάγων ;

Are you not ashamed to bring the case into court ?

(Dem. *De Cor.* 121)

ῥαδίως φέρεις ἡμᾶς ἀπολείπων

You are little pained at leaving us (Pl. *Phaedo*, 63 A)

(d) Verbs denoting to do right or wrong, to be superior or inferior. καλῶς, εὖ ποιῶ (-έω) *do right* ; ἀδικῶ (-έω), κακῶς ποιῶ *do wrong* ; χαρίζομαι *do a favour* ; κρατῶ (-έω) with Gen., νικῶ (-άω) with Acc. *be superior* ; ἡττῶμαι (-άομαι), λείπομαι (with Gen.) *be inferior*—

ἀδικεῖτε πολέμου ἄρχοντες

You do wrong to begin the war (Thuc. i. 53)

εὖ ἐπόησας μολῶν τοῦ didst right to come

(Eur. *Med.* 472)

οὐδὲν ἐμοῦ λείπει γινώσκων

You are not inferior to me in knowledge (Xen. *Oec.* 18, 5)

§ 106. (2) The predicative participle referring to and agreeing with either the subject or the object is used with (a) verbs of perception, and verbs denoting (b) the result of or (c) the cause of perception—

(a) αἰσθάνομαι *perceive* , ἀκούω *hear* , γινώσκω *ascertain* ; εὕρισκω *find* ; μαθαίνω *learn* ; ὁρῶ (-άω) *see* , πυνθάνομαι *ascertain*.

(b) οἶδα, ἐπίσταμαι know; μνησκόμαι, μέμνημαι remember, σύννοια ἐμαυτῷ be conscious.

(c) ἀγγέλλω announce; δείκνυμι, φαίνω show, δηλῶ (-ώ) prove, ποιῶ (-έω), τίθημι represent—

ὁρῶ μὲν ἑξαμαρτάνων *I see that I am in error*

(Eur. Med. 350)

μνησθε' ἐς κίνδυνον ἐλθόντες μέγα

I remember inciting a great danger (Eur. Hec. 244)

ἠγγέλθη Φίλιππος ἀσθενῶν

Philip was reported to be sick (Dem. Ol. iii. 5)

ὀρθῶς ἐφάνησαν ἐνωκότες

They have clearly come to a right decision

(Dem. De Cor. 216)

ἤκουσά ποτε Σωκράτους διαλεγόμενου

I once heard Socrates conversing (Xen. Mem. II. iv. 1)

τίθημί σε ὁμολογούντα *I represent you as agreeing*

(Pl. Ap. 27 C)

§ 107. III. The Circumstantial Participle is equivalent to a subordinate clause qualifying the whole sentence or some word or clause in the sentence.

(1) The circumstantial participle is sometimes in agreement with the subject or object or some noun in construction with the rest of the sentence—

ἀφικόμενοι δὲ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἔλεξαν τοιάδε

When they arrived at Athens, they spoke as follows

(Thuc. iv. 16)

(2) The circumstantial participle is sometimes used absolutely, i.e. its construction is independent of the rest of the sentence. The absolute construction is used in the genitive and accusative cases.

(a) **The Genitive Absolute** is used when the participle agrees with a noun which is in the genitive case, but does not depend on any other word in the sentence—

δεξαμένων δὲ τῶν στρατηγῶν τὸν λόγον ἐγίνοντο
σπονδαί

*The generals having agreed to the proposal a truce
was concluded (Thuc. iv. 16)*

νέων φθινόντων μείζον ἄρνυμα γέρας

When the young die I gain a greater prize

(Eur. Alc. 55)

(b) **The Accusative Absolute** is used with the participles of impersonal verbs (§ 4)—

δέον *it being a duty*

ἔξόν, παρόν, παρέχον *it being possible*

προσῆκον, πρέπον *it being fitting*

δόξαν, δεδομένον *it being determined*

μέλον *it being a care*

εἰρημένον *it having been said*

τυχόν *it may be, perchance*

Also the neuter participle of εἶμι, accompanied by an adjective, e.g. δυνατὸν ὄν *it being possible*; αἰσχρὸν ὄν *it being disgraceful*—

οἶσθα, μέλον γέ σοι

You know, since you have given attention to the matter

(lit. *it being a care to you*) (Pl. Ap. 24 D)

σοὶ γὰρ παρὸν γῆν τήνδε καὶ δόμους ἔχειν,

λόγων ματαίων οὐνεκ' ἐκπέσῃ χθονός

*For although it was open to thee to remain in this land
and palace, thou wilt be banished for thy reckless
words* (Eur. Med. 448, 450)

§ 108. The Circumstantial Participle is equivalent in English to various kinds of subordinate clauses.—The nature of these varies with the context, and a participle which is temporal in one sentence may be causal or conditional in another. The negative is οὐ, unless the participle is conditional, when μή is used.

(1) Temporal (negative οὐ)—

παρελθὼν αὖθις ἔλεγε τοιάδε

Having come forward again, he spoke as follows

(Thuc. iii. 36)

(2) Modal, denoting manner, accompaniment, etc. (negative οὐ)—

γελάσασα ἔφη *she spoke with a smile* (Pl. Sym. 202 B)

τὰς ναῦς ἀπέστειλαν ἔχοντα Ἀλκίδα

They despatched Alcidas with the ships (Thuc. iii. 26)

(3) Causal (negative οὐ)—

οὐκέτι ἔπλεον καταδείσαντες τὸν κίνδυνον

They ceased their voyage because they feared the danger

(Thuc. ii. 93)

NOTE.—The participle is often preceded by the particle ἄτε, when the reason given is the true one—

ἄτε οὐκ ἀπὸ ξυμβάσεως ἀνοιχθεῖσαν τὴν πόλιν διήρπασαν

They sacked the town because it had not been opened to them by capitulation (Thuc. iv. 130)

It is preceded by ὥς when the reason is an alleged one—

δεδίασι τὸν θάνατον ὥς εἰδότες ὅτι μέγιστον τῶν κακῶν ἐστι

They fear death as if they knew it to be the greatest of evils (Pl. Ap. 29 A)

ὥς ἐν τάχει παρεσομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐτρεπίζοντο
*They made preparations on the ground that the Athenians
 would soon be there* (Thuc. iv. 123)

(4) Final, expressing purpose, mostly in the future, but occasionally in the present participle (negative οὐ)—

ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς τὴν Νάξον διαχειμάσοντας
They sailed away to Naxos to winter there (Thuc. vi. 72)
 πρέσβεις πέμπει τοὺς ἀπολογισομένους
He sends ambassadors to defend him (Dem. Phil. iii. 11)

NOTE.—The participle is often preceded by ὥς—

παρεσκευάζοντο ὥς πολεμήσοντας
They prepared to go to war (Thuc. ii. 7)

(5) Conditional (negative μή)—

καὶ μὴν ἁμαρτήσῃ γε μὴ δράσας τάδε
And yet thou wilt err, if thou dost not do this
 (Eur. Alc. 1099)

(6) Concessive (negative οὐ)—

πολλοὶ γὰρ ὄντες εὐγενεῖς εἰσιν κακοί
For many, though well born, are base (Eur. El. 551)

NOTE.—The concessive participle is often preceded by καίπερ—

προσεκύνησαν καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγοιτο
*They saluted him, although they knew that he was being
 led to execution* (Xen. An. I. vi. 10)

§ 109. The Participle with ἄν. When the participle is modified by ἄν, it is always potential—

πάντ' ἄν φοβηθεῖς ἴσθι
Know that thou wouldst fear anything (Eur. Hipp. 519)

§ 110. Notes on Verbs constructed with Infinitive and Participle.—(1) Both verbs usually constructed with an infinitive and

verbs constructed with a participle often have instead an object clause introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὥς* (see §§ 134, 139) —

νομίζουσιν ὥς ὁ Ἡφαίστος χαλκεύει

They believe that Hephaestus has a smithy there (Thuc. iii 88)

οἶδα ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίους ἐνίκων

I know that they conquered the Spartans (Dem. Phil. i 24)

§ 111. (2) Some verbs are constructed sometimes with the infinitive and sometimes with the participle, but with different meanings. The most important are —

With Participle		With Infinitive	
<i>αἰδοῦμαι</i> (-έομαι)	<i>I am ashamed (to do)</i>	<i>αἰδοῦμαι</i>	<i>I am ashamed (to do)</i>
<i>αἰσχύνομαι</i>	<i>i.e. I do it with shame</i>	<i>οὐκ αἰδοῦμαι</i>	<i>I do not do it for shame</i>
<i>ἀκούω</i>			
<i>αἰσθάνομαι</i>	Gen Part <i>I hear personally</i>	<i>αἰσθάνομαι</i>	<i>I hear a rumour</i>
<i>πυνθάνομαι</i>	Acc Part <i>I hear from another</i>		
<i>ἄρχομαι</i>	<i>I begin (by doing), I first (do)</i>	<i>ἀρχίζομαι</i>	<i>I begin (to do)</i>
<i>γινώσκω</i>	<i>I recognise that</i>	<i>διερμύνομαι</i>	<i>I determine (to do), or I know how (to do)</i>
<i>οἶδα</i>	<i>I know</i>	<i>οἶδα</i>	<i>I know</i>
<i>μανθάνω</i>	<i>I learn</i>	<i>μανθάνω</i>	<i>I learn</i>
<i>μémνημαι</i>	<i>I remember</i>	<i>μémνημαι</i>	<i>I remember</i>
<i>φαίνομαι</i>			
<i>δηλῶ</i> (-όω)	<i>I manifestly (do)</i>	<i>φαίνομαι</i>	<i>I appear (to do)</i>
<i>φανερὸς εἶμι</i>			
<i>δηλὸς εἶμι</i>			

ἀγγέλλω takes the participle, meaning *to announce a fact*, and the infinitive, meaning *to announce a rumour*, an *ὅτι* or *ὥς* clause may be substituted for either. The infinitive is also used when an order is implied.

§ 112. The Verbal Adjectives in -τος and -τεος resemble participles, but being formed from the verbal stem, not a tense stem, have no tense meaning, i.e. no reference to the order or kind of action.

I. The verbal adjectives in -τος -τη -τον denote (1) possibility, e.g. *διδακτός* *able to be taught*; (2) the state resulting from the action of the verb, e.g. *κρυπτός* (Pass.) *hidden*, *ῥυτός* (Act.) *flowing*.

II. The verbal adjectives in -τεος -τεα -τεον denote *necessity, duty*, like the Latin gerundive—

λυτέον *solvendum* must ~~on~~ *ought to be loosed*

διδακτέον *docendum* must ~~oi~~ *ought to be taught*

When used predicatively, they have two constructions—personal and impersonal. The negative is always οὐ.

(1) The impersonal construction can be used with the verbal adjectives of all verbs, the verbal adjective is then active in meaning, and can have words depending on it in the same way as the verb from which it is formed—

θεραπευτέον τοὺς θεοὺς *we must worship the gods*

(Xen. *Mem.* II. i. 28)

τὴν Ἑλλάδα πειρατέον εἶ ποιεῖν

We must try to benefit Greece (ib)

τῶν βοσκημάτων ἐπιμελητέον

We must look after the cattle (ib)

φημι βοηθητέον εἶναι τοῖς πράγμασιν ὑμῖν

I say you must help the state (Dem. Ol. i. 17)

(2) The personal construction can only be used where the verb governs an accusative case, and the verbal adjective is then passive in meaning—

πᾶσιν ἐστι τιμωρητέος *he must be punished by all*

(Dem. *Meid.* 142)

ἡ δ' ὁδὸς πορευτέα *the journey must be taken*

(Soph. *Phil.* 993)

NOTE 1—The neuter plural is often used in the impersonal construction—

πολεμητέα αὐτοῖς *they must wage war* (Thuc. vi. 50)

NOTE 2—The agent with the verbal adjective is in both constructions expressed by the dative (§ 37 (c))

CHAPTER XI

SUBORDINATE CLAUSES

§ 113 **A. Final Clauses.**—Final clauses or clauses expressing purpose are closely connected with others not strictly final. These clauses are of three kinds—

- I. Final clauses proper ,
- II. Object clauses after verbs of striving ;
- III. Object clauses after verbs of fearing.

§ 114. **I. Final Clauses proper expressing purpose** are introduced by the following particles.—

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>
ἵνα	ἵνα μὴ
ὅπως	ὅπως μὴ
[ὥς (poet. and Xen.)]	[μὴ (poet. and Xen.)]

(1) The subjunctive mood is used in final clauses in primary sequence—

NOTE—Primary Sequence. The sequence is primary when the leading verb is an unaugmented tense of the indicative or any tense of the imperative, subjunctive or optative

ταῦτα λέγουσιν ἵνα μὴ δοκῶσιν ἀπορεῖν

They say this in order that they may not seem to be at a loss (Pl. *Ap.* 23 D)

πέμπωμεν πρέσβεις ὅπως ξυμμαχίαν ποιώμεθα
Let us send ambassadors to conclude an alliance

(Thuc. vi. 34)

Poet ἄκουσον αἰτῆς μὴ θᾶτῃ ἡεὶ ἡεὶ lest she die (Eur. Tro 906)
 μὴστέυε πολλὰς ὥς θάνωσι πλείους
Woe many wives that more may die (Eur. Alc. 720)

NOTE.—In poetry we often find ὥς ἄν with subjunctive

(2) The optative mood is used in secondary sequence—

NOTE.—**Secondary Sequence.** The sequence is secondary when the leading verb is an augmented tense of the indicative. The historic present also sometimes counts as a secondary tense. The use of the optative in secondary sequence is parallel to its use in indirect speech depending on a secondary tense (see § 132 III. and following).

εἴκοσι ναῦς ἔταξαν ὅπως μὴ διαφύγοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
They posted twenty ships that the Athenians might not escape (Thuc. ii. 90)

Μένων φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστον δυναμένοις,
 ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίῃ δίκην
Menon wished to be in favour with the most influential persons, so that he might do wrong without being punished (Xen. An. II. vi. 21)

(3) The subjunctive mood is often used in secondary sequence, and the sequence is then said to be Graphic—

ἀμάξας ἐς τὰς ὁδοὺς καθίστασαν ἵν' ἀντὶ τείχεος ἡ
They placed waggon in the streets to serve as a barricade
 (Thuc. ii. 3)

(4) The augmented tenses of the indicative are used of an unattainable purpose, i.e. a purpose which ought to have been aimed at in past time, but is now unattainable.

The leading clause usually contains an unattainable wish (§ 127) or an impossible condition (§ 124), or ἔδει or χρῆν—

τί . . . οὐκ ἐν τάχει ἔρριψ' ἐμαυτὴν . . . ὅπως . . . τῶν
πάντων πόνων ἀπηλλάξην ;

*Why did I not straightway throw myself down, so that
I might have been rid of all my troubles ?*

(Aesch. P. V. 747-750) .

§ 115. II Object Clauses after verbs of striving are introduced by the particle ὅπως, or if negative by ὅπως μὴ. The chief verbs of striving are—

ἐπιμελοῦμαι (-έομαι)	} take care	βουλεύω	} plan
φροντίζω		μηχανῶμαι (-άομαι)	
σκοπῶ (-έω) take thought		παρασκευάζομαι make pre-	
		parations	
σπουδάζω be anxious		πράττω act	
φυλάττομαι take precaution			

(1) In primary sequence the regular construction is the future indicative or (less frequently) the present or aorist subjunctive—

Fut. Ind. δεῖ σκοπεῖν ὅπως τὰ παρόντ' ἐπανορθωθήσεται
*We must take thought that the present state of
affairs may be set right* (Dem. Phil. ii. 5)

Subj. οὐ φυλάξεσθ' ὅπως μὴ δεσπότην εὑρητε ;
*Will you not take precautions that you may not
find a tyrant ?* (ib. 25)

(2) In secondary sequence the regular construction is the future indicative, or (less frequently) the present or aorist optative or present or aorist subjunctive—

Fut. Ind. ἐπρασσον ὅπως αὐτοῖς ὡς πλείστοι προσχωρή-
σονται

*Their object was that as many as possible should
come-over to them (Thuc. vi. 88)*

Opt. ἐπεμελείτο ὅπως αἰεὶ ἀνδράποδα διατελοῖεν
*His aim was that they should always continue
slaves (Xen. Cyr. VIII. 1. 44)*

Subj ἐπρασσεν ὅπως πόλεμος γένηται
*His object was that there should be war
(Thuc. i. 57)*

NOTE 1.—ὅτῳ τρόπῳ in what way is sometimes used for ὅπως

NOTE 2.—ὅπως is often used elliptically with the Fut. Indic without a preceding principal verb—

ὅπως τοῖνον περὶ τοῦ πολέμου μηδὲν ἑρεῖς

(See) then that you say nothing about the war (Dem. F. L. 92)

§ 116. III. Object Clauses after words denoting fear are introduced by μή (Lat. *nē*) or μή οὐ (Lat. *nē non*). The usual verbs of fear are φοβοῦμαι and δέδοικα, but the same constructions are used with other words implying fear. The fear may refer to the future, the present or the past.

(1) When the fear refers to the future, the construction is the same as in final sentences proper.

(a) The subjunctive in primary sequence—

διὰ φόβου εἰσὶ μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔλθωσιν

They are afraid that the Athenians will come

(Thuc. vi. 34)

οὐ δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ὅτι δῶ

I am not afraid that I shall not have anything to give

(Xen. An. I. vii. 7)

(b) The optative in secondary sequence—

ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ κατακόψειαν

The Greeks feared they would cut them to pieces

(Xen. An. I. x. 9)

(c) The subjunctive in graphic sequence—

οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ ἐφοβήθησαν μὴ ἐπὶ σφᾶς ὁ στρατὸς

χωρήσῃ

The Thessalians were afraid that the army would come

against them (Thuc. ii. 101)

(2) When the fear refers to present or past time the indicative mood is used—

Pres. δέδοικα μὴ τούναντίον οὐ βούλομαι ποιεῖν

I fear I am doing the opposite of what I wish

(Dem. F. L. 329)

Perf φοβούμεθα μὴ ἀμφοτέρων ἡμαρτήκαμεν

We fear we have lost both (Thuc. iii. 93)

Past ὅρα μὴ παίζων ἔλεγεν

Beware lest he spoke in jest (Pl. Theaet. 145 B)

NOTE.—The infinitive is used with verbs of fearing when the subject of the infinitive is the same as the subject of the verb of fearing—

ἐφοβοῦντο συνθέσθαι they were afraid to come to an agreement

(Xen. Hell. IV. viii. 15)

§ 117. B. Consecutive Clauses.—Consecutive clauses express a result, and are introduced by ὥστε *so that*, which has two constructions—

(1) The indicative (negative οὐ) expressing an actual result;

(2) The infinitive (negative μὴ) expressing a natural or likely result.

(1) The indicative expresses an actual result, a past

tense shows that it has already occurred, and a present tense that it is now occurring—

οὕτω δ' ἀθλίως διέκειντο ὥστε ἐτόλμησεν οὐδείς ῥῆξαι
φωνήν

*They were in such an abject state that no one dared to
utter a word* (Dem. Phil. ii. 61)

οὕτω σκαίος εἰ ὥστε οὐ δύνασαι λογίσασθαι ;
Are you so stupid that you can't understand ?

(Dem. De Cor. 120)

(2) The infinitive expresses a result likely to follow without implying whether it occurs or not—

οὐδείς ἥώποτ' ἐς τοσοῦτ' ἀναιδείας ἀφίκετο ὥστε τοιοῦτόν
τι τολμήσαι ποιεῖν

*No one ever reached such a pitch of shamelessness as to
dare to do such a thing* (Dem. Meid. 62)

πάν ποιούσιν ὥστε δίκην μὴ δίδόναι

They do anything to avoid punishment (Pl. Gorg. 479 C)

NOTE 1.—The case of the subject of the infinitive when inserted follows the ordinary rules (§ 98).

NOTE 2.—ὥστε with the infinitive is often used after comparatives (Lat. *quam ut* with the subjunctive)—

μεῖζον ἢ ὥστε φέρειν δύνασθαι κακόν

An evil too great to bear (Xen. Mem. III. v. 17)

NOTE 3.—The following, like ὥστε, are also used with the infinitive.—οἷον, ὅσον *such as*, ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε *on condition that*.

§ 118. C. Conditional Sentences.—A conditional sentence consists of two parts—a protasis and an apodosis. The protasis or *if*-clause states a supposition or condition, the apodosis states what results if the supposition is fulfilled. Usually the mood and tense in the two clauses correspond, but variations consistent with sense are frequent.

The protasis is introduced by the following particles:—

$\epsilon\iota$ *if*, used with the indicative and optative moods ;
 $\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$ }
 $\eta\nu$ } *f*, used only with the subjunctive mood.
 or $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ }

The negative used in the protasis is $\mu\eta$.

The negative used in the apodosis is $ο\upsilon$ (unless the apodosis is a command or a wish, or is in a subordinate clause requiring $\mu\eta$).

§ 119. Conditional Sentences are divided into two classes according as the Apodosis does or does not contain the particle $\acute{\alpha}\nu$.

This $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ must be distinguished from $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ *if*. Its force is to modify the meaning of the verb in the apodosis, giving it a sense equivalent to the conditional mood in English. It cannot stand as the first word in the apodosis, and is used only (1) with augmented tenses of the indicative, (2) with the optative, and (3) with the infinitive and participle. It may be said generally that those conditional sentences which have no $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ in the apodosis correspond in their use of mood and tense with those both in English and in Latin where the indicative is used, and that those which have $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ in the apodosis correspond with those in which English uses the conditional and Latin the subjunctive mood. This may be seen by the following table.

§ 120. Comparison of Conditional Sentences in English, Latin and Greek.—I. Where there is no $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ in the apodosis, there is a resemblance between Greek, Latin and English in the use both of mood and tense. The only exception is that in a future condition English loosely uses

the present tense in the *prôtasis*, e.g. *if I find it, I will give it you*, and Greek ordinarily uses *ἐάν* with the subjunctive

	ENGLISH	LATIN	GREEK
PAST			
Act as a whole	<i>If it lightened, it thundered</i>	<i>si fulsit, tonuit</i>	εἰ ἤστραψεν, ἐβρόντησεν
Act in progress	<i>If it was lightening, it was thundering</i>	<i>si fulgebant, tonabant</i>	εἰ ἤστραπτεν, ἐβρόντᾱ
PRESENT			
Act as a whole	<i>If it lightens, it thunders</i>	<i>si fulget, tonat</i>	εἰ ἀστράπτει, βροντᾷ
Act in progress	<i>If it is lightening, it is thundering</i>		
FUTURE	<i>If it lightens, it will thunder</i>	<i>si fulgebit, tonabit</i>	ἐάν (ἢν οἱ ἄν) ἀστράπτῃ, βροντήσῃ

II. When *ἄν* is used in the *apodosis*, Latin uses the subjunctive mood in both clauses and English the conditional mood in the *apodosis*.

	ENGLISH	LATIN	GREEK
PAST			
Act as a whole	<i>If it had lightened, it would have thundered</i>	<i>si fulsisset, tonuisset</i>	εἰ ἤστραψεν, ἐβρόντησεν ἄν
Act in progress	<i>If it had been lightening, it would have been thundering</i>	<i>si fulgeret, tonaret</i>	εἰ ἤστραπτεν, ἐβρόντᾱ ἄν
PRESENT			
Act as a whole	<i>If it lightened, it would thunder</i>	<i>si fulgeret, tonaret</i>	εἰ ἤστραπτεν, ἐβρόντᾱ ἄν
Act in progress	<i>If it were lightening, it would be thundering</i>		
FUTURE	<i>(If it should lighten, if it lightened, it would thunder</i>	<i>si fulgeat, toneat</i>	εἰ ἀστράπτῃ, βροντῇ ἄν

§ 121. I. Conditional Sentences without *ἄν* in the Apodosis.—These sentences may differ from one another in two ways—

(1) According to time Past, present and future (as in the first of the above tables)

(2) According as the condition is, (a) definite or particular, *i.e.* relates to a particular act or occasion, or (b) indefinite or general, *i.e.* relates to an indefinite number of occasions. For example, the sentence *if it lightened, it thundered* may refer to one definite or particular occasion, or be a general statement referring to past time. The protases of general conditions are treated differently in Greek from those of particular conditions. The table above only illustrates particular conditions.

§ 122. (a) Particular or Definite Conditions without *ἄν* in the Apodosis.—In these nothing is implied as to the truth or otherwise of the condition; but if the condition, *i.e.* the particular case supposed to occur, is true, then the apodosis is also true.

1. Past time. Past tense of the indicative in both clauses—

εἰ ἐκεῖνοι ἀδίκως ἐφενγον, ὑμεῖς δικαίως ἐφεύγετε
If they were banished unjustly, you were banished justly
 (Lys. xii. 57)

2. Present time: Present indicative in both clauses—

εἰ τις ταῦτα ἡγείται, οὐκ ὀρθῶς οἴεται
If any one thinks this, he is wrong (Dem. Ol. ii. 9)

3. Future time: *ἐάν* with the subjunctive in the protasis, future indicative in the apodosis—

ἐάν ἐμέ ἀποκτείνῃτε, οὐ ραδίως ἄλλον τοιούτον εὐρήσετε
If you kill me, you will not easily find another like me
 (Pl. *Ap.* 30 E)

For future time, *εἰ* with the future indicative is used instead of *ἐάν* with the subjunctive:

(i) If the protasis contains a threat or warning—

εἰ μὴ καθέξεις γλῶσσαν, ἔσται σοι κακά
If thou dost not restrain thy tongue, thou wilt smart
for it (Eur. *Fragm* 5)

(ii) When the *if*-clause denotes present intention with regard to the future—

αἶρε πλῆκτρον, εἰ μαχή
Raise your spur, if you intend to fight

(Arist *Binds* 759)

§ 123. (b) **General or Indefinite Conditions.**—In these sentences the words *-ever*, *-soever*, or *at any time* are or can generally be added after *if* in English. They usually imply that the condition is or has been fulfilled on more than one occasion, and that what is stated in the apodosis is or was the result. These conditions are of two kinds: (1) referring to present time, (2) referring to past time. The time is shown by the tense of the verb in the apodosis, which is without *ἄν*.

1. Present time: The protasis has *ἐάν* (*ἤν* or *ἄν*) with the subjunctive (negative *μὴ*), and the apodosis the present indicative—

ἤν δ' ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν
If (ever) death comes near, no one wishes to die

(Eur *Alc.* 671)

2. Past time: The protasis has *εἰ* with the optative (negative *μή*), and the apodosis the imperfect indicative—

τῶν ἐχθρῶν εἰ τινα κάβοιεν, ἀπέκτεινον

If (ever) they caught any of their enemies, they put him to death (Thuc. iii. 81)

These general conditions are exactly parallel in construction to other general sentences referring to time, place, manner, and certain relative sentences (§§ 128, 129).

§ 124. II. Conditional Sentences with *ἄν* in the Apodosis.—These correspond to those conditional sentences in English in which the conditional mood is used, and are of two kinds—

(1) Where the protasis has *εἰ* with the optative (negative *μή*), and the apodosis has the optative with *ἄν*. These refer to future time, and their occurrence may be probable or improbable according to the context—

κλῆοις ἄν, εἰ ψαύσεις

Thou wouldst regret it, if thou shouldst touch them

(Aesch. *Supp.* 925)

εἰ τις αἵρεσίν μοι δοίη, τὴν τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως τύχην ἄν ἐλοίμην

If any one offered me the choice, I should choose the fortune of our city (Dem. *Ol.* ii. 22)

(2) Where the protasis has *εἰ* with an augmented tense of the indicative (negative *μή*), and the apodosis has an augmented tense with *ἄν*. These state conditions which are or are assumed to be contrary to the fact, and are therefore impossible of fulfilment. They may refer to (a) present or (b) past time,

(a) For present time the imperfect indicative is used—

φῶς εἰ μὴ εἶχομεν, ὅμοιοι τοῖς τυφλοῖς ἂν ἦμεν
If we had not light, we should be like the blind

(Xen Mem IV. iii. 3)

[This is contrary to the fact, viz φῶς ἔχομεν *we have light.*]

εἰ τῷ ὄντι ξένος ἐτύγχανον ὦν, ξυνεγινώσκετε δήπου
 ἂν μοι

*If I were really a stranger, you would I am sure pardon
 me* (Pl Ap 17 D)

[This is contrary to the fact, viz. οὐ ξένος τυγχάνω ὦν *I am not a stranger.*]

(b) For past time, if the action is represented as in progress the imperfect indicative is used—

εἰ τὴν αὐτὴν παρειχόμεθα προθυμίαν, εἶχετ' ἂν Ἀμφί-
 πολιν τότε

*If we had continued to show the same eagerness, you
 would at that time have still held Amphipolis*

(Dem. Ol. 1 8)

[This is contrary to the fact, viz οὐ παρειχόμεθα τὴν αὐτὴν προθυμίαν *we did not continue to show the same eagerness.*]

For past time, if the action is summed up, as a whole, the aorist indicative is used—

ἔπραξαν ἂν ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἀπώλοντο

They would have done it, if they had not been destroyed

(Lys xiii 16)

[The fact is plain, viz. ἀπώλοντο *they were destroyed*]

ἵσως ἂν ἀπέθανον, εἰ μὴ ἡ ἀρχὴ κατελύθη

I should perhaps have been put to death, if the government had not been overthrown (Pl. *Ap.* 32 D)

[The fact is well known, viz. *the government was overthrown.*]

§ 125. **Omission of ἂν in the Apodosis.** — ἂν is regularly omitted when the apodosis has the imperfect indicative, if the verb expresses *necessity, duty, probability or possibility*. Such verbs are ἔδει *it was right*, χρῆν *it was necessary*, προσήκειν *it was proper*, ἐξήν *it was possible*, εἰκὸς ἦν *it was probable*, ἦν used with verbal adjectives in -τεος or used impersonally with adjectives like δυνατόν *possible*, ἀδύνατον *impossible*, αἰσχρόν *shameful*, δίκαιον *just*, καλόν *honourable*, etc.

ἐξήν σοι φυγῆς τιμῆσασθαι, εἰ ἐβούλου

You might have assessed the penalty at exile, if you had wished (Pl. *Crito*, 52 C)

[This implies οὐκ ἐβούλου *you did not wish*]

εἰ ἅπαντες ὁμολογοῦμεν, οὐδὲν ἔδει λέγειν

If we were all of one mind, it would not be necessary to speak (Dem. *Phil.* iii 6)

[This implies οὐχ ὁμολογοῦμεν *we are not all of one mind.*]

§ 126. **Notes on Conditional Sentences.**—1 The following sentences show some of the ways in which different forms of protasis and apodosis may be combined —

κάκιστ' ἀπολοίμην, Ξανθίαν εἰ μὴ φιλῶ

May I perish most miserably, if I love not Xanthias

(Arist. *Frogs* 579)

ἄμείνεν δεῖ, μίμνε *if thou must stay, stay* (Eur. *Med.* 355)

εἰ παρελήλυθεν ὁ τῶν πραγμάτων καιρὸς, ὁ τοῦ γ' εἰδέναι καιρὸς ἀεὶ πάρεστι

If the time for action is past, the time for knowledge is always present (Dem. *De Cor.* 48)

ἐὰν ἐθελήσῃτε στρατεύεσθαι, ὥσως ἂν κτήσασθ' ἀγαθόν
If you are willing to take the field, you may perhaps gain some advantage (Dem. Ol. iii. 33)

εἰ ἐναντιώσεσθε, δεινὸν ἂν εἴη
If you are going to oppose us, it would be monstrous (Thuc. iv. 85)
 εἰ τοῦτο λέγουσιν, ὁμολογοίην ἂν

If they say this, I should agree (Pl. Ap. 17 B)

εἰ τότε ἐβοηθήσαμεν, οὐκ ἂν ἠνώχλει νῦν ὁ Φίλιππος
If we had sent help then, Philip would not be troubling us now
 (Dem. Ol. iii. 5)

εἰ τριάκοντα μόναι μετέπεσον τῶν ψήφων, ἀπεπεφύγγη ἂν
If only thirty votes had been on the other side, I should have been acquitted (Pl. Ap. 36 A)

2 εἴτε . . . εἴτε (Lat. *sive . . . seu*) whether . . . or introduce alternative conditions; εἰπερ means *if as I assume*, εἰ γε *if as I believe*, almost equivalent to *since*, εἰ καὶ *granting that*; καὶ εἰ *even if*, although, εἰ ἄρα, εἰ πολλὰκις *if perchance*

3 For *εἰ* clauses depending on a verb of emotion, see § 142, for *εἰ* introducing an indirect question, see § 135

§ 127. **Wishes.**—The expression of wishes corresponds (with some extensions) to the form of the protasis of conditional sentences of Class II (§ 124). Wishes may refer to the future, the present or the past. Wishes referring to the present or past are naturally unattainable, and are sometimes called “regrets.” The following particles are used in introducing wishes.—

εἴθε, εἰ γάρ [in poetry also εἰ and ὥς].

Particles are not essential in wishes referring to future time. If the wish is negative, μή is always used.

(1) Wishes for the future are expressed by the optative (see § 93, 1).

(2) Wishes for the present are expressed in two ways:

(a) By the imperfect indicative preceded by a particle—

εἰ γὰρ τοσαύτην δύναμιν εἶχον

Would that I had such great power (Eur. Alc. 1072)

(b) By ὄφελον (-ες -ε etc.) with the present infinitive, with or without a particle—

ἀλλ' ὄφελε μὲν Κύρῳ ζῆν

Would that Cyrus were alive (Xen. An. II. i. 4)

εἰ γὰρ ὄφελον οἰοί τ' εἶναι ἐργάζεσθαι

Would that they were able to do it (Pl. Crit. 44 D)

(3) Wishes for the past are also expressed in two ways:

(a) By the aorist indicative preceded by a particle—

εἴθε σοι τότε συνεγενόμην

Would that I had met you then (Xen. Mem. I. ii. 46)

(b) By ὄφελον (-ες -ε etc.) with the aorist infinitive, with or without a particle—

μήποτ' ὄφελον λιπεῖν τὴν Σκύρον

Would that I had never left Scyrius (Soph. Phil. 969)

εἴθ' ὄφελες τότ' εὐθέως λιπεῖν βίον

Would that thou hadst then died at once (Eur. Hel. 388)

NOTE.—The negative μή, if inserted, is placed immediately before ὄφελον.

§ 128. D. **Relative Clauses.**—Relative clauses are of several kinds—

(1) Explanatory relative clauses: These have the same constructions as are possible in a principal sentence, as for example—

ἔτυχον προσελθὼν ἀνδρὶ ὃς τετέλεκε χρήματα σοφισταῖς

I happened to meet a man who has paid money to the sophists (Pl. Ap. 20 A).

[A statement.]

πάνθ' ὅσα τοιαῦτ' ἂν ἔχοιμι διεξελθεῖν παραλείψω

I shall pass over everything of this kind which I could relate (Dem. Phil. iii. 21)

[Potential optative.]

οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ
θεοὶ ποιήσειαν

*For I think we should suffer such things as I pray the
gods may inflict on our enemies* (Xen. An. III. 11. 3)

[Optative of wish.]

(2) Causal relative clauses, used with the indicative
(negative οὐ)—

θαυμαστὸν ποιεῖς ὃς ἡμῖν οὐδὲν δίδως

You act strangely who [i.e. since you] give us nothing

(Xen. Mem. II. vii 13)

(3) Consecutive relative clauses, used with the indicative
(negative οὐ)—

ἐκεῖ οὐ πλοῖα ἔστιν οἷς ἀποπλευσόμεθα

There are no boats there in which we can sail away

(Xen. An. VI. iii. 16)

τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοι φίλος εἶναι,

Who is so infatuated as not to wish to be your friend?

(ib. II. v. 12)

Observe: εἰσὶν οἳ with Ind (Acc ἔστιν οὗς) = *sunt qui*
with Subj., οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις = *nemo est qui*; οὐδεὶς ἔστιν
ὅστις οὐ = *nemo est quin*; τίς ἔστιν ὅς; = *quis est qui?*

(4) Final relative clauses, always used with the future
indicative (negative μή)—

πρεσβεῖαν πέμπετε ἥτις ταῦτ' ἐρεῖ

Send an embassy to say this (Dem. Ol. 1 2)

(5) Conditional relative clauses (negative μή), the rela-
tive being equivalent to an *if*-clause. ὅς = εἴ τις, ὃς ἂν =
εἰάν τις. These correspond to the forms of conditional
sentences given in §§ 121–124.

I. Where the apodosis has no ἄν (§§ 121–123).

(a) Particular conditions. Past and present time, the

indicative; future time, the relative accompanied by *ἄν* and the subjunctive—

Present: *ἂ* (= *εἰ τινα*) *μὴ οἶδα, οὐδὲ οἶμαι εἰδέναι*
I do not think I know what I do not know
 (Pl. *Ap.* 21 D)

Past: *ὅσοι* (= *εἰ τινες*) *μὴ ἐάλωσαν, ἐξέπεσον ἐς τὸ*
στρατόπεδον
All who were not caught, rushed into the camp.
 (Thuc. vii. 71)

Future: *τῷ ἀνδρί, ὃν ἄν* (= *εἰάν τινα*) *ἔλθῃς, πείσομαι*
I will obey the man whom you choose
 (Xen. *An.* I. iii. 15)

(b) General conditions Present time, the relative accompanied by *ἄν* and the subjunctive; past time, the optative (without *ἄν*)—

Present *ἀεὶ ἀποτρέπει με τοῦτο ὃ ἄν* (= *εἰάν τι*) *μέλλω*
πράττειν
It always turns me aside from whatever I am
intending to do (Pl. *Ap.* 31 D)

Past: *ὅσοι δὲ* (= *εἰ δέ τινες*) *γαλήνῃ κινδυνεύσειαν,*
ἡλίσκοντο
If any risked it in fine weather, they were caught
 (Thuc. iv. 26)

II. Where the apodosis has *ἄν* (§ 124)

(a) The apodosis has the optative with *ἄν* and the relative clause the optative alone—

ὀκνοῖν ἄν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἂ (= *εἰ τινα*) *Κῆρος*
ἡμῶν δόλῃ
I should hesitate to embark on the ships that Cyrus
would give us (Xen. *An.* I. iii. 17)

(δ) The apodosis has an augmented tense of the indicative with *ἄν*, and the relative clause an augmented tense—
οἱ παῖδες ὑμῶν, ὅσοι (=εἰ τινες) ἐνθάδε ἦσαν, ὑπὸ τούτων
ἄν ὑβρίζοντο

*Your children, if there had been any here, would now be
suffering insults from these men* (Lys. xii. 98)

The constructions found in relative clauses are found also with the relative adverbs of manner ὡς, ὅπως, ὅπῃ, ὅτῳ τρόπῳ, meaning *as*.

§ 129. E. Temporal and Local Clauses.—Temporal clauses are introduced by—

ὅτε, ὁπότε, ὡς, ἡνίκα *when*

ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ *after*

ἐπεὶ (ἐπειδὴ or ὡς) τάχιστα, ἐπεὶ πρῶτον *as soon as*

ἐξ οὗ, ἀφ' οὗ *since*

ἐν ᾧ, ἐν ᾧσιν *whilst*

ἕως *whilst, until*

πρὶν *before, until*

Local clauses are introduced by—

οὗ, ὅπου, ἐνθα, ἕνα, ἧ, ὅπη *where*

οἷ, ὅποι *whither*

ὅθεν, ὁπόθεν, ἐνθεν *whence*

(1) Present and past time. When the time or place referred to is definite or particular, the indicative is used (negative οὐ)—

ἐπειδὴ ἔτεμον τὸ πεδίον, παρήλθον

When they had ravaged the plain, they passed on

(Thuc. ii. 55)

ἐξ οὗ δ' ὅτιοι πεφύνασι, τοιαυτὴ συμβαίνει

Since these men have appeared, such are the results

(Dem. Ol. iii. 22)

οὐ ἐκεῖνοι ἔταπτον, ἔμενον

I stayed where they placed me (Pl. *Ap.* 28 E)

(2) Future time: The temporal or local conjunction (except ὥς) is combined with ἄν (ὅταν ἐπειδάν etc.), and followed by the subjunctive (negative μή)—

ἐπειδὴν ἅπαντ' ἀκούσῃτε, κρίνατε

When you have heard all, judge (Deia. *Phil.* i. 14)

ὅπου δ' ἂν ζῶ, κακὸς φανήσομαι

I shall be thought a coward, wherever I live

(Eur. *Phoen.* 1005)

(3) Present and past time: When the time or place referred to is indefinite or general, the construction is the same as in general conditional or general relative clauses.

(a) Present time. ἄν with the subjunctive (as in (2))—

ὅταν πᾶσι ταῦτα συμφέρῃ, συμπονεῖν ἐθέλουσιν ἄνθρωποι
*Whenever all have the same interests, men are willing to
work together* (Dem. *Ol.* ii. 9)

οὐ ἄν τις ὑπ' ἀρχοντος ταχθῇ, ἐνταῦθα δὲ κινδυνεύειν
*A man should face danger, wherever he is posted by his
officer* (Pl. *Ap.* 28 D)

(b) Past time: The optative without ἄν (negative μή)—

ἐπειδὴ προσμίξειαν, οἱ ἐπιβάται ἐπειρῶντο ἐπιβαίνειν
*Whenever they came to close quarters, the marines tried
to board* (Thuc. vii. 70)

ὅπου στρατηγὸς σῶς εἴη, τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν
Wherever a general survived, they summoned the general
(Xen. *An.* III. i. 32)

NOTE 1.—ὥς, meaning *while*, is used with the Impf Indic, or Pres Subj or Opt

ἕως, meaning *until*, is used with the Aor Ind, or Aor Subj or Opt.

NOTE 2.—Temporal conjunctions are often used in a causal sense, especially ὥς, ὅτε, ἐπεὶ and ἐπειδή (see § 141).

§ 130. *πρὶν* before, *until* has, as a rule, the construction of an ordinary temporal conjunction only when the leading verb is negative. Its uses are ·

(1) When the leading verb is positive, *πρὶν* means “before,” and is generally used with the infinitive (usually aorist) (negative *μή*)—

ἀποπέμπουσιν οὖν αὐτὸν πρὶν ἀκοῦσαι

They send him away before hearing him (Thuc. ii. 12)

πρὶν παθεῖν φυλάξομαι

I will be on my guard before I suffer (Eur. Med. 289)

(2) When the leading verb is negative, *πρὶν* means “until”

(a) Referring to past time, *πρὶν* is then used with an augmented tense of the indicative (usually the aorist)—

οὐκ ἔδοσαν ὁμήρους πρὶν αὐτῶν εἶλον κόμην

They did not give hostages until the enemy had taken one of their villages (Thuc. iii. 101)

(b) Referring to future time, *πρὶν* is then combined with *ἄν*, and followed by the subjunctive—

προορεῖ οὐδέν, πρὶν ἄν ἡ γεγενημένον ἢ γυγνόμενόν τι πύθῃσθε

You foresee nothing until you learn that something has happened or is happening (Dem. Phil. i. 41)

οὐκ ἀπειμι πρὶν ἄν σε γαίης τερμόνων ἕξω βάλῃω

I shall not depart until I have banished thee beyond the borders of the land (Eur. Med. 275-6)

NOTE.—In indirect speech, *πρὶν ἄν* with the subjunctive is sometimes replaced by *πρὶν* with the optative (without *ἄν*) See § 138

§ 131. F. **Indirect Speech (Oratio Obliqua).**—When words are quoted as they were actually spoken or are supposed to have been spoken, we have what is called

“direct speech” or *oratio recta*, as *e.g.* in the sentence *He said “I do not believe in the war.”*

In indirect speech or *oratio obliqua*, on the other hand, the words quoted are altered to make them grammatically dependent upon the verb of saying or thinking or other verb which introduces them, as *e.g.* in the sentence *He said that he did not believe in the war.* The alterations in Greek are made in accordance with the following rules:—

§ 132. I. **The Tense in Oratio Obliqua.**—The tense always remains the same as it would be in the *oratio recta*. This is a distinguishing feature of Greek *oratio obliqua*.

II. **The Person in Oratio Obliqua** undergoes changes similar to those in English and Latin. As Latin uses *se* to refer to the subject of the introductory verb of saying or thinking, so Greek uses the reflexive pronoun *οἱ* (enclitic) *σφεῖς σφᾶς σφῶν σφίσιν(ν)*. See § 68.

III. **The Mood in Oratio Obliqua.**—Some verbs of saying and thinking are followed by the infinitive mood; others by a dependent clause introduced in indirect statements by *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, and in indirect questions by an interrogative particle. In dependent clauses the mood of the verb either remains the same as in the *oratio recta*, or, if the introductory verb of saying or thinking is secondary (or historic), is sometimes changed to the corresponding tense of the optative, but the imperfect and pluperfect indicative are never changed.

These rules are illustrated as follows in the three divisions of indirect speech. (1) Indirect statements, (2) indirect questions, and (3) indirect commands.

§ 133. (1) **Indirect Statements.**—Indirect statements are introduced by a verb of saying or thinking.

(a) The following verbs of saying and thinking take the infinitive (see § 96 (1) (b)).—

φημί <i>say</i>	δοκῶ (-έω)	} <i>think</i>
οὐ φημι <i>deny, say . . . not</i>	ἡγούμαι (-έομαι)	
φάσκω <i>assert</i>	νομίζω	
λέγεται <i>it is said</i>	οἶμαι	

If a negative is used with an infinitive depending on the above verbs it is οὐ—

ὑπισχνούμαι (-έομαι) <i>promise</i>	ὄμνυμι <i>swear</i>
ἐλπίζω <i>hope</i>	

The negative with the infinitive depending on these is μή—

<i>Oratio Recta</i>	<i>Oratio Obliqua</i>
Σωκράτης ἀδικεῖ	Σωκράτης φησὶν ἀδικεῖν
<i>Socrates is guilty</i>	<i>He says that Socrates is guilty</i>
	(Pl. Ap. 24 B)
πολλαί εἰσιν ἄκραι τῆς Πελοποννήσου	πολλὰς ἔφασαν εἶναι ἄκρας τῆς Π.
<i>There are many headlands in the Peloponnesus</i>	<i>They said there were many headlands in the P.</i>
	(Thuc. iv. 3)
οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐξῆλθον	ἐλέχθη τοὺς Πελοποννησίους ἐξελεῖν
<i>The Peloponnesians have departed</i>	<i>It was said that the P.—had departed</i> (Thuc. ii. 57)
οὐδὲν εἶρηκα	ὤμνυε μηδὲν εἰρηκέναι
<i>I have said nothing</i>	<i>He swore that he had said nothing</i> (Dem. Meid. 119)

§ 134. (b) The following verbs take a dependent clause introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὥς* —

λέγω } say	διηγούμαι (-έομαι) narrate
εἶπον } say	ἀποκρίνομαι answer
ἀπαγγέλλω report •	δηλῶ (-όω) show
	διδάσκω teach
<i>Oratio Recta</i>	<i>Oratio Obliqua</i>
ἔδωκα	εἶπον ὥς δοίην (Opt.)
I gave it	I said that I had given it
	(Soph. O. T. 1161)
εἶδον καὶ περιέτυχον	ὥς δ' ἴδοι καὶ περιτύχοι (Opt.)
	ἔλεγε •
I saw it and was present	He said that he had seen it and been present (Andoc. 1. 37)
λυσitteλεῖ	ἀπεκρινάμην ὅτι λυσitteλεῖ
	(Indic.)
It is profitable	I answered that it was profitable (Pl. Ap. 22 E)
οὐχ ἵππῆς εἰσιν ἀλλὰ ὑποζύγια νέμεται	ἦκον λέγοντες ὅτι οὐχ ἵππῆς εἰσιν ἀλλ' ὑποζύγια νέμοιτο
	(Ind. and Opt combined)
They are not cavalry, but mules grazing	They came saying that they were not cavalry, but mules grazing (Xen An. II. 11. 15)

NOTE 1 —If the indirect speech continues for more than one sentence, the construction usually changes to the infinitive in the second sentence, even if the first sentence has *ὅτι* or *ὥς*—

μηνυταὶ γίνονται ὅτι ξυνοικίζουσι τὴν Λέσβον • καὶ στερήσεσθαι αὐτοὺς Λέσβον

They inform them that they are settling in Lesbos . and they would lose Lesbos (Thuc. III 2, see also Thuc II 72)

NOTE 2 —Verbs usually taking an Infin. sometimes have an ὥς or ὅτι clause, and *vice versa* (see § 110)

NOTE 3 —In oratio obliqua occurs the only use of the future optative, viz when dependent on a secondary tense, and representing the Fut Indic of oratio recta—

<i>Oratio Recta</i>	<i>Oratio Obliqua</i>
βουλεύσομαι	εἶπεν ὅτι βουλεύσοιτο
<i>I will deliberate</i>	<i>He said that he would deliberate</i>
	(Thuc. vi. 25) .

§ 135. (2) **Indirect Questions.**—Indirect questions are introduced by a verb of *asking*, ἐρομαι, ἐρωτῶ (-άω), πυνθάνομαι, followed by an interrogative particle. The interrogative particles are—

Interrogative pronouns .	τίς, ὅστις <i>who</i>	} For fuller list, see Accidence, §§ 56, 57
„ adverbs	ποῦ, ὅπου <i>where</i>	
	πότε, ὅποτε <i>when</i>	
	πῶς, ὅπως <i>how</i>	

In single questions εἰ *whether*

In double „ πότερον . . ἢ *whether* . . . or
 εἰ ἢ „ „
 εἴτε εἴτε „ „

<i>Oratio Recta</i>	<i>Oratio Obliqua</i>
διὰ τί ἀπέθανεν ;	ἠρώτησαν διὰ τί ἀπέθανεν (Indic.)
<i>Why was he put to death ?</i>	<i>They asked why he had been put to death</i> (Xen. Hell II. i. 4)
ἄρα τίς ἐστι σοφώτερος ;	ἤρετο εἰ τις εἴη σοφώτερος (Opt.)
<i>Is any one wiser ?</i>	<i>He asked if any one was wiser</i> (Pl Ap. 21 A)

*Oratio Recta**Oratio Obliqua*

κατακαύσωμεν ἢ τι ἄλλο ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτε κατακαύσωσιν
 χρησώμεθα ; εἴτε τι ἄλλο χρήσονται
 (Subjs)

Are we to burn them or to treat them in some other way ? (Delib Subj.) *They deliberated whether they should burn them or treat them in some other way (Thuc. ii. 4)*

ἔρα παραδῶμεν τὴν πόλιν ; ἐπήρουντο εἰ' παραδοῖεν τὴν πόλιν (Opt)

Are we to surrender the city ? (Delib Subj.) *They asked if they were to surrender the city (Thuc. i. 25)*

§ 136. (3) **Indirect Commands.**—Indirect commands, exhortations, requests, entreaties, etc., are introduced by a verb of ordering, exhorting, requesting, entreating, etc., followed by the infinitive (negative μή)—

λέγω } tell, bid	δέομαι	} request
εἶπον } order	αἰτῶ (-έω)	
κελεύω order	ἄξιῶ (-όω)	
ἱκετεύω beseech	κηρύττω proclaim	
περίθω advise, persuade		

*Oratio Recta**Oratio Obliqua*

χρῶ ταῖς ναυσὶ ταύταις Δημοσθένης εἶπον χρῆσθαι ταῖς ναυσὶ ταύταις

Use these ships *They told Demosthenes to use these ships (Thuc. iv 2)*

μὴ ἀπολείπεσθε Ξενοφῶν ἐδεῖτο τῶν στρατιωτῶν μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι

Do not drop behind *Xenophon begged the soldiers not to drop behind*

(Xen An IV. v. 16)

NOTE —λέγω, εἶπον meaning *say* take an ὅτι οἱ ὡς clause (negative οὐ), meaning *order* take the infinitive (negative μή)

§ 137. **ἄν with the Infinitive.**—*ἄν* is only used with the infinitive where *ἄν* would be used in the direct speech—

οὐκ ἄν εὐορκούμεν (ἐφασαν) οὐκ ἄν εὐορκεῖν
We should not be true to our oath They said they would not be true to their oath (Thuc v 30)

§ 138. **Subordinate clauses in Indirect Speech** follow the same rules as clauses introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, i.e. the mood may either remain the same as in the direct form or (except in the Impf and Plpf.) be changed to the optative after a past tense—

πείθουσι (historic pres) λέγοντες ὅτι ἢ μετὰ σφῶν ἔλθωσι (= O.R.
 ἦν μεθ' ἡμῶν ἔλθῃτε) κρατήσουσι (= O.R. κρατήσομεν)
They persuaded them, saying that if they came with them they would conquer (Thuc ii 80)
 εἰ μὴ ἐπέξελθοιεν (= O.R. εἰ μὴ ἐπέξελθῶσι), τὸ πεδίον τεμείν
 (= O.R. τεμῶ) ᾤετο
If they didn't come out, he thought he would ravage the plain
 (Thuc ii. 20)

The rules also apply when a verb of saying or thinking, etc., is not expressly stated, but only implied.

§ 139. **Oratio Obliqua dependent on Verbs of Perceiving.**

—Verbs denoting perception, the result of perception, and the cause of perception (§ 106), i.e. verbs of *hearing, seeing, learning, knowing, showing*, etc., when followed by a dependent clause, have either (1) the same construction as in ordinary oratio obliqua, or (2) a construction similar to that of English oratio obliqua, in which the tenses are changed from present to past. The latter may be called “described speech.”

(1) Oratio obliqua—

ἦδει δὲ οὐδεὶς ὅποι στρατεύουσι (Indic.)
No one knew where they were marching (Thuc. v. 54)

[Oratio recta: ποῖ στρατεύομεν;]

ἐδήλου ὥς ἐλευθερώσωσιν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐκπεμφθεῖν (Opt.)
He pointed out that he had been sent out to free Greece
 (Thuc. iv. 108)

[Oratio recta: ἐξεπέμφθη.]

(2) Described speech—

οὐδὲν ἡγνούουν ὅτι πολλοὶ ἦσαν ἐν τῇ Κορίνθῳ (Past Indic.)

They knew there were many men in Corinth

(Xen. *Hell.* IV. v. 12)

[Oratio recta πολλοί εἰσι.]

ᾗσθετο ὅτι ἐφοβοῦντο (Past Indic.)

He perceived that they were afraid (Thuc. ii. 88)

[Oratio recta φοβοῦνται.]

§ 140. ὅτι Clauses after Non-Personal Predicates.—
ὅτι *that* is also used in dependence upon non-personal predicates, sometimes with the construction of indirect speech, and sometimes with the construction of described speech.

(1) Indirect speech (oratio obliqua)—

δῆλον ἦν ὅτι πᾶν τι εἴη

It was clear that there was something the matter

(Xen. *An.* IV. i. 17)

(2) Described speech—

δῆλον ἦν ὅτι ἐγγύς ποῦ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἦν

It was clear that the king was somewhere near

(ib. II. iii. 6)

§ 141. G. Causal Sentences.—Causal sentences are introduced by the following particles.—

ὅτι	} because	ὡς <i>when, as</i>
οὖνεκα		ὅτε, ὁπότε <i>when, now that</i>
ὁθούνεκα		ἐπεί, ἐπειδή <i>since</i>

They have two constructions

(1) The construction is sometimes that of indirect speech—

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Περικλέα ἐκάκιζον ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεξάγοι
*The Athenians blamed Pericles because he did not lead
 them out* (Thuc. II 21)

(2) But more frequently it is that of an explanatory relative sentence—

οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται Ξενοφῶντι ἐνεκάλουν ὅτι οὐκ εἶχον
 τὸν μισθόν
*The soldiers blamed Xenophon because they did not
 receive their pay* (Xen. An. VII. v. 7)
 ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ ἦσαν ὅτι τοῦτο ἀντεκεκρούκει
*They were in despair because this difficulty had met
 them* (Thuc VI. 46)

§ 142. Causal Sentences depending on Verbs of Emotion.—With verbs of emotion, like ἀγανακτῶ (-έω) *be indignant*, ἀγαπῶ (-άω) *acquiiesce*, αἰσχύνομαι *be ashamed*, θαυμάζω *wonder*, χαίρω *rejoice*, χαλεπαίνω *be angry*, the causal particle is sometimes ὅτι and sometimes εἰ—

μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω
Do not be surprised that I am angry (Xen. An. I. III. 3)
 θαυμάζω δ' ἔγωγε εἰ μηδεὶς ὑμῶν ὀργίζεται
I am surprised that none of you is angry
 (Dem Phil. I. 43)

CHAPTER XII

THE PARTICLES

I. The Negatives

§ 143. Greek has two Negatives, *οὐ* and *μή*—*οὐ* negatives assertions, *μή* negatives desires, wishes, commands and conditions. *οὐ* denies, *μή* deprecates or forbids. *οὐ* is the negative of the intellect, *μή* of the feelings

NOTE 1 —*οὐ* has several forms: *οὐ* is used before consonants, *οὐκ* before unaspirated, *οὐχ* before aspirated vowels, *οὐχί* as a specially emphatic form

NOTE 2 —The rules for *οὐ* and *μή* apply also to their compounds *οὐδέίς* *μηδέίς*, *οὐποτε* *μήποτε*, etc

§ 144. (1) The Negatives in Principal Clauses

- | <i>οὐ</i> | <i>μή</i> |
|---|--|
| (a) In statements with the indicative mood (alone or with <i>ἄν</i>) and the optative with <i>ἄν</i> (§§ 90, 93) | (a) In commands with the present imperative and aorist subjunctive (§ 91). |
| | (b) In wishes with the optative (without <i>ἄν</i>) or indicative (§§ 93, 127) |
| (b) In questions expecting the answer "Yes" (§ 90). | (c) In questions expecting a hesitating reply or the answer "No" (§ 90), and in deliberative questions (§ 92). |

§ 145. (2) The Negatives in Subordinate Clauses

- | $\text{o}\dot{\upsilon}$ | $\mu\acute{\eta}$ |
|---|---|
| (a) In explanatory, causal and consecutive relative sentences (§ 128). | (a) In final and conditional relative sentences (§ 128). |
| (b) In temporal and local sentences referring to definite past time (§ 129). | (b) In temporal and local sentences referring to indefinite time (§ 129). |
| (c) In consecutive sentences used with the indicative (§ 117). | (c) In final and object sentences (§§ 113–116). |
| (d) In $\text{o}\tau\iota$ or $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ sentences in indirect speech and allied sentences (§§ 131–142). | (d) In the protases of conditional sentences (§ 118). |

§ 146. (3) The Negatives with the Infinitive

$\text{o}\dot{\upsilon}$

When the infinitive depends upon a verb of *saying* or *thinking* (except verbs of *swearing*, *promising*, *trusting*, *hoping*) (§ 133).

$\mu\acute{\eta}$

Except when the infinitive depends upon a verb of *saying* or *thinking* (§§ 94–97), also when dependent upon $\acute{\omega}\sigma\tau\epsilon$ (consecutive) (§ 117) or upon verbs of *swearing* $\delta\mu\upsilon\mu\iota$, *promising* $\acute{\upsilon}\pi\iota\sigma\chi\text{-}\nu\acute{o}\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$ ($-\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$), *trusting* $\pi\iota\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\omega$, $\pi\epsilon\lambda\theta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, *hoping* $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$ (§ 133).

§ 147. (4) The Negatives with the Participle

οὐ

· μή

(a) With the attributive participle when it individualises (§ 104).

(a) With the attributive participle when it generalises (§ 104).

(b) With the predicative participle (§§ 105, 106).

(c) With the circumstantial participle when temporal, modal, causal, final or concessive (§ 108).

(b) With the circumstantial participle when conditional (§ 108 (5)).

NOTE — μή is used with the participle instead of the regular οὐ, if the sentence requires it; as, for example, in the following, where μή is used with a circumstantial participle giving a reason, because the sentence is a command —

δίδασκέ με, ὥς μὴ εἰδὼτ' αὐτὸν μηδέν

Teach me, as one knowing naught myself (Soph. O. C. 1154-5)

§ 148. (5) Repetition of the Negative

(a) If a negative, simple or compound, is followed by a compound one of the same kind (οὐ etc. by οὐδέν οὐποτε etc., μή etc. by μηδέν μήποτε etc.), the negative idea is strengthened—

οὐδ' ἄλλος ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς αὐδέν

Not a single other soldier suffered any hurt

(Xen. An. I. viii. 30)

μηδέποτε μηδὲν αἰσχρὸν ποιήσας ἔλπιζε λήσειν

Never expect to do a dishonourable act unnoticed

(Isoc. I. 16)

(b) If a simple negative* follows another negative of the same kind, the two make a strong affirmative—

οὐδεὶς οὐκ ἔπαθε *even y one suffered*
 γλώσσης κρυφαῖον οὐδὲν οὐ διέρχεται
Every secret escapes from the tongue (Soph. *Fr.* 673)

§ 149. (6) οὐ μὴ

(a) οὐ μὴ with the aorist subjunctive or future indicative expresses an emphatic denial in future time—

οὐ μὴ παύσωμαι φιλοσοφῶν
I shall never cease the study of philosophy
 (Pl. *Ap.* 29 D)

τοὺς πονηροὺς οὐ μὴποτε βελτίους ποιήσετε
You will never make the bad better (Aeschin. iii 177)

[(b) οὐ μὴ with the second person singular of the future indicative is used in Attic poetry to express an emphatic prohibition—

οὐ μὴ σκώψῃ *do not jest* (Arist. *Clouds* 297)
 οὐ μὴ πῶσῃ *do not fall* (Eur. *El.* 982)]

§ 150. (7) μὴ οὐ

(a) μὴ οὐ with the subjunctive is used in principal sentences to express apprehension that something is not true (§ 92 (4)); it is often ironical—

μὴ οὐ τοῦτ' ἢ χαλεπόν
Perhaps this is not difficult (Pl. *Ap.* 39 A)

(b) μὴ οὐ (Lat. *nē non*) with the subjunctive or optative is used in object clauses after verbs of fearing (§ 116)—

ἐφοβείτο μὴ οὐ δύναίτο ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐξελθεῖν
He was afraid that he would not be able to get out of the country (Xen. *An.* III. 1 12)

(c) Verbs of denying, preventing, forbidding and the like, *εἰς* —

ἀπιστῶ (-έω) <i>doubt</i>	ἀπαγορεύω	} <i>forbid</i>
ἀρνούμαι (-έομαι) <i>deny</i>	ἀπείπον	
εἴργω <i>prevent</i>	ἀπέχομαι <i>refrain</i>	

are constructed with the infinitive, the infinitive is often preceded by a redundant *μή* if the verb is positive, and by a redundant *μή οὐ* if the verb is negative.

1. Positive—

καταρνῆ μή δεδρακέναι τάδε ;
Dost thou deny having done this? (Soph. *Ant.* 442)
 εἴργον μή χρήσθαι τοὺς Μυτιληναίους τῇ θαλάσῃ
They prevented the Mytilenaeans from using the sea
 (Thuc. iii. 6)

2. Negative—

οὐδεὶς ἀντείπε μή οὐ καλῶς ἔχειν τοὺς νόμους
No one denied that the laws were good
 (Dem. *Timoc.* 24)
 οὐδὲν ἐδύνατο ἀντέχειν μή οὐ χαρίζεσθαι
He was unable to refuse to gratify him
 (Xen. *Cyr.* I. iv. 2)

NOTE 1 —This rule is often broken ; sometimes *οὐ* and sometimes both *μή* and *οὐ* are omitted. After *κωλύω prevent*, when positive, *μή* is sometimes inserted and sometimes omitted ; when negative, the simple infinitive is used without *μή οὐ*.

NOTE 2 —The infinitive is sometimes preceded by the article *τὸ* or *τοῦ*—

διεμάχου τὸ μή θανεῖν
Thou didst contend against death (Eur. *Alc.* 694)
 ἔξει τοῦ μή καταδύνασθαι
It will keep them from sinking (Xen. *An.* III v. 11)
 οὐκ ἀπεσχόμην τὸ μή οὐκ ἐλθεῖν
I did not refrain from coming (Pl. *Rep.* 354 B)

(d) *μή οὐ* is used as a negative with the infinitive after negative or quasi-negative expressions implying impossibility, dislike, wrong, etc., e.g.—

<i>οὐ δύναμαι</i>	} <i>be unable</i>	<i>οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστι</i>	<i>be unjust</i>
<i>ἀδύνατόν ἐστι</i>		<i>οὐχ ὁσίόν</i>	<i>be impious</i>
<i>οὐχ οἶόν τ' ἐστὶ</i>		<i>αἰσχρόν</i>	<i>be shameful</i>
		<i>δεινόν ἐστι</i>	<i>be monstrous</i>

Obs.—In (c) *μή οὐ* before the infinitive is redundant, but in (d) it is equivalent to a single negative—

οὐδεὶς οἶός τ' ἐστὶ μή οὐ καταγέλαστος εἶναι

No one can fail to be ridiculous (Pl. Gorg. 509 A)

ὥστε πάντων αἰσχύνην εἶναι μή οὐ συσπουνδάξειν

So that all were ashamed not to help (Xen. An. II. iii. 11)

§ 151. II. Interrogative Particles

Besides the interrogative pronouns and pronominal adverbs (see § 135), the following interrogative particles are used:—

In principal sentences—

(1) *ἤ, ἤρᾶ* = Lat. *-ne*;

(2) *οὐ, ἤρ' οὐ, οὐκοῦν, ἤ γάρ, ἄλλο τι ἤ* = Lat. *nonne* (expecting the answer “Yes”);

(3) *μή, ἤρα μή, μὲν* (= *μή οὐν*) = Lat. *num* (expecting either a hesitating reply or the answer “No”);

(4) *πότερον (πότερά) . . ἤ* = Lat. *utrum . . an*; or *ἤ* (without *πότερον*) = Lat. *an* (without *utrum*) in alternative questions.

In dependent questions—

(1) *εἰ* = Lat. *num, whether*;

(2) πότερον (πότερα) . . . ἢ (οὐ οἱ μὴ), εἰ . . . ἢ, εἴτε . . .
 εἴτε = Lat. *utrum . . . an (non), whether . . . or (not)*.

For the construction of dependent questions, see § 135.

III. Other Particles

§ 152. The following is a list of the most important particles used in Attic, those marked with an asterisk (*) are never placed first in a sentence :—

ἀλλά (1) conjunction, *but*.

(2) adverb, *at all events*—

ἀλλ' οὖν . . . γε *at any rate*

οὐ μὴν ἀλλά *not but what*

οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καὶ *not only . . . but also*

ἀλλὰ γάρ *but indeed*

ἄλλως *otherwise, in vain*—

ἄλλως τε καὶ *especially*

ἅμα (1) preposition with dative, *together with*.

(2) adverb, *at the same time*—

ἅμα μὲν . . . ἅμα δέ *partly . . . partly*

ἅμα . . . καὶ *as soon as*

ἂν conditional particle (§ 119).

ἂν = εἰάν *if* (§ 118).

* ἄρα *accordingly, then, after all*—

εἰ ἄρα, εἰάν ἄρα *si forte, if perchance*

ἄρα interrogative adverb (§ 151)—

ἄρ' οὐ = *nonne*; ἄρα μὴ = *num*

ἀπάρ *but*.

ἕτε causal particle with participle, *inasmuch as*
 (§ 108 (3)).

αὖθις, * αὖ *again*.

αὐτίκα *immediately*

*γάρ for—

ἀλλὰ γάρ *but indeed*

εἰ γάρ *would that* (in wishes) (§ 127)

καὶ γάρ *for indeed*

ἢ γάρ, οὐ γάρ = *nonne* (interrogative) .

*γε (enclitic) *indeed, at least, often* in answers implying assent

*γοῦν *at least, for example*

*δέ *but* (weaker than ἀλλά), *and*—

μὲν . . . δέ *on the one hand . . . on the other hand*
(see also § 8)

-δε adverbial suffix denoting motion towards, e.g. οἴκαδε
homewards

*δή intensive adverb, *indeed, pray*.

*δήθεν *indeed, forsooth* (ironical)

*δήπου *indeed, I suppose*.

*δήτα *indeed, certainly* (stronger than δῆ)

εἰάν *if* (§ 118).

εἰ (1) *if* (§ 118); (2) *would that* in wishes (§ 127).
(3) after verbs of emotion (§ 142); (4) dependent interrogative *whether* (§ 151)

εἴθε *would that* in wishes (§ 127)

εἴτα *next, accordingly, then*.

εἴτε . . . εἴτε (1) in alternative conditions, *whether . . . or, sine . . . seu* (§ 126, 2); (2) in alternative dependent questions, *whether . . . or, utrum . . . an* (§ 151)

ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ *when, after* (§ 129), *since* (§ 141)

ἔπειτα (stronger than εἴτα) *next, then*—

πρῶτον μὲν . . . ἔπειτα (without δέ) *first . . . secondly*

ἔτι *still*—

οὐκέτι, μηκέτι *no longer*

- εὐθύ straight*
εὐθὺς immediately
ἕως whilst, until (§ 129)
ἦ surely, indeed (with statements), also in questions
 (§ 151)—
ἦ μὲν in very truth (in solemn statements),
ἦ πού I am sure
ἢ (1) or, (2) than (after comparatives),
ἢ . . . ἢ either . . . or
ἤδη now, already, at last (Lat. jam)
ἢν if see εἰν.
ὥτα (1) final conjunction, in order that (§ 114)
(2) conjunction of place, where (§ 129)
καί and, also, even—
τε . . . καί, καὶ καί both . . . and
καὶ . . . δέ and moreover
ὁ αὐτὸς καὶ the same as (§ 67)
καὶ δὴ (1) and indeed, (2) and suppose
καὶ δὲ καὶ and in particular
καὶ εἰ even if, although (emphasising but not granting the truth of a condition)
εἰ καὶ granting that (admitting the truth of a condition)
καίπερ, with a participle, although (§ 108 (6))
καίτοι and yet
μὰ with accusative in asseverations, μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς by the gods.

**μὲν (1) emphasising the preceding word, ἐγὼ μὲν I for my part; (2) introducing the first of two contrasted*

clauses, μὲν . . . δέ *on the one hand . . . on the other hand*; see also § 8—

μὲν οὖν *nay rather*

μέντοι *however*

μή ποτ (§ 143)—

μή ὅτι *not only*

μή ὅτι, μή ὅπως *not only not*

μή ὅτι, μή τί γε δὴ *much less* (after a negative);
much more (after a positive)

ὅσον μή with a participle, *except*

μηδέ *neither, not even* (like οὐδέ).

*μήν emphasising the preceding word, e.g.—

ἦ μὴν *in very truth*

ἀλλὰ μὴν *but indeed*

καὶ μὴν *and indeed, and lo'* (introducing a new thought or person)

μήτε . . . μήτε *neither . . . nor* (like οὔτε . . . οὔτε).

μῶν interrogative adverb = Lat. *num* (§ 151)

ναί asseverative adverb, *yes*.

νὴ with accusative in asseverations, νὴ τὸν Δία *yes, by Zeus*.

*νῦν (enclitic) inferential adverb, *then, accordingly*.

νῦν *now* (Lat. *vinc*)

οἷα *as, like*.

ὁμοῦ *at the same time*

ὅμως *nevertheless*.

ὅπως (1) final conjunction, *in order that* (§ 114),

(2) in object clauses, *how, that* (§ 115),

(3) in modal clauses, *as* (§ 128).

ὅτε *when* (§ 129) ; *since* (§ 141).

ὅτι (1) *that*, introducing indirect speech see §§ 132, 134,
139, 140 ;

(2) *causal conjunction, because* (§ 141) ,

(3) *adverb with superlatives, e.g. ὅτι τάχιστα as
quickly as possible.*

οὐ *not* (§ 143)—

οὐτι *in no way, not at all*

οὐχ ὅτι, οὐ μόνον *not only*

οὐχ ὅπως . . ἀλλὰ καί *not only, not . . but also*

μόνον οὐ, ὅσον οὐ *almost*

οὐκέτι *no longer*

οὐπω *not yet*

οὐδέ *and not, not even—*

οὐδὲ . . οὐδέ *neither . . . nor*

οὐκοῦν (1) *in statements, therefore ,*

(2) *in questions, is it not then ?*

οὐκοῦν *certainly not.*

*οὖν (1) *in any case, certainly—*

ἄρ' οὖν *is it indeed ?*

δ' οὖν *be that as it may*

καὶ γὰρ οὖν *for indeed*

μὲν οὖν *may rather*

πάνν μὲν οὖν *assuredly*

(2) *therefore*

(3) *indefinite suffix, e.g. ὅστισούν any one soever*

οὔτε . . . οὔτε *neither . . . nor—*

οὔτε . . . τε *not only but even*

πάλιν *of place, back ; of time, again.*

**τερ* (enclitic) intensive adverb, modifying the preceding word, sometimes with concessive meaning—

ὅσπερ *the very one who*

ἐπείπερ *just when*

ὥσπερ *just as*

εἵπερ *if as I assume*

καίπερ (with participle) *although* (§ 108 (6))

πλήν (1) preposition with genitive, *except* (§ 52);

(2) πλήν or πλήν ὅτι conjunction, *except that*.

**που* (enclitic) *somewhere, I suppose*.

**πω* (enclitic) *yet*; mostly with negatives, οὐπω, μήπω *not yet*.

**πως* (enclitic) *in some way, at all*—

οὐ πως, μή πως *not at all*

εἰ πως *si forte, if perchance*

**τε* (enclitic) *and, both*—

τε τε joining clauses or sentences, *both . . . and*

τε . • καί joining single words or phrases, *both . . . and*

**τοι* (enclitic) affirmative adverb, *assuredly, in truth*—

καίτοι *and yet*

μέντοι *however*

οὐτοι *surely not*

τοίνυν *therefore*

• τοίγαρ, τοιγαροῦν (first word in a sentence) *therefore*

τότε *then*—

τότε μὲν . . . τότε δέ *at one time . . . at another time*

- ὥς (1) exclamatory *how* ;
 (2) with numerals, e.g. ὥς ἑικοσι *about twenty* ;
 (3) with adjectives and adverbs, e.g. ὥς ἀληθῶς *in very truth* ; ὥς ἄριστος *as good as possible*.

Other uses are—

- (4) as preposition with accusative *to* (only of persons) (§ 47) ;
 (5) with participle giving alleged reason or purpose (§ 108 (3) and (4)) ;
 (6) modal conjunction, *as* (§ 128) ;
 (7) temporal conjunction, *when* (§ 129) ;
 (8) introducing indirect speech, *that* (§§ 132, 134) ;
 (9) causal conjunction, *because* (§ 141) ;
 [(10) final conjunction, only in Xenophon and poetry, *in order that* (§ 114)].
- ὥστε consecutive *so that* (§ 117).

ENGLISH INDEX

THE references are to pages—the ordinary figures denoting the pages of the *Accidence* (Part I), and the figures in *italics* the pages of the *Syntax* (Part II)

A

- Accents, 4, 5, 17, 76, 93, 144-48
- Accidence defined, 6
- Accusative See under *Cases*
 - Accusative Absolute, 92
 - Anticipatory Accusative, 4
- Active See under *Voices*
- Adjectives See Contents (*Accidence*), ch iii
- Adverbs See Contents (*Accidence*), ch iii, also under *Particles*
 - Adverbial Accusative, 8, 16
 - Numeral Adverbs, 57-60
 - Pronominal Adverbs, 56, 83
- Agent, 27, 28, 53
- Agreement, 2-4
- Alphabet, 1-3
- Aorist, 64, 65 (1st and 2nd aor), 76-9 (2nd aor paradigms), see also under *Verbs and Tenses*
- Apodosis, 102
- Apostrophe, 4
- Article, the definite See under *Pronoun* (*Accidence*), see also
 - Contents (*Syntax*), ch vi, with Infinitive, see under *Infinitive*, with Participle, see under *Participle*
- Aspirate, 4, 150, 151, 152
- Assimilation, 108, 151
- Atomics, 144

Attic, I

- Attic Reduplication, 112
- Attraction of Relative, 59-61
- Attribute, distinguished by the Article, 8, 9
- Augment, 63, 100-102

B

- Breathings, rough and smooth, 4

C

- Cardinals See under *Numerals*
- Cases See under *Substantives*, uses of, see Contents (*Syntax*), ch iii
- Causal Clauses, 123-24
- Causative use of the Active, 64
- Collectives, 3
- Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs, 43-6
- Compensatory Lengthening, 106, 108, 150, 151
- Conditional Sentences, 102-10, 112-14
- Conjugation defined 6 See Contents (*Accidence*), chs vii and viii, accent in, 147
- Consecutive Clauses, 101-2
- Consonants classified, 3, changes of, 151, final, 152

Contraction—

- In Adjectives, 32-4, 39, 40, 41
- „ Participles, 37
- „ Pronouns, 52
- „ Substantives, 11, 21, 23, 24, 28
- „ Verbs, 80-3
- Accent of contracted syllables, 148
- Contracted Futures, 106, 107, 124, 125, 127
- Contraction of Vowels, 149, 150, 151

Copula, 2, 8

Coronis, 4

D

Dative See under *Cases*

Declension—

- Accent in, 146, defined, 6
- Of Adjectives See Contents
- (Accidence), ch. III
- Of Numerals See Contents
- (Accidence), ch. V
- Of Pronouns. See Contents
- (Accidence), ch. IV
- Of Substantives See Contents
- (Accidence), ch. II
- Deictic, 46, 57
- Demonstrative See under *Pronouns*, with Article, 9-10
- Deponent Verbs, 63, 119; 66
- Described Speech, 122-3
- Digamma (Ϝ), 150
- Diphthongs, 3
- Dissimilation, 152
- Double Forms of Words, 152
- Double Tenses, 115-19

E

Elliptical Constructions, 21 (gen.), 34 (els), 38 (év), 100 (ἐπως)

Enclitics—

- Adverbs, 56, 145, see also under *Particles*
- Pronouns, 47, 48, 54, 55, 56, 145, 54, 56
- Verbs, 94, 145; 2
- Epenthesis, 150
- Ephelkustikon, v, 152
- Exclamations, Relative Pronouns used in, 61

F

Final Clauses, 97-9

Fractions, 60

Future, Middle as Passive, 68, 69, 107, as Active, 107, conjugation of contracted, 106, see also under *Verbs* and *Tenses*

G

Genders in Substantives, 7

Genitive See under *Cases*, Genitive Absolute, 92

I

Imperative See under *Moods*Imperfect See under *Tenses*

Impersonal Verbs, 2, 3, 83 (with inf), 92 (ptcs of), 96 (verbal adjs)

Indefinite Pronouns See under *Pronouns*

Indicative See under *Moods*

Indirect Speech (Statements, Questions, Commands), 116-23

Indo-Germanic Language, 1

Infinitive, 64, 66, see also under *Verbs*, and Contents (Syntax), ch. 12

Inflexion defined, 6

Interrogative Pronouns (direct and indirect) See under *Pronouns*

Particles, 120, 130-31

Ionic forms, 57, 125

Irregular Verbs, 94-9, 128-43

L

Local Clauses, 114-15

M

Masculine Plural in Tragedy,

Metathesis of quantity, 150

Middle See under *Voices*

Mixed Cases, 17 (gen), 26 (dat)

Mixed Declensions, 12, 29, 30, 41, 42, 43

Moods, 63, 65; see also under *Verbs*, and Contents (Syntax), ch. *viii* (for Principal Sentences), *xi* (for Subordinate Clauses)

N

Negatives, 125-30, see also *οὐ* and *μή*

Nominative See under *Cases*

Numbers—

• In Substantives, 7

• „ Verbs, 63, 65

Numerals See Contents (Accidence), ch *v*

O

Object Clauses, 99 (with verbs of striving), 100-101 (with words denoting fear)

Optative See under *Moods*

Oratio Obliqua See *Indirect Speech*

Ordinals. See under *Numerals*

P

Participles, 64, 66, declension of, 32, 37, 38, 39, see also under *Verbs*, and Contents (Syntax), ch *x*

Particles See Contents (Syntax), ch. *xii*

Passive See under *Voices*

Perfect See under *Verbs* and *Tenses*

Pemphrastic forms 114-15

Personal See under *Pronouns*

Personal endings in Verbs, 65, 66

Persons in Verbs, 63, 65, 66

Poetical Words and Forms, 13 (dat pl 1st and 2nd decl.), 16, 21, 23, 24, 28, 29 (3rd decl.), 35, 36, 43, 44 (adj.), 48, 49 (pron.), 57 (num), 61 (prep), 79, 118, 125 (verb), 4 (masc pl in Trag.), 9 (article), 13 (acc of goal of motion), 23-4 (gen. of place), 28 (dat of place where), 32 (prep omitted), 37 (χαίρει), 38 (σύν), 40 (διὰ with

acc), 43 (διὰ with dat, διὰ = ἀναστῆθι), 44 (ἀμφί with dat), 47 (μετά with dat), 57 (artic and poss pron), 79, 110 (ἐλ and ὥς in wishes), 97-8 (ὥς and μή final), 128 (οὐ μή with fut ind)

Possessive See under *Pronouns*

Predicate Verb, 1, Noun, 1, 2, Adjective often Neuter, 3, Oblique, 3, distinguished from attribute, 89

Prepositions. See Contents (Accidence), ch *vi* (Syntax), ch *vv*

Present See under *Verbs* and *Tenses*

Primary Endings and Tenses, 63, 66

Principal Parts of Verbs, 121

Pronouns See Contents (Accidence), ch *iv*, (Syntax), ch *v*

Pronunciation, 2, 3, 4

Proper Names, declension of, 12, 13, 18, 24, with and without the article, 7

Protasis, 102

Punctuation, 5

Q

Quantity—

Adjectives and Adverbs of, 60

Long and short, 3, 144

Questions, 76, 120 130-31

R

Reduplication in Present, 103, 104, in 2nd Aorist, 110, in Perfect, 111, 112, Attic, 112

Reflexive Pronouns See under *Pronouns*

Reflexive Verbs, 64-6

Relative See under *Pronouns*, 83, Clauses, 111-14

S

Secondary (or Historical) Tenses and Endings, 63, 66

Semivowels, 158

Sentence defined, 1

Sequence, Primary, Secondary and Graphic, 97, 98

Sound changes, 149-52
 Stem defined, 6, see also under
Declension and Conjugation

Subject inserted, 1, collective sing
 with pl verb, 3, neut pl with
 sing verb, 3, of int, see
 under *Infinitive*

Subjunctive See under *Moods*

Subordinate Clauses See Con-
 tents (Syntax), ch vi

Substantives See Contents (Acci-
 dence), ch ii, words con-
 verted into, by the article,
 10-11

Syllables, division of, 5

Syntax defined, 6

T

Temporal Clauses, 114-16

Tenses, 63, 64, see also under
Verbs, Contents (Syntax),
 ch vii, in Indirect Speech,
 117, in Described Speech,
 122-23

Thucydides, forms used in, 57, 125
 Transitive and Intransitive Verbs,
 63-4

V

Verbal Adjectives, 64, 66, 119-21,
 256

Verbs, Conjugation of See Con-
 tents (Accidence), ch vii

Vocative See under *Cases*

Voices, 63, 65, 66, see also under
Verbs, and Contents (Syntax),
 ch vi

W

Wishes, 79, 110-11

X

Xenophon, forms and usages of,
 61, 38, 44, 49, 97

II

GREEK INDEX.

THE references are to pages—the ordinary figures denoting the pages of the Accidence (Part I) and the figures in *italics* the pages of the Syntax (Part II)

Compounds are given as a rule under the simple word

A

- ᾶ and ā stems, 8, 9
 ἀ-privative (*not*), 120
 ἀγαθός, 31-2 (decl), 44 (comp), 46 (adv)
 ἀγάλλω, 126
 ἀγαμαι, 20 (with gen), 21 (with gen and acc)
 ἀγανακτῶ (-έω), 124 (with *ὅτι* or *εἰ* clause)
 ἀγαπῶ (-άω), 124 (with *ὅτι* or *εἰ* clause)
 ἀγγέλλω, 75, 112, 113, 114 (perf pass), 126, 91 (with ptc), 95 (with ptc inf. or *ὅτι* clause)
 ἀπ-αγγέλλω, 119 (with *ὅτι* or *ὡς* clause)
 ἀγγελος, 11
 ἀγε, 78 (with hortatory subj)
 ἀγείρω, 126
 -ἀγνυμι, 101 (augment), 128
 ἀγνώς, 42, 45
 ἀγορά 7 (without article)
 ἀγοραζῶ, 22 (with acc and gen)
 -ἀγορεύω, 135
 ἀπαγορεύω, 89 (with ptc), 129 (with inf and redundant neg)
 Ἀγυιεύς, 28
 ἀγω, 102, 105, 110 (2nd aor), 128, 26 (with acc and dat.), 63 (trans and intr)
- ἀγών, 25
 ἀγωνίζομαι, 29 (with dat)
 ἀδικῶ (-έω), 107, 70 (pres with perf meaning), 90 (with ptc)
 ἀδύνατον, 109 (ἀ *ἦν* without *δύ*), 130 (with *μή οὐ* and inf)
 -άζω, verbs ending in, 108, 109, 123
 ἀΐψ, 20
 Ἀθηναῖ, 9
 Ἀθήναζε, Ἀθήνηθεν, Ἀθήνησι(ν), 46
 ἀθροίζω, 124
 ἀθροῦς, 34
 αἰ final counted short, 145
 αἰδοῦμαι (-έομαι), 118, 95 (with ptc and inf)
 ἄδω, 107 (fut mid), 123
 αἰδώς 25
 αἰθήρ, 20
 Αἰθίοψ, 19
 αἶμα, 29
 αἰνῶ (-έω), 128
 ἐπ-αινῶ, 73 (aor)
 αἶξ, 15
 αἰρῶ (-έω), 101, 115, 128, 15 (mid with 2 accs), 23 (act with acc and gen), 65 (act. and mid.)
 ἀφ-αιρούμαι, 15 (with 2 accs)
 αἰρώ, 126, 63 (trans and intr)
 αἰσθάνομαι, 104, 228, 20 (with gen), 21 (with acc and gen), 66, 90 (with ptc), 95 (with ptc and inf), 123 (with *ὅτι* clause)

- αἰσχύνης, 13
 αἰσχροῦς, 32 (decl.), 44 (comp.); 92
 (αἰ δὲν acc abs), 109 (αἰ ἦν
 without εἶν), 130 (αἰ ἐστὶ with
 μή οὐ and inf)
 αἰσχύνομαι, 108, 109, 126, 90 (mid
 with ptc), 95 (mid. with ptc
 and inf), 124 (with εἶν or εἰ
 clause)
 αἶτιος, 19 (with gen)
 αἰτιῶμαι (-άσθαι), 122, 23 (with
 acc aor gen)
 αἰτῶ (-έω), 83, 101, 122, 15 (with
 2 accs), 121 (with inf)
 αἰών, 22
 ἀκόλουθος, 29 (with dat)
 ἀκολουθῶ (-έω), 29 (with dat)
 ἀκοντίζω, 20 (with gen)
 ἀκούω, 107 (fut mid), 112 (perf),
 128, 20 (with gen), 21 (with
 gen and acc), 67 (pass with
 λέγω), 71 (pres with perf
 meaning), 90 (with ptc), 95
 (with ptc and inf)
 ἀκρατής, 19 (with gen)
 ἀκριβής, 40
 ἀκριτος, 120
 ἀκρος, 10 (with article)
 ἀκρίς (poet), 23
 ἄκων, 38
 ἀλγευός, 44 (comp)
 ἀλείφω, 112 (perf)
 ἀλήθεια, 9
 ἀλήτης, 40
 ἀλιεύς, 28
 ἀλίσκομαι, 79 (2nd aor), 101 (aug-
 ment), 112 (perf), 128; 23
 (with gen)
 Ἀλκιβιάδης, 13
 ἀλλά, 131
 ἀλλὰ γάρ, 131, 132
 ἀλλὰ μήν, 134
 ἀλλ' οὐν . γε, 131
 ἀλλάττω, 105, 110, 116, 128, 22
 (with acc and gen)
 δι-αλλάττομαι, 29 (with dat)
 ἄλλῃ, 22
 ἀλλήλω, 53
 ἄλλομαι, 118, 126
 ἄλλος, 53, 6 (with and without
 art), 25 (with gen)
 ἄλλο τι ἤ, 130
 ἀλλότριος, 25 (with gen), 29 (with
 dat)
 ἄλλως, 131
 ἄλλως τε καί, 131
 ἄλς, 22
 ἀλώπηξ, 15
 ἄμα, 29 (with dat), 131
 ἄμα . . καί, 131
 ἄμα μὲν ἄμα δέ, 131
 ἁμαρτάνω, 104, 110, 128, 25 (with
 gen)
 ἀμείνω, 42, 44
 ἀμελῶ (-έω), 20 (with gen)
 ἀμνημονῶ (-έω), 20 (with gen)
 ἀμνημων, 19 (with gen)
 ἀμύνω, 126, 26 (with dat), 27
 (with acc and dat), 65 (act
 and mid)
 ἀμφί 60, 44
 ἀμφισβητῶ (-έω), 102 (augment),
 29 (with dat)
 ἀμφοτέρω, 9
 ἀμφοτέρωθεν, 19 (with gen.)
 ἀμφω, 60, 9
 ἄν, see ἐάν
 ἄν, 76 (with ind), 80 (with opt),
 81, 86 and 122 (with inf), 87
 and 94 (with ptc), 103-104 (in
 conditional sentences), 111-114
 (in rel sentences), 115-116 (in
 temporal and local sentences)
 ἄνα (imperative) (poet), 43
 ἀνά (prep), 61, 43
 ἀναγκάζω, 124
 ἀνάγκη, 83 (with inf)
 ἀναίτιος, 19 (with gen)
 ἀναξ, 16
 ἀναξίος, 19 (with gen)
 Ἀνδρόγεως, 12
 ἀνευ, 61, 37
 ἀνήρ, 20
 ἀννύμι, verbs ending in, 107, 127
 ἀντί, 61, 34
 ἀνθ' ὧν, 60
 ἀνύτω, 123
 ἄνω, 46, 19 (with gen)
 ἄξιος, 18 (with gen), 83 (with inf)
 ἀξιῶ (-έω), 83, 122, 22 (with acc
 and gen), 121 (with inf)
 ἀξιωμα, 29
 ἀπαίδευτος, 120
 ἀπαξ, 57

ἄπας, 36
 ἄπειρος, 19 (with gen)
 ἄπιστῶ (-έω), 27 (with dat), 129
 (with inf and redundant neg)
 ἄπλοῦς 34, 44, 60
 ἄπό, 61, 35, 24 (compounds with
 γεν) 8 (ἀπό γενέων), 114 (ἀπό οὐ)
 ἀπο-λαύω, 19 (with gen)
 Ἀπόλλων, 29
 ἀπορώ (-έω), 25 (with gen)
 ἀπρακτος, 120
 ἀπροσδοκητος, 120
 ἄπτω, 125, 20, 21 (act with acc
 mid with gen)
 ἄρα, 110, 131
 ἄρα ἄρ' οὐ, ἄρα μή, 130, 131
 ἄρ' οὐν, 135
 Ἄραψ, 19
 ἀργαλέος 34
 ἀργυρόν, 32, 33
 ἀρέσκω 127, 27 (with dat)
 ἀριθμῶ (-έω) 22 (with acc and
 gen)
 Ἀριστοφάνης, 24
 ἀρκῶ (-έω) 129
 ἀρνούμαι (-έσθαι) 119, 129 (with
 inf and redundant neg)
 (οὐ τὴν) ἀρχήν, 16 (adv acc)
 ἀρχω, -ομαι, 74, 100, 123, 20 (with
 gen), 72 (aor), 89 (with ptc)
 95 (with ptc and inf)
 ὑπ-ἀρχω, 27 (with poss dat)
 ἀρχων, 17
 ἀστήρ, 20
 ἀσπράπτω, 125, 2 (impels)
 ἄστρον, 11
 ἄστν, 25, 26, 7 (without article)
 ἀτακτος, 120
 ἀτάρ, 131
 ἄτε, 93 (with ptc), 131
 ἄτιμος, 39
 αἶ, αἶθις, 131
 αἰζάνω, 101, 107, 129
 αὐτίκα, 131
 αὐτόν, see ἐαυτόν
 αὐτός, 48, 51, 10 (with article),
 5, 6, 30 (dat), 57 (as reflex)
 αὐτός (ὁ αὐτός), 51-2, 29 (with
 - (dat) ὁ αὐτός καί, 85, 56, 133
 αὐχήν, 23
 ἀφύλακτος, 120
 ἀχθομαι, 129
 ἀχρα, 61, 37

B

βαδίζω 107 66 (fut mid)
 βαίνω, 78 (2nd aor), 102, 110, 129
 συμ-βαίνω, 83 (with inf)
 βάλλω, 102 (2nd aor), 105, 106,
 107, 110, 116, 129, 138
 ἐκ-βάλλω, 67 (pass of)
 βαπτός, 120
 βασιλεια 9
 βασιλεύς, 27, 28 7 (without article)
 βασιλεύω, 105, 20 (with gen), 72
 (aor.) -
 βεβώς, 39
 βελτίων, 42, 44
 βήξ 15
 βία, 9, 30 (dat)
 βιβλίον, 11
 βίβλος, 10
 βίος, 11
 βλάπτω, 113, 129
 βλέπω, 23
 βοηθῶ (-έω), 83, 26 (with dat)
 βορέας, βορρᾶς, 13
 βότρυς, 26
 βουλεύω, 70, 122, 99 (with ὅπως
 clause)
 βούλομαι, 119, 129, 64, 66, 78
 • (βούλει and βούλεσθε with de-
 liberative subj)
 βοῦς, 27
 βραδύς 35
 βραδυτής, 16
 βραχύς, 35
 βροντά (impel-)

Γ

γάλα, 16
 γαμῶ (-έω), 129, 27 (act with acc,
 mid with dat)
 γάρ, 132
 γαστήρ, 20
 γέ, 132
 γεγώς, 39
 γελῶ (-άω) 129, 72 (aor for perf)
 γέλως, 16
 γέμω, 22 (with gen)
 γένος, 23, 24, 8, 16 (adv acc) 30
 (dat.)
 γεραίός (poet) 43 (comp.)
 γέρας, 23, 24
 γέρων, 16

- γεύω, 70 19 (mid with gen)
 γέφυρα, 9
 γῆ, 7 (without article)
 γῆρας, 24
 γηράσκω, 127
 γίγνομαι, 103 110, 129, 2 (copula),
 25 (with gen.), 27 (with dat.),
 65 (pass of ποιῶμαι)
 γιγνώσκω, 79, 104, 110, 111 (perf)
 116, 129, 90 (with ptc), 95
 7 (with ptc and inf)
 γλυκὺς, 35, 43
 γλῶττα, 9
 γνώμη, 9
 γνωρίζω, 111 (perf)
 γνώσις, 26
 γορεύς, 28
 γόρνυ, 29
 γοῦν, 132
 γράψ, 27
 γράφω, 75, 103, 105, 110 111 113
 114, 130, 15 (mid with 2
 accs), 23 (mid with acc and
 gen), 65 (act and mid) 69
 (pres and aor)
 γυμνάζομαι 64 (mid)
 γυνή, 15
 γύψ, 18
 δαίμων, 23
 δᾶς, 17
 δάλνω, 130
 δάλην, 25
 δακρύω, 70, 72 (aor)
 δανείζω, 124, 65 (act and mid)
 δέ, 5, 132
 δ' οὖν, 135
 -δε (adv suffix), 46 132
 δέδοικα, 130, 73 (perf with pie-
 meaning) 100 (with μή οἱ μή
 οὐ clause)
 δέικνυμι, 38, 84-91, 92, 113, 127
 26 (with acc and dat) 91
 (with ptc)
 δεινός, 15 (with acc), 130 (imper-
 with μή οὐ and inf.)
 δελφίς, 21 22
 δένδρον, 30 (dat)
 δέρω, 130
 δεσμός, 30 (2 pls)
 δεσπότης, 20 (with gen)
 δεσπότης, 13
 δέχομαι, 119, 123
 δέω, δέομαι, 98, 99, 119, 130, 25
 (with gen), 121 (with inf)
 δέι (impers), 3, 25 (with gen),
 83 (with inf), 86 (absolute
 inf) 92 (absolute ptc), 99,
 109 (imperf. ind without αν)
 δῆ, 132
 δῆθεν, 132
 δῆώ (-έω), 83
 δῆλός εἰμι, 82 (with ptc), 95 (with
 ptc and inf) 123 (imperf.
 with ὅτι clause)
 δηλώ (-έω), 122, 26 (with acc and
 dat), 63 (trans and intr), 89
 and 91 (with ptc), 95 (with
 ptc and inf), 119 and 122
 (with ὅτι οἱ ὥς clause)
 Δημήτηρ, 20
 Δημοσθένης, 24
 δημοσίᾳ, 30 (dat)
 δήπου, 132
 -δης proper names ending in, 13
 δῆτα, 132
 διά, 61, 39-10
 διάφορος, 25 (with gen)
 διαλεκτός, -τέος, 120, 95, 96
 διδάσκω, 107 (fut mid), 130, 15
 (with 2 accs), 66 (mid) 119
 (with ὅτι οἱ ὥς clause)
 -διδράσκω, 78 (2nd aor), 130
 δίδωμι, 38, 84-91 103, 109, 113, 117,
 130, 139, 26 (with acc and
 dat), 63, 66, 67 (δῆλην δ' ἴμην
 οἱ δὲλην λαμβάνω), 69, 70 and
 71 (pres and imperf of at-
 tempted action)
 ἀπο-δίδωμι, 139
 μετα-δίδωμι, 20 (with gen)
 δικάζω, 23 (act with acc and gen),
 29 (mid with dat)
 δίκαιος, 32, 43, 85 (with inf) 109
 (δ' ἦν without αν), 130 (οὐ δ'
 with μή οὐ and inf)
 δίκη, 9
 διπλάσιος, 60
 διπλοῦς, 34, 60
 διψῶ (-άω), 96, 20 (with gen)
 διώκω, 108, 123, 23 (with acc and
 gen), 67 (pass of)
 διώρυξ, 15
 δμῶς (poet), 28

δοῶ (-έω), 130, 3 (imper-), 27
(with dat), 83 and 118 (with
inf), 92 (acc abs)

δόξα, 9

δορυ, 29

δόσις, 26

δουλεύω, 70, 26 (with dat)

δουλώ (-όω), 37, 80-83, 102, 105
113, 122

δρόμος, 30 (iat)

δρῦς, 26

δρῶ (-άω), 83, 122, 16 (with 2 accs)

δύναμαι, 93, 119, 130, 82 (with
inf) 130 (οὐ δ with μή οὐ and
inf)

δυνατόν, 3 (δ εστι impers) 92 (δ
δν acc abs), 109 (δ ἦν with-
out δν)

δύο, 57, 59

δυστυχῆς, 40

δυσχεραίνω, 126

δύω, δύω, 79, 117, 131

έκ-, εν-δύω, 16 (with 2 accs)

δῶ (-έω) bind, 81, 99

δῶρον, 10

E

εάν, 103-10, 112, 113, 132

εάν ἄρα, 131

εαρ, 21

εαυτόν, 49, 56

έβίω, see ζῶ

εγγύς, 19 (with gen.)

εγείρω, 112 (perf), 131

εγκρατής, 19 (with gen)

έχελυς, 26

έγω, έγωγε, 47, 54

εθέλω, 131, 82 (with inf)

εθίζω, 101 (augment)

εί, 144, in conditions 103-10, in
wishes 79, 110-11, in indi-
rect questions 120, 130-31,
after verbs of emotion 124
132

εί ἄρα, ει πολλάκις, 110, 131

εί γάρ (in wishes), 79, 110, 132

εί γέ, 110

εί • ή (in alternate questions),

120, 131

εί καί, 110, 133

εί πως, 136

είδος, 24

είθε (in wishes), 79, 110, 132

είκω, 26 (with dat)

είλον, see αιρῶ

είμεν, είτον, see ήμι

είμι be, 94, 95, 131, 145 2 and 8

(copula), 20, 21, 25 (with gen),

27 (with dat), 86 (absolute

inf), 92 (acc. abs) 109 (im-

perf with adjs impers)

έξ-εστι (impers), 3, 83, 92 (acc

abs), 109 (imperf ind. with-

out δν)

μέτ-εστι (impers), 20 (with gen

and dat)

παρ-εστι (impers), 92 (acc abs)

είμι 90, 94, 95, 131, 71

είπερ, 110, 136

είπον see λέγω

είπέ (imper), 76, 147

ώς είπειν (abs inf) 86

είργνυμι, 127

είργω, 123, 24 (with acc and gen),

129 (with inf and redundant

neg)

είρημαι, see λέγω

είς, 57, 59

είς οι es, 61, 144 33-4

είσιν οι, 112

είσω, 46, 19 (with gen)

είτα, 132

είτε, είτε, 110, 120 131, 132

είωθε 73 (perf with inf mean-

ing)

εἰ οι ez, 61, 144, 152 35-6, 24

(compounds with gen), 8

(ἀπό νεῶν), 114 (εξ οὐ)

ελαστος, 60, 10

ελάτερος, 60, 9

εἰνός, 47, 51, 9, 54 57-8

εκτός, 19 (with gen)

εἰλός, 38, 86 (ε εἶναι)

ελάττων 45

ελαύνω, 112 (perf), 131, 64 (trans

and intr)

ελέγχω, 112 (perf), 131

ελευθερος, 24 (with gen)

ελευθερῶ (-όω), 24 (with acc and

gen)

Ἐλευσίς, 23

εἰθέ, 76, 147

ἐλίσσω, 101 (augment)

ἐλλω, 101 (augment), 131

Ἐλλην, 21-2

- ἐλπίσω, 100, 105, 124, 82, 118, 126
 (with inf and neg μή)
 ἐλπίς, 17
 ἐμαυτόν, 48
 ἐμέ, 47
 ἐμός, 49, 57
 ἐμπεiros, 18 (with gen)
 ἐμπροσθεν, 19 (with gen)
 ἐν, 61, 144, 38, 114 (εν ψ. όσω)
 ἐναντιος, 27 (with dat), 16 (adv
 acc.)
 ἐναντιοῦμαι (-όμαι), 26 (with dat)
 ἐνδεής, 41, 19 and 25 (with gen)
 ἐνεκα, 61, 37
 ἐνθα, 56, 114 (local)
 ἐνθάδε, 56
 ἐνθεν, 56, 114 (local)
 ἐνθένδε, 56
 ἐνι, 38
 ἀμφι-έννυμι, 102 (augment), 132,
 16 (with 2 accs), 64 (act. and
 mid)
 ἐνταῦθα, 56
 ἐντεῦθεν, 56
 ἐντός, 19 (with gen)
 ἐξ, see ἐκ
 ἐξω, 46, 19 (with gen)
 εἰκα, 112, 131, 3 (impels), 73
 (perf with pres meaning)
 ἐπεί, 114 (temporal), 123 (causal),
 132
 ἐπεὶ πρῶτον or τάχιστα, 114
 ἐπείπερ, 136
 ἐπειδή, 114 (temporal), 123 (causal),
 132
 ἐπειτα, 132
 ἐπί, 61, 62, 44-6
 ἐφ' ᾧ, ᾧτε, 60, 83
 ἐπίσταμαι, 93, 102 (augment), 132,
 91 (with ptc)
 ἐπομαι, 101 (augment), 132, 29
 (with dat)
 ἐπιμάμην, see ὠνούμαι
 ἐργάζομαι, 16 (with 2 accs)
 ἐργον, 30 (dat.)
 ἐρεούς, 33
 ἐρίζω, 29 (with dat)
 ἐρίς, 17
 Ἐρμής, 13
 ἔρομαι (fut and 2nd aor), 132, 120
 (with indirect question)
 ἔρπω, 101 (augment)
 ἐρωμένος, 44 (comp)
- ἔρχομαι, 94, 112 (perf), 115, 131
 ἔρω (-άω), ἐραμαι, 132
 ἔρως, 16
 ἐρώτημα, 29
 ἐρωτῶ (-άω), 122, 132, 15 (with
 2 accs), 120 (with indirect
 question)
 ες, see εἰς
 ἐσθής, 16
 ἐσθίω, 112 (perf), 115, 132, 19
 (with gen), 21 (with acc and
 gen)
 ἐστὼ (-έω), 101 (augment)
 ἐστώς, 39
 ἐσχατος, 45, 10
 ἐσω, see εἶσω
 ἑτερος, 53, 56, 25 (with gen)
 ετι, 132
 ἐτλην (poet), 79
 ἔτος, 28 (dat)
 εὐ, 46
 εὐδαίμων, 40, 44 (comp)
 -εὐδω, 132
 εὐθύ, 19 (with gen), 132
 εὐθύς, 133
 εὐμενής, 40
 εὐνοια, 9
 εὐνους, 39, 44
 εὐπορῶ (-έω), 22 (with gen)
 εὐρέ, 76, 147
 εὐρίσκω, 101, 104, 110, 116, 132, 90
 (with ptc)
 εὐρύς, 35
 εὐτυχής, 40
 -εχθάνομαι, 104, 132
 ἐχθρός, 32, 44 (comp), 27 (with dat)
 ἔχω, 101 (augment), 103, 105,
 118-19 (2 fut), 132, 3 (im-
 pels), 20, 21 (act with acc,
 mid with gen), 23 (act with
 adv and gen), 66 (act and
 mid)
 ἀν-έχομαι, 102 (augment), 20
 (with gen), 89 (with ptc)
 ἀπ-έχομαι, 129 (with inf and
 redundant neg)
 μετ-έχω, 20 (with gen), 29 (with
 dat)
 παρ-έχω, 66 (act and mid), 92
 (acc. abs)
 ἐῷ (-άω), 83, 101 (augment), 122
 ἕως δαῶν, 30
 ἕως until, while, 114, 115, 133

F

F, 150

Z

ζεῦγνυμι, 92, 104, 107, 110, 116, 133
 Ζεύς, 28
 ζηλῶ (-ὄω), 122, 20 (with gen)
 ζημιῶ (-ὄω), 83, 122
 ζητῶ (-έω), 111, 122
 ζῶ (-άω), 79, 96-7, 115, 133, 14
 • (with cognate acc)
 ζώννυμι, 92, 127

H

ἦ, 130, 133
 ἦ γάρ, 132
 ἦ μὲν, 133
 ἦ που, 133
 ἦ, 130-31, 133
 ἦ, 133
 ἦ (ὥστε), 102
 ἦ, 56, 28, 114
 ἡγεμονεύω, 67 (pass)
 ἡγέμω, 23
 ἡγοῦμαι (-έομαι), 15 (with 2 accs),
 20 (with gen), 21 (with gen
 and dat), 27 (with dat), 118
 (with inf)
 δι-ηγοῦμαι, 119 (with ὅτι οἱ ὥς
 clause)
 ἦδη, 133
 ἦδιον, 41
 ἡδομαι, 123, 73 (aor). 90 (with
 ptic)
 ἡδύς, 34, 44 (comp), 46
 ἦκω, 70, 72 (pres with perf mean-
 ing)
 προσήκει (impers), 27 (with
 dat), 83 (with inf), 92 (acc
 abs), 109 (impf and with-
 out *adv*)
 ἡλικός, 54, 56, 58
 ἡλικόσπερ, 59
 ἦλιος, 7 (without article)
 ἦμω, (poet), 29
 ἡμεῖς, 47, 48
 ἡμέρα, 9, 24 (gen), 28 (dat)
 ἡμέτερος, 49
 ἡμίσις, 60
 ἦν, see εἶν

ἡμεῖς, see φέρω
 ἡνίκα, 56 114 (temporal)
 ἡπαρ, 29
 ἡπειρος, 10
 ἡπερ, 56
 Ἡρακλῆς, 24
 ἡρως, 27-8
 ἡσυχάζω, 101
 ἡσυχός, 43 (compr)
 ἡττώμαι (-άομαι), 119, 90 (with
 ptic)
 ἡττων, 45
 ἡχῶ, 28

Θ

θάλαττα, 9, 7 (without article)
 θάπτω, 135
 θαρρύνω, 126
 θορυμάζω, 124, 20 (with ger), 21
 (with acc and gen), 124
 (with ὅτι οἱ εἰ clause)
 θεός, 12, 146
 θεράπων, 17
 θερμαίνω, 126
 θέρος, 24 (gen)
 θέω, 99, 133
 θεῶμαι (-άομαι), 83
 θήρ, 19
 θῆς, 16
 θλιβώ, 123
 απο-θνήσκω, 39, 104, 113, 133, 67
 (as pass of απο-κτείνω), 69,
 73 (perf with ptic meaning)
 θρεπτός, 120
 θρίζω, 15
 θροῦς, 12
 θυγάτηρ, 20
 θυμοῦμαι (-δομαι), 26 (with dat)
 ἐπι-θυμῶ (-έω), 20 (with gen)
 θύω, 133
 θῶς, 28

I

ι subscript 3
 -ι deictic, 46
 ι (semivowel, -y), 104, 105, 150
 ιδέ, 76, 147
 ἰδῖος, 19 (with gen), 30 (dat sing
 fem)
 ἰερεῦς, 28

-ίζω, verbs ending in, 105, 107, 108,
109, 123

καθ-ίζω, 133

ίζω, 92, 93, 101, 109, 117, 133

εφ-ίεμαι, 20 (mid with gen)

ιετερεύω, 100, 23 (with acc and
gen), 121 (with inf).

-ιλιούμαι (-έομαι), 133

Ιλέως, 39

ιμάς, 16

ἴνα, 97-9 (hual), 114 (local), 133

-ιως, proper names ending in, 13

ιο suffix, 104-5

ἱππεύς, 28, 30 (dat pl.)

ἱσθμοί, 46

ἰσος, 44, 27 (with dat)

ἴσσημι, 67, 79, 84-91, 93, 101, 110,
111, 117, 134, 64 (trans and
intrans.), 65 (mid), 73 (perf with
pres meaning)

καθ-ίσσημι, 15 (with 2 accs)

ὑπ-ισχυοῦμαι (-έομαι) 118, 126 (with
inf and neg μή)

ἰσχύς, 26

ἰχθύς, 25, 26

ἰῶμαι (-άομαι), 119

-ιων -ιστο-, comp in, 41, 44 45

K

κ-aorists, 109

καθαίρω, 126

καθαρός, 24 (with gen)

κάθημαι, 98, 99

καί, 133

καὶ γάρ, 132

καὶ γὰρ οὖν, 135

καὶ θεέ, 133

καὶ δὲ, 133

καὶ δὲ καὶ, 133

καὶ εἰ, 110, 133

καὶ μήν, 134

καίτοι, 133, 136

καίπερ, 94, 133, 136 (with ptc)

καιρός, 28 (dat)

καίω, κᾶω, 134

κακός, 32, 45

κακότης, 46

καλλίων, 42, 44

κάλλος, 24

καλός, 44, 3 (καλῶς ἔχει implem.),
29 (καλὸν ἦν without ἄν)

καλύπτω, 125

καλῶ (-έω), 134, 2 and 8 (pass as
copula), 15 (with 2 accs), 73
(pres pass, with pres mean-
ing)

κάλως, 12

κάμνω, 104, 134, 14 (with cognate
acc), 89 (with ptc)

κάμπτω, 125

καυσθῆναι, 12

καρδία, 9

κατά, 61, 40-42, 8 (κατὰ γῆν, etc)

κάτω, 46

καῦμα, 29

καυστός, 120

κείμεναι, 91, 98, 99, 67 (perf. pass.
oi τίθημι)

κείρω, 116, 134, 66 (mid)

κελεύω, 122, 82, 121 (with inf)

κενός, 43, 25 (with gen)

κενῶ (-όω), 25 (with acc and gen)

κεραμεύς, 33

κεράννυμι, 92, 134

κέρας, 29

κερδαίνω, 108, 126

κερδαλέος, 34

κῆδομαι, 20 (with gen)

κῆρυξ, 14

κηρύττω, 108, 113, 125, 121 (with
inf)

κηφῆν, 22

κινδυνεύω, 13 (with cognate acc),
67 (pass)

κλαίω, κλάω, 134

κλεῖς, 17

κλέω, 122

κλέπτω, 108, 113, 134

κλίμαξ, 14

κλίνω, 134

κλώψ, 19

κοιλιώνω, 126 (1st aor)

κοινός, 18 (with gen), 29 (with dat)

κοινωνῶ (-έω), 20 (with gen), 29
(with dat.)

κολάζω, 123, 124, 23 (with acc and
gen)

κόλαξ, 14

κομίζω, 113, 124

κόνης, 26

κοπτέος, -τός, 120

κόπτω, 65, 77, 79, 134

κόρας, 14

κορέννυμι, 127

κόρη, 9

Κόρινθος, 10
 κόρη, 9
 κοσμοῦμαι (-έομαι), 64 (mid)
 κρατήρ 20
 κράτος, 24
 κρατῶ (-έω), 83, 20 (with gen), 21
 (with acc and gen), 90 (with
 ptc)
 κρεας, 24
 κρείττων, 42, 44
 κρεμαμαι, κρεμάννυμι, 92, 93, 127
 κρινω, 108, 109, 134, 23 (with acc.
 and gen)
 απο-κρίνομαι, 119 (with ότι οι ως
 clause)
 κριτής, 13
 κρυπτός, 120, 95
 κρύπτω, 105, 124, 16 (with 2 accs)
 απο-κρύπτομαι, 16 (with 2 accs)
 απο-κρίνω, 111 (perf), 135, 67
 (pass of)
 κτῶμαι (-όμαι), 111 (perf), 119,
 69, 73 (perf with pres. mean-
 ing), 74 (fut perf)
 κύκλος, 28 (dat)
 κύων, 23
 καλύω, 70, 122, 24 (with acc and
 gen), 129 (with inf)

Λ

λ, μ, ν, ρ, verbal stems ending in,
 105, 106, 108, 113, 125
 λαβέ, 76, 147
 λαγχάνω, 111 (perf), 135
 λαγώς, 12
 λάθρα, 19 (with gen)
 λάκων, 22
 λάλος, 44
 λαμβάνω, 104, 111 (perf), 116, 135,
 20 (mid with gen), 21 (act
 with acc, mid with gen), 23
 (with acc and gen), 66 (act
 and mid), 67 (δίδην λ and
 pass)
 μετα-λαμβάνω, 20 (with gen)
 λαμπάς, 16
 λανθάνω, 135, 89 (with ptc)
 επι-λανθάνομαι, 20 (with gen)
 λατρεύω, 26 (with dat)
 λέγω (-άω), 109, 111 (perf), 115,
 117 (2nd aor), 121, 135, 3
 (impers), 16 (αγαθόν οι κακόν

λ with 2 acc), 26 (with acc.
 and dat), 67 (pass of, εθ λ),
 74 (fut perf pass), 82, 128,
 121 (with inf.), 92 (είρημένον,
 acc abs.), 119 (with ότι οι ως
 clause)
 απ-είπον, see -αγορεύω
 δια-λέγομαι (mid), 119, 29 (with
 dat)
 -λέγω (collect), 75, 102, 111 (perf),
 135
 λειμών, 22
 λείπω, 38, 65, 67, 76, 77, 103, 105,
 109, 110, 111, 113, 116, 121,
 135, 26 (mid with gen), 90
 (mid with ptc)
 Λεσβος, 10
 Λεων, 17
 Λεύς, 12
 λήγω, 24 (with gen), 89 (with
 ptc)
 λήζομαι, 124
 ληπτός, 120
 λητώ, 28
 λιμήν, 23
 λινοῦς, 34
 λόγος, 10, 30 (dat)
 λοιπός, 16 (τὸ λ adv acc), 24 (gen)
 λούω, 122, 65 (mid)
 λυμαίνομαι, 126
 λυποῦμαι (-έομαι), 90 (with ptc)
 λυτός, -τός, 120, 96
 λύω, 136, 24 (with acc and gen)
 κατα-λύομαι (mid), 29 (with dat)

Μ

μά, 133 (with acc)
 μαῖνω, 117, 136
 Μακεδών, 23
 μάλα, μάλλον, μάλιστα, 45, 46
 μαυθάνω, 104, 136, 90 (with ptc),
 95 (with ptc and inf)
 μάντις, 26
 μαρτύρομαι, 126
 μάρτυς, 20
 μαστιξί, 15
 μάχη, 9
 μάχομαι, 136, 13 (with cognate
 acc), 29 (with dat)
 μέγας, 42, 45
 μέγεθος, 8 (adv acc)
 μεθύσκω, 127

μέγνυμι, 113, 136
 μέλων, 42, 45
 μέλας, 35, 43
 μέλει, 136, 3 (impers), 20 (impers with gen and dat), 92 (acc abs)
 ἐπι-μελοῦμαι, 20 (with gen), 99 (with ὅπως clause)
 μετα-μέλει, 20 (impers with gen and dat)
 μετα-μέλομαι, 90 (with ptc)
 μέλι, 16
 μέλλω, 136, 82 (with inf)
 μεμπτός, 120
 μέμφομαι, 119, 123, 20 (with gen), 73 (acc)
 μέν, 133-34
 μέν δέ, 132, 133-34
 μέν οὖν, 134, 135
 Μενέλεως, 12
 μένος, participles ending in, 32
 μέντοι, 134, 136
 μένω, 136
 μέρος, 24, 60
 μέσος, 32, 44, 10
 μετά, 61, 47
 μεταξὺ, 61, 37
 μέτοχος, 18 (with gen)
 μέχρη, 61, 37
 μή, 125-131, 134, 76, 130-31 (in questions), 77-9 (with imper and subj in principal sent), 79 (with opt), 88, 93, 94 (with ptc), 84, 118, 121 (with inf), 97-116 (in subordinate clauses)
 μή ὅπως, 134
 μή ὅτι, 134
 μή οὐ, 79, 100-101, 128-30
 μή πως, 136
 μή πως, 136
 μή τί γε δὴ, 134
 μηδὲ, 134
 μηδεῖς, 59
 μηκέτι, 132
 μηχανώ, 126
 μήν (subst), 22, 28 (dat)
 μήν (adv), 134
 μηνίω, 105
 μηνύω, 70
 μήτε μήτε, 134
 μήτηρ, 20
 μήτρως, 28

μηχανῶμαι (-άομαι), 90 (with ὅπως clause)
 μι-verbs, 66, 67, 84-97
 μάλινω, 126
 μικρός, 45, 86 (μικροῦ δεῖν)
 μιμνήσκω, μιμνήσσομαι, 111 (perf), 139, 136, 20, 21 (with gen), 73 (perf with pres meaning), 74 (fut perf), 91 (with ptc), 93 (with ptc and inf)
 ἀνα-μιμνήσκω, 15 21 (with 2 accs)
 μιν (poet), 48
 μισθῶ (-δω), 122, 65 (act and mid)
 μισῶ (-έω), 122
 μῦα, 9
 μνήμη, 9
 μνημονεύω, 20 (with gen)
 μνήμων, 19 (with gen)
 μοῖρα, 9, 80, 146
 μόνος, 10 (with article), 135 (μόνον οὐ)
 μοῦσα, 9, 146
 μύριοι, μυριοί, 59
 μῦς, 26
 μῶν, 130, 134

N

ν ephelkustikon, 152
 ναί, 134
 ναῦς, 27, 30 (dat pl)
 ναύτης, 13
 νεανίας, 12, 146
 νέμω, 75, 136
 νέος, 34
 νέω, 99, 137
 νέως, 12
 νή, 134
 νῆσος, 10
 Νίκλας, 13
 νικῶ (-άω), 83, 122, 14 (with cognate acc), 71 (pres with perf meaning), 90 (with ptc)
 νῶ (poet), 48
 νοητός, 120
 νομίζω, 107, 108, 109, 121, 123, 124, 2 (pass as copula), 15 (with 2 accs), 85, 118 (with inf), 95 (with opt or ὡς clause)
 νόμος, 11
 προ-νοῦμαι (-έομαι), 20 (with gen)
 νόσος, 10

νοσῶ (-έω), 72 (aor)
 νοῦς, 12
 -νους, compounds ending in 39
 -νῦμι, -ννῦμι, verbs ending in, 127
 νῦν, 134
 νῦν, 134 δό (τό νῦν εἶναι)
 νινί, 46
 νύξ, 16: 24 (gen). 28 (dat)
 νύ, 47

Ξ

Ξενοφῶν, 18
 ξενῶ (-έω), 111 (perf)
 ξύν, see σύν
 ξῶ (-έω), 81, 98

Ο

ο (e) signs, 10, 11
 ο, ε, connecting vowel in verbs, 66, 67
 ό, η, το, 50, 144, 5 11, 84, 129 (τό and τοῦ with inf), 88 (with ptc)
 όγδοος, 34, 57
 όδε, 47, 50, 9, 54, 57-8
 ο δέ, 5, 54, 55
 όδός, 10
 όδους, 17
 όθεν, 56, 111 (local)
 όθοῦναι, 123 (causal)
 οι final counted short, 145
 οι (pronoun, enclitic) 49, 117
 οι (adverb), 56, 114 (local)
 οία, 134
 -οίγνυμι, -οίγω, 101 (augment), 137
 οίδα, 96, 97, 111, 131, 73 (perf. with pres meaning), 97 (with ptc), 95 (with ότι οί ως clause, with ptc. and inf), 122 (with ότι οί ως clause)
 σύν-οίδα (εμαντῶ), 97 (with ptc)
 οιλῆτωρ, 20
 οίλοι, οίλοθεν, οίλαδε, 46
 οικτίρω, 126
 οίῶ (-έω), 101
 οἶμαι, οἶμαι, 119, 137, 82, 84, 118 (with inf)
 οἶμοι, 21 (with gen)
 οἶος, 54, 55, 58, 59 (rel), 61 (exclam), 83, 102 (with inf)
 οἰσπερ, 59

οἷος τ εἶμι, 59, 130 (impels with μή οὔ and inf)
 οἰχομαι, 137, 70, 72 (pres a-1elf), 89 (with ptc)
 οἰμῶξω, 73 (aor)
 οκείλλω, 126
 ολιγάκις, 60
 ολίγος, 32 45, 6 (with and without article), 86 (δλιγόν δειν)
 ολιγωρῶ (-έω), 20 (with gen)
 απ-όλλυμι, 76, 92, 122 (perf), 116, 118, 137
 'Ολυμπίασι(ν), 46
 ο μέν, ο δέ, 47 5, 55
 όμιλος, 3 (collective)
 ομιλῶ (-έω), 29 (with dat)
 όμνυμι, 92, 112 (perf), 137, 14 (with cognate acc.), 118, 126 (with inf and neg μή)
 όμοιος, 27 (with dat)
 όμολογῶ (-έω), 29 (with dat)
 όμοῦ, 20, 134 (with dat)
 όμως, 134
 ονειδίζω, 100
 όνινημι, 93, 116, 137, 19, 21 (act with acc, mid with gen)
 όνομα, 29, 8, 16 (adv acc)
 όνομάζω, 124, 15 (with 2 acc)
 όφρυς 14
 όξις, 35, 83 (with inf)
 όπη οί όπη 56, 114 (modal and local)
 όπηλίκος, 56, 58, 61
 όπηλίκια, 56
 όπισθεν, 19 (with gen)
 όπόθεν, 56, 114 (local)
 όποι, 56, 114 (local)
 όποιός, 55, 58, 61
 όπόσος, 55, 58, 61
 όποτε, 56, 114 (temporal), 120 (in indirect questions) 123 (causal)
 όπότερος, 56, 58, 61
 όπου, 56, 114 (local), 120 (in indirect questions)
 όπως, 56, 97-100 (in final and object clauses), 114 (modal), 120 (in indirect questions), 134
 όργίζομαι, 119, 20 (with gen)
 όρθῶ (-έω), 112
 όρμῶ (-έω), 64 (trans and intrans)
 όρνις, 18

ορύττω, 112 (perf), 137
 ορώ (-άω), 101, 112 (perf) 115,
 137, 90 (with ptc)
 ὅς, 53, 58-61, 111 14, 114 (αφ' οὗ,
 εἰς οὗ)
 (οὐχ) ὅσον ἐστι, 130 (with μή οὐ
 and inf)
 ὅσος, 54, 55, 37 (dat and comp),
 58 (iel), 59 (πάντες ὅσοι), 61
 exclam), 83 and 102 (with
 inf), 134 (ὅσον μή), 135 (ὅσον
 οὐ)
 ὅσοςπερ, 59
 ὅσπερ, 53, 59, 136
 ὅστις, 53, 55, 58, 59 (iel), 61, 120
 (induct interrog), 112 (οὐκ
 ἔστιν ὅστις, οὐδεὶς ἔστιν ὅστις οὐ)
 ὅτι τρόπῳ, 100, 114
 ὅστισὺν ὅς (indef)
 ὅστω, 11
 ὁσφραίνομαι, 20 (with gen)
 ὅτε, ὅταν, 56, 114-15 (temporal),
 123 (causal), 135
 ὅτι, 82, 95, 117-23 (induct speech),
 123 (after non-personal pre-
 dicates), 123-24 (causal), 126,
 135
 -οσύν, 126
 οὐ, 56, 114 (local)
 οὐ(κ), 144, 152, 125-31, 135, 76
 (in negative assertions and
 interrog), 80 (with opt and
 adv), 88, 93, 94 (with ptc), 96
 (with verbal adj), 101 (in
 consec clauses), 103 (in apo-
 strophes), 112 (in iel clauses),
 114 (in temporal and local
 clauses), 118 (with inf)
 οὐ γάρ, 132 (interrog)
 οὐδέ, 135
 οὐκέτι, 132, 135
 οὐκουν, 135
 οὐκοῦν, 130, 135
 οὐ μή, 128
 οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ, 131
 οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καὶ 131, 135
 οὐπω, 136
 οὐ πως, 136
 οὐτι, 135
 οὐτοι, 136
 οὐχ ὅπως ἀλλὰ καὶ, 135
 οὐχ ὅτι, 135
 οὐδεὶς, 59, 61 (οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ)

οὐν 135
 οὐνεκα 123 (causal)
 οὐρανός, 7 (without article)
 οὐς 29, 146
 οὔτε οὐτε, οὔτε . . . τε, 135
 οὗτος, 47, 50, 51, 9, 54, 57-8
 οὕτω(s), 56, 152
 οὕτως, 46
 οὐ φημι, 118 (with inf).
 οφείλω, 118, 137
 ὀφλισκάνω, 137, 23 (with gen.)
 ὀφρὺς, 26

II

παιδεύω, 70, 122
 παίω, 124
 παῖς, 17, 146
 πάλαι, 70 (with pres ind)
 πάλιν, 135
 πάνυ μὲν οὐν, 76, 135 (in answers)
 παρὰ 61, 62, 47-9
 πᾶς, 36, 60, 10, 16 (τὸ πᾶν, adv
 acc), 59 (πᾶς ὅστις, πάντες
 ὅσοι)
 πάσχω, 104, 138, 67 (εἶ, etc, π as
 pass of εἶ, etc, ποιῶ)
 πατήρ, 19-20
 πατήρ, 17
 πάτριος, 28
 πᾶν, 37, 38, 39, 64-75, 100, 102,
 105, 107, 108, 109, 111, 113,
 115, 121, 122, 24 (act with
 acc and gen, mid with gen),
 63-4 (act and mid), 66, 68,
 74, 81, 87, 89 (with ptc)
 πεδῖον, 11
 πέθω (verb), 75, 105, 108, 109, 114
 (perf pass), 118 (2 perfs),
 121, 138, 27 (mid with dat),
 70-71 (pres and imperf of
 attempted action), 121 (with
 inf), 126 (with inf and neg
 μή)
 πεθῶ (subst), 28
 πενῶ (-άω), 97, 20 (with gen.)
 Πειραιεύς, 28
 περῶμαι (-όμαι), 83, 119, 20 (with
 gen), 83 (with inf)
 πέλεκυς, 26
 πέμπω, 75, 113, 138, 26 (with acc
 and dat)
 πένης, 42, 44 (comp)

- περ, 130
 τίς, 19 (with gen)
 περαίνω, 108, 109, 123
 πέρας, 29
 περί, 62, 49-50
 Περιλήψ, 24
 πετάννυμι, 127
 πέτομαι, 138
 πέττω, 138
 πη οί πη, 56
 πη οί πη, 56, 145
 πήγνυμι 92, 104, 138
 πηδῶ (-άω), 83
 πηλικός, 56, 61
 πηνία, 56, 19 (with gen)
 τήχης, 25, 26
 πείζω, 124
 πικρός, 32, 43
 -πίμπλημι, 93, 138, 19 and 22 (act with acc and gen), 22 (pass with gen)
 -πίμπρημι, 93, 138
 πίνω, 104, 138, 19 (with gen), 21 (with acc and gen)
 πιπράσκωμαι, 139
 πίπτω, 103, 111 (perf), 138, 67 (εκ-π as pass of εκβάλλω)
 πιστεύω, 122, 27 (with dat), 126 (with inf and neg μή)
 πίστις, 26
 πιστός, 120
 πλάττω, 139
 πλειστάκις, 60
 πλείων. πλείστος, 45, 6 (with and without article)
 πλέκω, 75, 109, 114, 121, 139
 πλέω, 99, 139
 πλέως, 40
 πλήθος, 3 (collective), 8 and 16 (adv acc)
 πλήν, 61, 37 (with gen), 136 (πλήν and πλήν ότι)
 πλήρης, 19 (with gen)
 πληρώ (-όω), 83, 122, 22 (with acc and gen)
 πλησίον, 19 (with gen)
 -πλήττω, 142
 πλοῦς, 11
 -πλοῦς, compound adjs ending in, 39
 πλούσιος, 18 (with gen)
 πνέω, 81, 98, 99, 139
 πνίγω, 139
 πύθην, 56
 ποθεν 56 145
 ποθι, 145
 ποῖ, 56
 ποί, 56 145
 ποιητός, 120
 τοικίλλω, 126
 ποιμαίνω, 126
 ποιμήν 21-2
 ποῖος, 55, 61
 ποῖος, 55
 ποιῶ (-εω), 122, 129, 2 (pass as copula), 15 (mid with 2 accs), 16 (ἀγαθόν οἱ λακόν π with acc), 22 (mid with acc and gen), 55 (acc and mid), 67 (pass of εὖ π), 90, 91 (with πτε)
 πολέμος, 32, 29 (with dat)
 πολεμῶ (-έω), 29 (with dat), 67 (pass)
 πόλις, 25-6
 πολιτεύω, 66 (act and mid)
 πολίτης, 12 146, 6
 πολλάκις, 60
 πολλαπλάσιος, 60
 πολὺς, 42, 45, 46, 6 (with and without article), 16 (adv acc)
 πορεύω, 70
 πόρρω, 46, 19 (with gen)
 Ποσειδών, 22
 πόσος, 55, 61
 ποσος, 55
 ποταμός, 11
 ποτε, 56, 120 (in indirect questions)
 ποτε, 56, 145
 ποτερον (-α) ἢ, 120, 130, 131
 πότερος, 56, 61
 ποτῶμαι (-όμαι), 138
 ποῦ, 56, 19 (with gen), 120 (in indirect questions)
 πού, 56, 145, 136
 πούς, 17, 146
 πρᾶγμα, 29
 πράττω, 125, 64 (trans and intrans), 99 (with ὅπως clause)
 πράπει, 83 (with inf), 92 (acc abs)
 πρεσβευτής, 30
 πρεσβεύω, 66 (act and mid)

πρέσβυς, 26, 30
 πρίν, 83, 114, 116
 πρό, 45, 61, 36, 5 (πρὸ τοῦ)
 πρὸς, 62, 50-2
 πρόσθεν, 19 (with gen)
 πρόσσω, see πόρρω
 (τῇ) προτεραίᾳ (dat), 28
 πρότερος, πρῶτος, 45, 57
 πρόσφασιν, 8, 14 (adv acc)
 πρῶτον μὲν ἔπειτα 132
 πτελέα, 9
 πτέρυξ, 15
 ἀπο-πτύω, 73 (201)
 πυθμήν, 23
 πυθάνομαι, 104, 139, 20 (with
 gen), 90 (with ptc), 95 (with
 ptc and inf), 120 (with indi-
 rect question)
 πῦρ, 21, 30
 πω, 145, 136
 πωλῶ (-έω) 115, 139 22 (with
 acc and gen)
 πῶς, 56, 120 (in inductive ques-
 tions)
 πως, 56, 145, 136

P

ράδιος, 45, 3 (ράδιον ἔστι, imper)
 ράπτω, 105
 ρέω, 139
 ρήγνυμι, 92, 104, 112 (perf), 116,
 139
 ρήτωρ, 19, 6
 ρίπτω, 100, 112 (perf), 139
 ρίς, 23
 ροῦς, 12
 ρυτος, 120, 95
 ρώννυμι, 127

Σ

σ changes of, 23, 40, 41, 105, 106,
 108, 109, 151
 Σαλαμίς 23
 σάλπιγξ, 15
 σάρξ, 14
 σαυτόν, σεαυτόν, 48
 σαφής, 40, 43, 46
 σβέννυμι, 117, 139
 σέθεν (poet), 48
 σείω, 122
 σέλας (poet), 24

σελήνη, 7 (without article)
 σεμνύνω, 126
 σημαίνω, 126
 σιγῶ (-άω), 83
 σιγή, 300 (dat)
 σιδηροῦς, 33
 σκάπω, 140
 σκεδάννυμι, 107, 127
 παρα-σκευάζομαι, 99 (with ὅπως
 clause)
 σκήπτωμαι, 125
 σκιδά, 8, 148
 σκοπῶ (-ω), 140 99 (with ὅπως
 clause)
 σκώπτω, 125
 σός, 49, 57
 σοφία, 9
 Σοφοκλῆς, 24
 σοφός, 33, 43, 6 (with article)
 σπανίζω, 25 (with gen)
 σπείρω, 140
 σπένδω, 106, 140 29 (mid with
 dat)
 σπεύδω, 123, 64 (trans and intrans)
 σπουδάζω, 99 (with ὅπως clause)
 σπῶ (-άω), 140
 σσ, Ionic for ττ, 57, 125
 στάδιον, 30
 στέαρ 29
 -στέλλω, 103, 105, 106, 110, 116,
 140
 στενός, 43 (comp)
 ἀπο-στερῶ (-έω), 15 (with 2 acc),
 25 (with acc and gen)
 στόμα, 29
 στοχάζομαι, 20 (with gen)
 στρατηγῶ (-έω), 20 (with gen)
 στρατιώτης, 13
 στρατός, 3 (collective), 30 (dat)
 στρέφω, 103, 108, 111 (perf), 140
 ἐπι-στρέφωμαι, 20 (with gen)
 στρώννυμι, 140
 σύ, 47 145, 54
 συλλήπτωρ, 20
 συλῶ (-άω), 16 (with 2 acc)
 σύμπας, 36
 σύν (ξόν) (poet and Xen), 61, 38
 σφάλλω, 111 (perf), 140
 σφάττω, 116, 140
 σφε (poet), 48
 σφέις, σφέα, 49, 56, 117
 σφέτερος, 49
 σφι, σφιν (poet), 48

σφραγίς, 17
 σφώ, 47
 σχίζω, 124
 σφίζω, 124, 70 (pres. of attempted
 action)
 Σωκράτης, 24
 σῶμα, 29
 σωτήρ, 29
 σώφρων, 41 (comp), 46

T

- τάλας (poet), 35
 ταμίς, 13
 ταράττω, 125
 ταττω, 108, 113, 125, 22 (with acc.
 and gen)
 ταύτη, 56, 28
 τάφος, 10
 (τήν) ταχίστην, 16 (adv acc)
 ταχύς, 35, 44 (comp), 46
 τε, 133, 136
 τεθνεώς, 39
 τεῖνω, 113, 126
 τειχίζω, 124, 13 (with cognate
 acc)
 τεῖχος, 24, 7 (without article)
 τεκμαίρομαι, 126
 τέκτων, 21, 22
 τελευτῶ (-άω), 64 (trans and intr)
 τέλος, 8, 16 (adv acc)
 τελῶ (-έω), 140
 • δια-τελῶ, 89 (with ptc)
 τέμνω, 104, 113, 116, 140, 21 (with
 acc and gen)
 -τεος, verbal adjs ending in, 34,
 119-21, 96, 27 (with dat. of
 agent), 109 (imperative with ἦν
 and without ἦν)
 τέρας, 29
 τέρεν (poet), 36
 -τερο-, -τάτο-, companion, 43-4
 τεταρτημόριον, 60
 τετράς, 57
 τέτταρες, 57, 59
 • ἦδ' 56, 28
 τήνω, 103, 110, 141
 τηλικόσδε, 52, 56, 58
 τηλικούτος, 52, 56, 58
 τηνικάδε, 56
 τηνικάδα, 56
 τίθημι, 38, 67, 84-93, 100, 102, 103,
 109, 111, 113, 117, 141, 22
 (with acc and gen), 65 (act
 and mid), 67 (perf pass. of),
 91 (with ptc)
 τίτω, 141, 71 (pres with perf
 meaning)
 τμή, 8
 τιμῶ (-άω), 37, 80-83, 102, 105, 107,
 109, 111, 113, 122, 22 (mid
 with acc and gen.)
 τιμωροῦμαι (-έομαι), 23 (with acc
 and gen)
 τίνω, 141
 τίς, τί, 54, 61-2 16 (adv acc),
 112 (τίς ἐστιν os), 120 (in indi-
 rect questions)
 τίς, τί, 54, 145, 62, 16 (adv acc)
 τιτρώσκω, 141
 τοί, 136
 τοίγχερ, 136
 τοιγαροῦν, 136
 τοῖων, 136
 τοιόσδε, 52, 55, 58
 τοιοῦτος, 52, 55, 58
 τοκεύς, 28
 τολμῶ (-άω), 83, 122
 τοξεύω, 20 (with gen)
 -τος, superlative adjs ending in, 32
 • -τος, verbal adjs ending in, 119-21,
 95, 27 (with dat of agent)
 τοσόσδε, 52, 55, 58
 τοσοῦτος, 52, 55, 58, 31 (dat with
 compar)
 τότε, 56, 136
 τότε μὲν • τότε δέ, 136
 τράπεζα, 9
 τρεῖς, 57, 59
 τρέπω, 103, 108, 111, 118, 141, 65
 (act and mid)
 τρέφω, 141
 τρέχω, 115, 141
 τρέω, 98
 τρίβω, 74, 108, 109, 113, 121, 123
 τριήρης, 23, 24
 τριτημόριον, 60
 τρόπος, 30 (dat)
 τρώς, 146
 τυγχάνω, 141, 19 and 20 (with
 gen), 64 (trans and intr),
 89 (with ptc), 92 (acc abs)
 τέπτω, 115, 142
 τυραννέω, 20 (with gen)
 τύχη, 9

ὑβρίζω, 100

ὑγίης, 41

ὑδωρ, 29

ὑεῖ, 2 (impers)

υῖος (υῖός) 29 30

υμεῖς, 47

ὑμέτερος, 49

ὑμῖν (poet), 48

ὑπερ 45, 61 42-3

ὑπέρ -ρος, -τατος, 45

ὑπερφυῖς, 41

ὑπηρετώ (-έω), 26 (with dat)

ὑπό 62 52-3, 67

ὑποπτος, 120

ὕς, 26

ὑστερος, -τατος, 45

ὑστερῶ (-έω) 26 (with gen)

ὕφαινω, 126

•Φ

φαίνω, 74, 75 105, 106, 108, 109,

111, 113, 114, 117, 142 2 and

8 (mid. as copula). 26 (with

acc and dat), 65 (mid), 82

(with inf) 89 and 91 (with

ptc), 95 (with ptc and inf)

φάλαγξ, 15

φανερός, 32 89 (with ptc), 95

(with ptc and inf)

φάραγξ, 15

φάσιω see φημί

φείδομαι 123, 24 (with gen)

φέρε, 78 (with hortatory subj)

φέρω, 102, 109, 112 (perf), 115,

117 142, 26 (with acc and

dat), 90 (βαρέως, χαλεπῶς ὁ

with ptc)

δια-φέρομαι, 29 (with dat)

φεῦ, 21 (with gen)

φείγω, 103, 107, 111 113, 142, 23

(with gen), 64 (trans and

intr), 67 (as pass of ἐκβάλλω

and διώκω), 71 (pics with

perf meaning)

φηγός, 10

φημί, φάσκω, 96, 97, 142, 145, 26

(with acc and dat), 82, 85

and 118 (with inf)

οὐ φημι, 118 (with inf)

φθάνω, 119, 118, 142 89 (with ptc)

φθέγγομαι, 123

φθείρω, 75, 105, 106, 108, 109 113

143

φθονῶ (-έω), 20 (with gen), 26

(with dat), 27 (with gen and

dat)

φίλιος, 31, 43

φίλος, 32, 45, 27 (with dat)

φιλω (-έω), 37, 80-83, 102, 105, 113,

122, 63 66 (fut mid as pass)

φλέψ, 18

φλέξ, 14

φοβῶ (-έω), 83, 119, 122, 100 (with

μή οἱ μή οὐ clause)

φράζω, 105, 108, 109 113 121, 124

φρατήρ, 19

φράττω, 125

φρέαρ, 29

φρήν, 23

φρίττω, 125

φροντίζω, 124, 20 (with gen), 99

(with ὅπως clause)

φρυγᾶς, 42

φρυγή, 9

φύλαξ, 14

φυλάττω, 107, 125, 65 (act and

mid), 99 (with ὅπως clause)

φύσις, 26

φύω, 78, 79, 105, 110, 113, 117, 143,

25 (intr with gen) 64 (trans

and intr), 73 (perf with pres-

meaning)

φῶρ, 20

φωρῶ (-άω) 80 82, 83 105, 122

φῶς (φῶος), 29, 146

X

χαίρω, 105 111, 143, 90 (with ptc),

124 (with ὅτι οἱ εἰ clause)

χαλεπαίνω, 126, 124 (with ὅτι οἱ εἰ

clause)

χαλεπός, 32, 3 (neut impers), 27

(with dat)

χαλλοῦς, 34

Χάλυψ, 19

χαρῆς, 36, 44, 46

χαρίζομαι, 90 (with ptc)

χάρις 17, 16 (adv. acc), 37 (χάρην,

poet with gen)

χειμάζει, 2 (impers)

χειμών, 22, 24 (gen)

χείρ 21

χείρων, 45
 χερνύς, 19
 χέω, 143
 χήν, 22
 χθών, 23
 χιών, 23
 χοῖνις, 14
 χούς, 27.
 χρεῖα, 9
 χρεών, 30, 31
 χρέως, 30
 χρή, 98, 99, 143, 1 (imperfs), 83
 (with inf), 99, 109 (imperf
 and without *άν*)
 χρῆμα, 29
 χρόνος, 7 (without article), 28
 (dat)
 χρυσούς, 33-4
 χρώμαι (-όμαι) 96, 97, 111 143,
 9 (with dat)
 χωρίζω, 27 (with acc and gen)
 χωρίον, 11
 χωρίς 37 (with gen)

Ψ

ψαύω 20 (with gen)
 ψέγω 123

ψευδής, 40
 ψεύδω, 75, 108, 109, 111 121 123
 ψηφίζομαι, 107
 ψήφος 10

Ω

ω-verbs, 66, 83
 ω, adverbs ending in, 46
 ὦ 13 (with voc)
 ὠδε, 56
 ὠδῖ, 46
 ὠδῖς (poet), 23
 ὠθῶ (-έω), 101, 143
 ὠνούμαι (-έομαι), 90 101 112, 115
 143, 22 (with acc and gen.)
 ὦς 56, 61, 144, 137, 34 (prep),
 79, 110-111 (poet in wishes),
 82 95, 117-26 126 (in indirect
 statement), 86 (ὡς εἰπὼν),
 93, 94 (with ptc), 97-8 (poet
 and Xen in final clauses),
 104 (in modal and temporal
 clauses), 123 (in causal clauses)
 ὠσπερ, 56 136
 ὥστε 101-2, 137 83 (with inf)
 ὠφελῶ (-έω) 101 107
 ὠφελον 111 (with inf in wishes)